



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

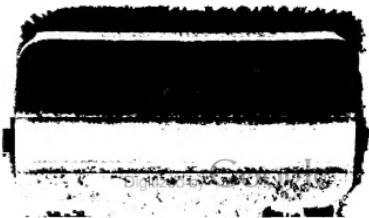
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

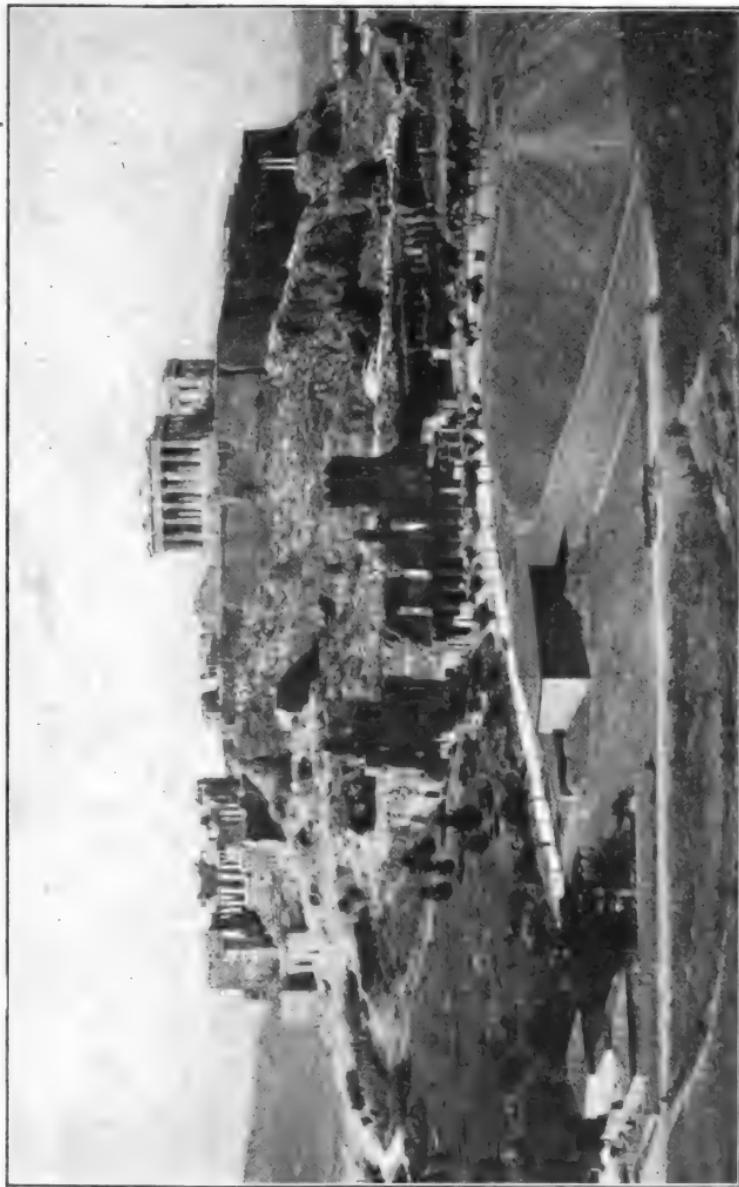
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK





THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS

THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

A FIRST BOOK

WITH
GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK AND GERMAN IN
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

ἢ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις
καταφυγή



New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1902

All rights reserved

111

COPYRIGHT, 1902,
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up and electrotyped April, 1902.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

743
B157

To
My Best Friend
J · N · B

PREFACE

IF Greek is not studied as much as it ought to be, is it not partly the fault of the books and of us, the teachers? Are not the treasures of Greek literature richly worth the finding? May not these treasures be brought within the reach of the average boy or girl?

This little book, a love labor of several years, is intended alike for the student and the teacher. If the one finds the study full of interest, and falls in love with Greek, and if the other teaches with less burden and with greater enthusiasm, the author will feel that his painstaking has not been in vain.

An experienced teacher has spoken of the "Alpine" difficulties of the first declension as now presented in the schoolbooks. It is hoped that in this book the rough places have been made smooth, the "Alps" themselves being made the highway.

There is little to be said here about the book. The presentation of the principles of Greek grammar in so brief a form has been made possible by the systematic correlation and interdependence of the topics.

The tables of the letters and the diphthongs, with exercises in writing, will be found useful throughout the book. Helps for making the letters are given on page 267. The second lesson begins with oxytones of the first declension. By this use of the first declension, the third lesson is made mostly a review of the second. The use of oxytones permits of the introduction of adjectives without any new rules for accent. The accent of the penult, by far the most difficult of all, is delayed at least two weeks, and, when reached, is mastered easily.

The passive voice is taught before the middle; when the middle voice is introduced, most of the new facts are not about the forms, but the meanings. With the exception of the perfect middle sys-

tems of mute and of liquid verbs, which are postponed almost to the end of the book, the tenses that constitute the principal parts of verbs are completed early, that plenty of time may be given to the learning of the principal parts. Another advantage in this arrangement is that the student learns the exact forms of the middle and passive endings. On pages 207-218 the principal parts of important verbs are arranged in classes. With each verb a citation is given of its first occurrence in the *Anabasis*. This will help to determine its relative importance.

The prepositions are taught according to their underlying principles. Why waste hours in searching out meanings from a mass of words, a drudgery to be repeated over and over, resulting in uncertainty and dissatisfaction? On a single half page of the *Anabasis* (IV. v. 12-16) occur forms of *λείπω*, *ἐπι-λείπω*, *ὑπο-λείπω*, *ἐκ-λείπω*, and *ἀπο-λείπω*. Are these compounds used at random?

The intention has been to simplify and to explain the troublesome points of Greek grammar. For example, the attribute position (39) and the pronouns (47, 48, 68, 69, 85, 86). The important points of syntax are grouped together on pages 219-228.

The vocabularies form part of the daily reviews. The Greek words are on one side of the leaf, the English on the other. In the vocabularies throughout the book, words are grouped so far as possible according to their compounds, as *βάλλω*, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, *εἰσ-βάλλω*, or according to their voice, as *αἰρέω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, or according to their uses, as *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, or to point out forms that need to be distinguished, as *πάσχω*, *πείθω*, and *πίπτω*. In the paradigms of verbs uniformity of arrangement has been kept throughout; and special attention has been paid to the grouping of the systems, the present and second aorist systems (171), the first and second perfect systems (172), etc., standing side by side on single pages.

The definitions of words have been given with great exactness. And such words as *πᾶς*, *ώς*, and *ώστε* are thought to be made intelligible to the average mind.

The references are to page and section, or to page and footnote, and should be so read. For example, 7, 3 should be read "seven, three"; and 7³ should be read "seven, footnote three." This system of reference will save much time; for pages are found far more quickly than sections numbered consecutively. Cross references are given in almost all parts of the book.

The book will be found useful in the reading of the *Anabasis*. The principal parts of all the important verbs are given. And the index of subjects is made complete enough to be of service in making reviews.

In the reading lessons, some material has been taken from Colson's Greek Reader and from Kaegi's Exercises, Part I. The rest of the lessons are made up from the *Anabasis*.

A book is now being prepared for the use of teachers. This will contain materials to be used in connection with the present work, with suggestions as to methods of teaching. These suggestions and helps will be in the form of a commentary. This book will be ready early in the summer.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the help of kindly hands. The chapters of the book have been read in manuscript by the Rev. George W. Lay, Master in Greek at St. Paul's School, Concord, to whom I am indebted for many suggestions. In the reading of the chapters in proof valuable assistance has been rendered by my classmate Dr. Maurice W. Mather, of Cambridge, Mass., and by Mr. Henry Pennypacker, Instructor in Greek in the Boston Latin School. To others, also, who have helped by suggestion or by criticism thanks are due; among the number are my classes that for two years have patiently borne the labor of using the book in its preparation.

Corrections of errors, or any suggestions for the improvement of the book, will be gratefully received.

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL.

EXETER, N.H.,

March, 1902.

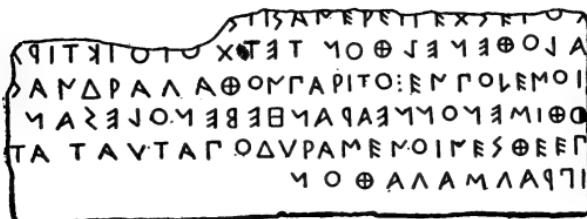
Writing and Accent

The writing of Greek was originally from right to left. 1 The letters were all capitals, made with straight lines, because they were engraved in some hard substance, such as stone or metal. After writing materials came into use, the letters gradually became rounded and small. Thus, Α A *a*, Β B *β*, etc. Ρ had two forms, Ρ and Ρ.

The accent of a Greek word falls upon one of the last three syllables. In ancient Greek writing, just as to-day in English, there was no mark to indicate the accented syllable; but about 200 B.C., marks were invented by a grammarian of Alexandria, to teach foreigners correct accentuation. English, with its irregularities of sounds and of accent, which must often be learned from the dictionary, is difficult to pronounce; in Greek the letters have fixed sounds, and the accented syllable is always indicated (6³).

Some words, as in English, have no accent, and are pronounced with 3 the words before or after them. In the sentence "Give me the book," the word "me" is pronounced as if a part of the word "Give," and is called an *enclitic* (*ἐγ-κλίνω*, *lean on*); "the" is pronounced as if a part of the word "book," and is called a *proclitic* (*προ-κλίνω*, *lean forward*).

In studying Greek, it is important to read aloud. At first, make the 4 accented syllables prominent, as in English, but do not slur the other syllables.



AN ATTIC INSCRIPTION OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

I The Classification of the Letters

Consonants								Vowels		
mute				double	liquid	sibilant	long	short	doubtful	
	smooth	middle	rough							
labial	π pi p	β beta b	φ phi ph	ψ psi ps	λ lambda l	σ, ^{σ̄} sigma s	η eta ɛ	ε epsilon ɛ	α alpha a	
dental	τ tau t	δ delta d	θ theta th	ζ zeta z	μ mu m		ω omega ɔ	ο omicron ɔ	ι iota i	
guttural	κ kappa k, c	γ gamma g, n	χ chi ch	ξ xi x	ν nu n				υ upsilon u, y	
Note: Under the form of each letter stands its name, and under its name stands its Latin equivalent.										
				ρ rho r						

2 $\gamma = g$ in go; but before κ, γ, χ , or ξ , $\gamma = ng$ in going, and is called **gamma nasal**. Compare γ -nasal with n in ink, finger, anchor, anxious.

3 The **mutes** on the same line are made by the same vocal organ, and are said to be of the same class, or **cognate**:

The **π-mutes** ($\pi \beta \phi$), made by the lips, are called **labials**.

The **τ-mutes** ($\tau \delta \theta$), made by the teeth and the tongue, are called **dentals** or **linguals**.

The **κ-mutes** ($\kappa \gamma \chi$), made by the throat or the palate, are called **gutturals** or **palatals**.

4 The **mutes** in the same column are of the same quality of sound, and are said to be of the same order, or **coördinate**:

The **smooth mutes** ($\pi \tau \kappa$) have no h-sound (as the rough mutes have).

The **middle mutes** ($\beta \delta \gamma$) are between the smooth and the rough mutes.

The **rough mutes** ($\phi \theta \chi$) have an h-sound (cf. the "rough breathing," 5, 2).

5 Of the **double consonants**, $\psi = \pi\sigma, \beta\sigma$, or $\phi\sigma$; $\xi = \kappa\sigma, \gamma\sigma$, or $\chi\sigma$.

The long vowels (η , ω) are always long; the short vowels (ϵ , \circ) are always short; the doubtful vowels (α , ι , υ) are sometimes long and sometimes short (2¹).

A vowel or a diphthong at the beginning of a word has a **breathing**:

The smooth breathing (') has no sound: as, $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\epsilon}$ (ex), *out of* (3, 3).

The rough breathing (') = **h** in **how**: as, $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\epsilon}$ (hex), *six* (26¹).

The Diphthongs

3

Greek Form	Sound	Example	Latin Form ¹
Αι αι	aisle	Αἰ-ο-λος, αἰ-ο-λος	Ae-o-lus
Ει ει	eight	Ει-ρή-νη, ει-ρή-νη	Ī-rē-nē
Οι οι	oil	Οι-νω-τροί, οι-νω-τροί ²	Oe-nō-tri ²
Υι υι	quit	Υι-ός, ἄρ-πυι-αι	har-pyi-ae
Αυ αυ	out	Αῦ-ρα, αῦ-ρα	au-ra
Ευ ευ	éoo (lēt)	Εῦ-βοι-α, εῦ-βοι-α	Eu-boe-a
Ηυ ηυ	éoo (thēy)	Ηῦ-ρη-κα, ηῦ-ρη-κα	eu-rē-ka
Ου ου	group	Ού-ρα-νι-ā, ού-ρα-νι-ā	Ù-ra-ni-a
Αι η	Granāda	"Αι-δης, ἡ-δης	Hā-dēs
Ηι η	thēy	"Ηι-τη-σα, κλῆ-θρα	clā-thra ³
Ωι ω	dōme	'Ωι-δή, ω-δή	ð-dē

Αι η, Ηι η, Ωι ω, are called **improper diphthongs**, the ι being now not pronounced. ι written beneath the first vowel (η, η, ω) is called **iota subscript**.

Exercises

5

Learn the Greek letters with their Latin equivalents, 4, 1-2, 5, 1-4.

When used in English, most words of Greek or of Latin origin are 6 pronounced as English words,¹ accented on the penult if it is long,⁴ other-

¹ For the English pronunciation of Greek and Latin proper names, see the Appendix to Webster's Dictionary. ² οι in the ending of the nominative plural in the second declension = Latin ī. ³ clathrate (8²). ⁴ 6¹.

wise on the antepenult, as in Latin.² In the Greek-English exercises below (1-8), read the Greek words aloud, accenting them according to the written accent; then write them with Latin letters, and read them aloud as English words (5¹). In the English-Greek exercises (9-16), read the words aloud as English words (5¹); then write them with Greek letters, placing the written accent as directed, and read them aloud as Greek.³

1. Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βορέας, γένεσις. 2. διάγυνωσις, Εύρυδίκη, Ζεύς. 3. Ἡρακλῆς, Θουκυδίδης, ἵσθμος. 4. Κιλικία, Λύκουργος, Μαραθών. 5. νέκταρ, Ξενοφῶν, Ὀλυμπία. 6. Πυθαγόρας, Ῥαδάμανθος, Σωκράτης. 7. Τηλέμαχος, ὑπερβολή, Φαέθων. 8. Χάρων, Ψάρος, Ωκεανός.

2. 9. Adōnis,⁴ basilica,⁴ gymnasia.⁶ 10. Dēmōsthēnēs,⁵ Hēspēridēs,⁵ zōnē.⁵ 11. Hēbē,⁵ Thērmōpylae,⁵ Iōniā.⁵ 12. Cy-cladēs,⁵ Lēōnidās,⁵ Miltiadēs.⁵ 13. Nēcrōpolis,⁶ Xērxēs,⁵ hōrizōn.⁵ 14. Parthēnōn,⁴ rhōdōdēndrōn,⁶ Salamis.⁴ 15. Tan-talus,⁶ hydrā,⁵ Phōsphōrōs.⁵ 16. Chaōs,⁵ Psȳchē,⁵ Ὁrīōn.⁵

¹ A long syllable is said to be long by nature if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong: as, μῆτηρ, αὖρα; Rōma, Caesar; and long by position if it contains a short vowel followed by a double consonant (ψ, ξ, ζ; χ, ψ) or by two consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid): as, ἔρεδος, ἄλφα; axis, Hannibal.

² A Greek word is generally accented on the penult if the ultima is long, otherwise on the antepenult. That is, in Latin the penult, in Greek the ultima, determines the accent: as, Septimius Sevērus; προφύλαξ, fore-guard; ἄνθρωπος, man.

³ Greek words are named according to their accent:

With the acute on the ultima, oxy-tone: as, θέα, god.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, par-oxytone: as, λόγος, word.

“ “ “ “ ante-penult, pro-paroxytone: as, ἄνθρωπος, man.

With the circumflex on the ultima, peri-spomenon: as, θεοῦ, of a god.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, pro-perispomenon: as, δώρου, gift.

⁴ The acute on the ultima.

⁵ The acute on the penult.

⁶ The acute on the antepenult.

II. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review pages 1 and 3. In learning this lesson, use pages 2, 4, and 5.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The ablative case, which appears in Latin, was not adopted by the Greeks, and its uses were absorbed by the genitive and the dative.

There are three declensions. Feminine nouns ending in **ά** belong to the first or a-declension:

	goddess	army	market	goddess
N.	θεά, a goddess	στρατιά	ἀγορά	dea
G.	θεᾶς, ¹ a goddess's, of a goddess	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deae
D.	θεᾷ, to or for a goddess	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	deae
A.	θεᾶν, a goddess	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	deam
V.	θεά, O goddess	στρατιά	ἀγορά	dea
N. A. V.	θεᾶ ²	στρατιά	ἀγορά	
G. D.	θεᾶν	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	
N.	θεᾶι, goddesses	στρατιᾶι	ἀγορᾶι	deae
G.	θεᾶων, goddesses', of goddesses	στρατιῶν	ἀγορῶν	dearum
D.	θεᾶῖς, to or for goddesses	στρατιᾶῖς	ἀγορᾶῖς	deis
A.	θεᾶς, goddesses	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deas
V.	θεᾶι, O goddesses	στρατιᾶι	ἀγορᾶι	deae

The stem ends in **ά**, as originally in Latin, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike?

In oxytones (6th) of the first and second declensions, the acute is changed to the circumflex in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, θεά, θεᾶς, θεᾶις.³

¹ With θεᾶς, cf. "pater familiās." ² The dual number is rare. ³ A circumflex on the ultima shows that the syllable is contracted. A contracted ultima will, if accented, almost always take the circumflex.

I

Vocabulary¹ and Exercises

ἀγορᾶ, ἄσ, market. *agora.*²
 γενεᾶ, ἄσ, race, birth. *genealogy.*
 ἔχει, *he, she, or it has.*
 ἔχουσι, *they have.*
 ἦν, *he, she, it, or there was.*
 ἦσαν, *they or there were.*
 θεᾶ, ἄσ, goddess. θεός, god; *theology.*

μικρᾶ, ἄσ, small, little. *microscope.*
 νευρᾶ, ἄσ, bowstring. *neuralgia.*
 οὐρᾶ, ἄσ, tail, rear, of an army.
 squirrel, *cynosure.*
 στρατιᾶ, ἄσ, army. *strategy.*
 ω, O, often used with v., but usually
 not to be translated.

2 1. ἀγορᾶς, ἀγοραῖς. 2. γενεᾶ, γενεᾶ. 3. στρατιᾶ,
 στρατιᾶς μικρᾶς. 4. νευρᾶ μικρᾶ, ἀγορῶν μικρῶν.
 5. θεῶν, θεᾶ, θεᾶς. 6. στρατιῶν, γενεᾶς, ἀγορῶν. 7. θεᾶ,
 ἀγοραῖ, στρατιᾶ μικρᾶ. 8. ἦν στρατιᾶ, ἦσαν στρατιᾶ.
 9. ἔχει στρατιᾶς, ἔχουσι στρατιᾶν. 10. ἦσαν θεαῖ,
 ἦν ἀγορᾶ. 11. Ω θεαῖ, ω θεᾶ. 12. ἀγορᾶς μικρᾶς,
 στρατιῶν μικρῶν. 13. ἔχει ἀγορᾶν, ἔχουσι στρατιᾶς.
 14. θεαῖς, γενεᾶ, στρατιᾶς μικρᾶς.

3 15. Of an army, of armies. 16. To a goddess, to goddesses.
 17. O armies, O goddesses. 18. For a small army,
 to a small market. 19. To armies, to goddesses, to markets.
 20. He has a market, they have armies. 21. Of armies, of
 bowstrings, of markets. 22. There was an army, there were
 markets. 23. Of goddesses, of a goddess. 24. There were
 armies. 25. To a small army, to small armies. 26. For a
 goddess, for goddesses, a goddess. 27. He has an army, he
 has markets. 28. There was a goddess, there were goddesses.

4 We have now learned the mutes κ γ χ, τ θ (4, 1-4), the liquids μ, ν, ρ
 (4, 1), both forms of σ (4, 1), all the vowels (4, 1, 5, 1), the smooth breath-

¹ Observe that the nouns and the adjective have the ending **α** preceded by ε, ι, or ρ. ² English words in **black type** are to aid in learning the Greek, and to call attention to words borrowed from or related to the Greek.

ing (5, 2), and the diphthongs **αι**, **ει**, **ευ**, **ου**, **ᾳ** (5, 3). Distinguish **ν** from **υ**, **η** from English **n**, **ρ** from English **p**, and **χ** from English **x**. Be careful to call Greek letters by their Greek names.

III. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 1, 3, 4, 5, 1-4, 7, 1-4, 8, 1, 4.

Many nouns of the first declension have **η** instead of **α** in the endings of the singular:

<i>fleight</i>	<i>a beautiful robe</i>	<i>the beautiful tent</i>
φυγή	στολή καλή	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή
ἡς	στολῆς καλῆς	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς
ῦ	στολῆ καλῆ	τῆ καλῆ σκηνῆ
ήν	στολήν καλήν	τὴν καλήν σκηνήν
ή	στολή καλή	καλὴ σκηνή
ά	στολᾶ καλᾶ	τὰ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ
αῖν	στολαῖν καλαῖν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν
αί ¹	στολαί καλαί	αἱ καλαί σκηναί
ῶν	στολῶν καλῶν	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν
αῖς	στολαῖς καλαῖς	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς
ᾶς	στολᾶς καλᾶς	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς

In like manner inflect ἀγορᾶ καλῇ and ἡ μικρᾶ στολῆ.

2

In oxytones, unless followed by a mark of punctuation, the acute (') is changed to the grave (') before other words: as, τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν.

The definite article is inflected in each of the three genders. As in English, it has no vocative. In the dual, the masculine forms **τώ**, **τοῖν**, instead of **τᾶ**, **ταῖν**, are used in Attic Greek. The forms **ἥ**, **αἱ** are proclitic (3, 3). The letter **τ** of **τῆς**, etc. is kindred to **th** in the.

¹ In all declensions, the vocative plural agrees in form with the nominative plural, as in Latin, and from now on it will be omitted.

Vocabulary¹ and Exercises

ἀγαθή, ἡς, *good, brave.* *Agatha.*

ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage.*

ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province.*

archaic, *patriarch.*

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel.*

δέ, postpos.² conj., *but, and, weakly adversative.*

Ἑλληνική, ἡς, *Hellenic, Greek.*

καὶ, conj., *and.*

κακή, ἡς, *bad, cowardly.* *cacography.*

καλή, ἡς, *beautiful.* *calisthenics.*

Περσική, ἡς, *Persian.*

πομπή, ἡς, *procession.* *pomp.*

σκηνή, ἡς, *tent.* *scène.*

σπονδή, ἡς, *drink offering; pl., spondee.*

στολή, ἡς, *robe, dress.* *stole.*

τροπή, ἡς, *turn, rout.* *tropic, trophy.*

φυγή, ἡς, *flight.* *Latin fuga; fugitive.*

φυλακή, ἡς, *guard, garrison.* *phylactery.*

ψυχή, ἡς, *soul.* *Psyche, psychology.*

2. 1. στολής, ψυχῶν, φυγῆ. 2. ἀρχῆ, πομπῶν, τῆς ψυχῆς. 3. τῇ ἀγαθῇ βουλῇ. 4. ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς πομπαῖς. 5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς φυλακῆς. 6. ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ ἦν καλή. 7. αἱ φυλακαὶ δὲ ἔχουσι σκηνὰς καλάς. 8. κακαὶ δὲ ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί. 9. καὶ καλὴ ἦν ἡ Περσικὴ στολή. 10. ἡ δὲ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ ἦν ἀγαθή. 11. καὶ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν. 12. τροπὴ δὲ ἦν τῆς Περσικῆς φυλακῆς. 13. ἦσαν αἱ στολαὶ καλαί;³ ἦσαν.

3. 14. Of plans, for a guard, of a procession. 15. For garrisons, of flight, for the truce. 16. For the tents of the guards. 17. Of the courage of the Greek garrisons. 18. For the beautiful robes. 19. The Greek guards were brave. 20. He has a Persian garrison. 21. There were

¹ Observe that no noun or adjective has the ending *η* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* (cf. 8¹).

² A postpositive word, in a sentence or a clause, always stands after one or more words.

³ The Greek interrogation (;) is like the English semicolon.

beautiful tents. 22. The Greek tents were beautiful. 23. There was a rout of the Persian guards. 24. He has a beautiful robe. 25. Cowardly was the flight of the garrison. 26. The processions were beautiful.

Review 8,4. We have here learned the mutes $\pi\beta\phi,\delta$ (4,1,3); the ι double consonant ψ (4,1,5); the liquid λ (4,1); the diphthong η (5,3,4); and the rough breathing (5,2). Distinguish ϕ from θ , ϕ from ψ , γ from λ , and μ from η .

IV. Ω-VERBS¹

The Present Indicative Active

Review 3,4, 4, 5, 1-4, 6⁸, 229, 1, 230, 1.

There are four finite moods, indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, besides the infinitive mood and the participle.

The present tense of the indicative mood is used to express 3 the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in present time: as, *παιδεύω*, *I instruct*, *I am instructing*, or *I keep instructing*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
1. <i>παιδεύω</i> ²	<i>πέμπω</i>	<i>διώκω</i>	<i>ἀρπάζω</i>
2. <i>παιδεύ-εις</i> ³	<i>πέμπ-εις</i>	<i>διώκ-εις</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-εις</i>
3. <i>παιδεύ-ει</i>	<i>πέμπ-ει</i>	<i>διώκ-ει</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ει</i>
2. <i>παιδεύ-ε-τον</i> ⁴	<i>πέμπ-ε-τον</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τον</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τον</i>
3. <i>παιδεύ-ε-τον</i>	<i>πέμπ-ε-τον</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τον</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τον</i>
1. <i>παιδεύ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>πέμπ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>διώκ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ο-μεν</i>
2. <i>παιδεύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>πέμπ-ε-τε</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τε</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τε</i>
3. <i>παιδεύ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>πέμπ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>διώκ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>ἀρπάζουσι(v)</i>

¹ Verbs are called ω -verbs or μ -verbs according to the ending of the first person singular of the present indicative active: as, *παιδεύω*, *ἴστημι*.

² *I instruct*.

³ *you instruct, etc.*

⁴ 72.

- 1 The present indicative active is a **primary tense** (21¹), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). Observe that the accent in all the forms is on the same syllable. The rule will be given later (21, 1-3).
- 2 The present **infinitive** active ends in **ειν** (202, 3): as, **παιδεύ-ειν**, *to be instructing*, or *to keep instructing*.

3

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀθροίζω, *collect*.
 ἀρπάζω, *snatch, plunder*. **harpy**.
 εἰ, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin *sī*.
 εἰς, proclitic prep. with **A.**, *into*. Latin
 in with **A.**; *esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.
 εἰν, proclitic prep. with **D.**, *in*. Latin
 in with ablative; **endogenous**.
 219, 1, 2.
 ἐξ (before vowels), ἐκ (before consonants), proclitic prep. with **G.**, *out of*. Latin **ex** with ablative; **exogenous**. 219, 1, 2.
 κελεύω, *order, command*.
 λύω, *loose, break, destroy*. **analysis**.
 μή, adv., *not*, used with the impera-

tive, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc.
 οὐ (before consonants), οὐκ (before the smooth breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not*. 46¹.
 οὖτως (before vowels), οὖτω (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid*.
 πέμπω, with **A.** and **D.**, *send a thing to a person*. **πομπή** (10, 1).¹
 στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make war*. **στρατιός**, 8, 1.
 τρέπω, *turn*. **τροπή** (10, 1).¹
 ἀδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.

4 1. ἐξ ἀγορᾶς, ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 2. οὐ πέμπω, οὐκ ἀθροίζω, οὐχ ἀρπάζω. 3. οὖτως ἀθροίζω στρατιάν, οὖτω τὴν στρατιάν ἀθροίζω. 4. στρατεύει, ἀθροίζομεν, κελεύοντειν. 5. τρέπετε, ἀθροίζεις, ἀρπάζεω. 6. στρατεύω, λύειν, κελεύομεν. 7. καὶ οὖτω πέμπομεν τὴν ἀγαθὴν φυλακὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 8. αἱ δὲ Περσικαὶ στολαὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἦσαν. 9. εἰς φυγὴν δὲ τρέπουσι

¹ Observe that when the verb stem has **ε**, the parallel noun stem has **ο**: as, **πέμπω**, *send*, **πομπή**, *sending, escort, procession*; **τρέπω**, *turn*, **τροπή**, *turning of the enemy, rout, defeat*. Such nouns often end in **ή**.

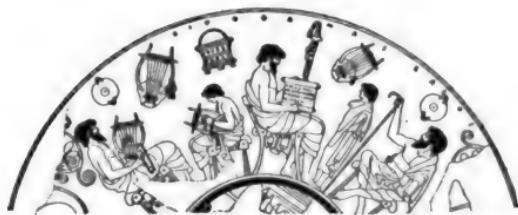
τὴν κακὴν στρατιάν. 10. καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ὁδε. 11. εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύομεν. 13. εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζουσι, τὰς σπονδὰς λύονσι. 14. εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζετε, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύετε. 15. κελεύει δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν μὴ λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.

16. Out of markets, out of the markets. 17. He does not collect, he does not plunder. 18. Thus we collect an army, thus we collect the army. 19. We are plundering, they send, you destroy. 20. To be collecting, to be sending, to be ordering. 21. They are turning, you send, he keeps pursuing. 22. They are plundering in the market. 23. We are turning the guards to flight. 24. They send the army out of the market. 25. The Greek army was in the tents. 26. If you are collecting an army, you are breaking the truce. 27. If he is not collecting an army, he is breaking the truce. 28. If they are collecting an army, they are not breaking the truce. 29. If we are not collecting an army, we are not breaking the truce.

We have here learned the double consonants **λ**, **ξ** (4, 1, 5); and the **ω** (5, 3). This completes the alphabet and most of the diphthongs. Learn pages 2, 4, and 5.



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE



AT SCHOOL

V. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns

Review 2, 3, 4, 6³, 7, 4, 9, 3, 4.

1 Masculine and a few feminine nouns ending in **ός** (Latin **us**), and neuter nouns ending in **όν** (Latin **um**), belong to the second or o-declension :

<i>the beautiful river</i>			<i>the beautiful javelin</i>		
δ	καλός	ποταμός	τδ	καλόν	παλτόν
τοῦ	καλοῦ	ποταμοῦ	τοῦ	καλοῦ	παλτοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ	τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	ποταμόν	τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
	καλὲ	ποταμέ		καλὸν	παλτόν
τὸ	καλὼ	ποταμώ	τὸ	καλὼ	παλτώ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	ποταμοῖν	τοῖν	καλοῖν	παλτοῖν
οἱ	καλοὶ	ποταμοὶ	τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τῶν	καλῶν	ποταμῶν	τῶν	καλῶν	παλτῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	ποταμοῖς	τοῖς	καλοῖς	παλτοῖς
τοὺς	καλοὺς	ποταμούς	τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά

2 The stem ends in **ο**, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike? **δ**, **οἱ** of the article are proclitic (3, 3). For the Latin forms, see 146, 1.

3 In like manner inflect **ἡ καλὴ δός** and **δός μικρός**.

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀδελφός, οῦ, *brother*. *Philadelphia*.

θεός, οῦ, *god*. v., θεός, 141, 2. θεῖ,
8, 1.

λοχάγος, οῦ, *captain*. λόχος, *com-
pany*; στρατηγός.

όδός, οῦ, ἡ, *road*. *exodus*, *period*,
episode.

οὖν, *postpos. adv.*, *now, therefore*.

παλτόν, οῦ, *javelin*.

παρά, *prep.*, *by the side of, beside,
in friendly relation*:

With G., *from beside*.

With D., *beside, with*.

With A., *to the side of, to, beside,
along by, parallel*. 220, 3.

ποταμός, οῦ, *river*. *hippopotamus*.

ποτόν, οῦ, *drink*. Latin *pōtiō*; po-
tion, *symposium*.

στενή, ḡs, *narrow*. *stenography*.

στρατ-ηγός, οῦ, *general*. στρατιά
(8, 1), ἄγω, Latin *agō*, *drive, lead;
strategy*.

1. τῷ στρατηγῷ, τῆς ὄδοῦ, τὸ ποτόν. 2. τὰ παλτά, 2
τοῖς θεοῖς, τῶν ἀδελφῶν. 3. παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. 4. παρὰ
τὴν ὄδόν. 5. παρὰ τῶν λοχαγῶν. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς
παλτὰ πέμπει τῷ¹ ἀδελφῷ. 7. οὐτως οὖν παρὰ τὸν
ποταμὸν πέμπουσι τοὺς λοχαγούς. 8. κελεύει δὲ τὸν
στρατηγὸν λένει τὴν στενὴν ὄδόν. 9. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ στρα-
τηγοῦ τὰ παλτὰ ἦν.² 10. τὰς δὲ σπουδὰς λένουσιν οἱ
στρατηγοί, εἰ μὴ λοχαγὸν πέμπουσι.

11. To the rivers, of the gods, of the drink. 12. For the 3
javelin, of the road, to the god. 13. With the generals.
14. Along by the river. 15. The roads were narrow.
16. The general destroys the road as follows. 17. They
were from the generals and the captains. 18. He is not
breaking the truce if he is sending the javelins. 19. They or-
der the generals to keep collecting an army. 20. They were
beside the captain.

¹ *to his brother*. Greek often uses the article where English uses a posses-
sive pronoun. ² A neuter plural subject generally has its verb in the singular.

VI. Ω-VERBS

The Future Indicative Active

Review 11, 2, 3, 12, 1, 2, 229, 2, 230, 2.

1 The future tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in future time: as, *παιδεύσω*, *I shall instruct*, *I shall be instructing*, or *I shall keep instructing*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	διώξω	ἀρπά-σω
παιδεύ-σεις	πέμψεις	διώξεις	ἀρπά-σεις
παιδεύ-σει	πέμψει	διώξει	ἀρπά-σει
παιδεύ-σε-τον	πέμψε-τον	διώξε-τον	ἀρπά-σε-τον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	πέμψε-τον	διώξε-τον	ἀρπά-σε-τον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	πέμψο-μεν	διώξο-μεν	ἀρπά-σο-μεν
παιδεύ-σε-τε	πέμψε-τε	διώξε-τε	ἀρπά-σε-τε
παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	πέμψουσι(ν)	διώξουσι(ν)	ἀρπά-σουσι(ν)

2 The future indicative active is a **primary tense** (21¹), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1).

3 The future infinitive active ends in *σειν* (202, 3): as, *παιδεύ-σειν*, *shall* or *will instruct*, or *shall* or *will be instructing*; *πέμψειν*, *διώξειν*, *ἀρπά-σειν*.

4 A **π**-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ (4, 5): as, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω* (for *πέμπ-σω*), *γράφω*, *γράψω* (for *γράφ-σω*).

5 A **κ**-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ (4, 5): as, *διώκω*, *διώξω* (for *διώκ-σω*), *πράττω* (verb stem *πρᾶγ*), *πράξω* (for *πράγ-σω*).

6 A **τ**-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, *ἀρπάξω* (verb stem *ἀρπαδ*), *ἀρπά-σω* (for *ἀρπάδ-σω*), *πείθω*, *πεί-σω* (for *πείθ-σω*).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπό, prep. with **ε.**, *off from, from.*

Latin **ab** with ablative; *off, apostle, apology, apostrophe.*

ἀρπάζω (**ἀρπαδ**), *ἀρπάσω, snatch, plunder. harpy.*

γράφω, *γράψω, write. graphic.*

θύω, *θύσω, sacrifice.*

καὶ . . . καὶ, δοθ . . . and.

κλέπτω (**κλεπτ**), *κλέψω, steal. klep-*
tomaniac, lift, shoplifter.

λέγω, λέξω, say. dialect.

λείπω, λείψω, leave. eclipse.

μισθός, οὐ, pay.

πείθω, πείσω, with **λ., persuade.**

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, with **δ.,¹ trust.**

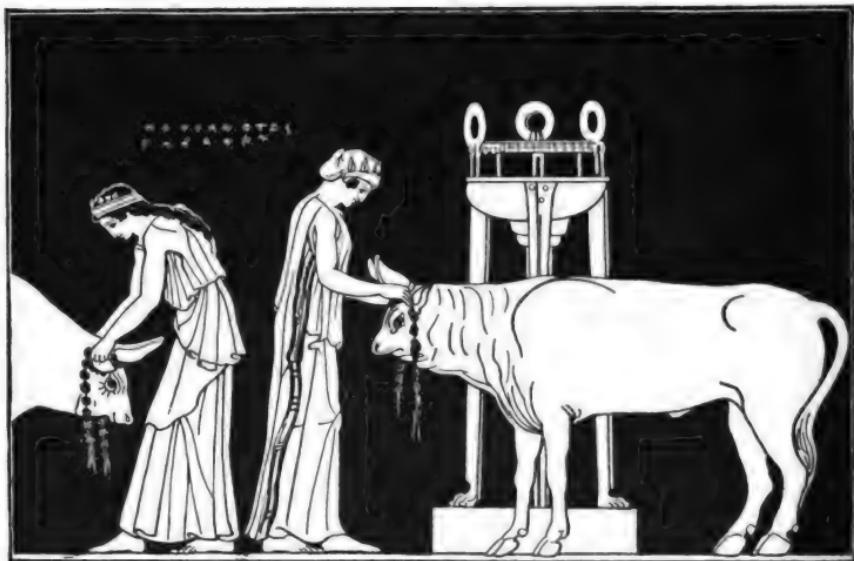
πράξτω (**πράγ**), *πράξω, do. practicable.*

1. θύσομεν, κλέψει, λείψουσιν. 2. πιστεύσει, πράξετε, 2 πείσειν. 3. λείψειν, ἀρπάσεις, πράξειν. 4. τῇ δὲ θεῷ θύσουσιν ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. κελεύσει δὲ οὖν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀρπάζειν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰ παλτά. 6. καὶ οὗτω πράξουσιν οἱ λοχαγοί. 7. μισθὸν δὲ πέμψει καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. 8. τῷ δὲ Περσικῷ στρατηγῷ¹ οὐ πιστεύσω. 9. καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν πέμψουσιν ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 10. εἰ μὴ οὗτω πράξεις, τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν οὐ πείσεις. 11. ἡ δὲ φυλακὴ λείψει τὸν ποταμόν. 12. λέγει δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς φυλακὰς λείψειν² τὴν Περσικὴν ἀγοράν.

13. He will leave, we shall persuade, they will sacrifice. 3
14. They will write, you will say, he will sacrifice. 15. We shall send the guards from the river. 16. The Persian armies will sacrifice to the god. 17. They will steal the beautiful javelins. 18. The Persian generals will leave the

¹ The dative of the indirect object is used with words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, as in Latin. ² The infinitive with its subject in the accusative is used in indirect discourse (28, 3), as in Latin.

river. 20. If you shall collect an army, you will break the truce. 21. They will send both tents and javelins to the army. 22. The Greek army will sacrifice to the Greek gods. 23. They say that the Persian army will sacrifice to the Persian gods.



PREPARING THE SACRIFICE

VII. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives

Review 7, 2-4, 8¹, 9, 1-4, 10¹, 14, 1, 2, 151, 1, 229, 1, 2, 230, 1, 2.

I Adjectives of the second and first declensions have three endings, one for each gender:

ος, η, ον: ας, ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good*.

ος, ἄ, ον: ας, μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, *small, little*.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave.* Agatha.
 ἄγω, ἄξω, *drive, lead.* pedagogue.
 γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Hellenic, Greek.*
 ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*
 ἴσχυρός, ἡ, ὁν, *strong, powerful.*
 κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly.* *ca-*
cography.
 καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful.* calisthenics.
 μακρός, ἡ, ὁν, *long.* macron.
 μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally
 its force may often be shown best
 by emphasizing the word or words
 which it limits. μὲν... δέ: μέν is
 usually correlative with the con-

junction δέ, which stands in the
 next clause; δέ may be translated
but, and yet, and, with emphasis
 on the emphatic word or words of
 its clause (19, 2, sentences 9, 10).

μεστός, ἡ, ὁν, *full.*

μικρός, ἡ, ὁν, *small, little.* micro-
 scope.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian.*

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.*
 Latin *cum* with ablative; syna-
 gogue, sympathy, syllable. 22².

φανέρός, ἡ, ὁν, *visible.* phantasm.

φοβερός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, to be feared.*
 hydrophobia.

1. ὁδὸς καλή¹ στρατιᾶ ἀγαθῆ, σκηνῆς μικρᾶς. 2. ὁδοῦ 2
 μακρᾶς, ἀρχαῖς ἴσχυραῖς, ἀγορᾶς κακῆ. 3. ὁδῷ φοβερᾶ,
 ἀγορᾶς Ἑλληνικῆς, φυγῶν κακῶν. 4. παλτοῦ μακροῦ,
 ὁδῷ στενῆ, ποταμῷ μικρῷ. 5. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός, τῇ ἀγαθῇ
 στρατιᾶ. 6. τῆς ἴσχυρᾶς ἀρχῆς, ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀγο-
 ραῖς. 7. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχᾶγῷ, καλῶν σκηνῶν. 8. καὶ
 ἐν τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ ἦν³ τὰ παλτά. 9. μικραὶ μὲν ἥσαν
 αἱ σκηναί, καλαὶ δέ.³ 10. καὶ ἔχει ἀγαθὴν μὲν στρατιᾶν,
 ἀγαθοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 11. ἡ δὲ φανερὰ ὁδὸς ἄγει εἰς
 ἀρχὴν ἴσχυράν. 12. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἥσαν σκηναὶ μεσταὶ
 παλτῶν.⁴ 13. καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἥσαν λοχᾶγοι ἀγαθοί.

¹ Inflect some of these phrases in the singular and the plural. ² 15².
 • *The tents were LITTLE, but BEAUTIFUL.* ³ The genitive of material is used
 with words expressing fullness or want, like the genitive or the ablative in
 Latin.

1 14. To a long road, of a small market, for a brave army. 15. A narrow road, for a strong province, a brave general. 16. Of a little guard, for a bad market, a little javelin. 17. For the narrow road, of the small tent. 18. Of the strong province, to the long road. 19. Of the little river, the visible road. 20. To the beautiful road, of the little tent. 21. The strong province was full of garrisons. 22. The army was in the small market. 23. They were along with the brave generals.

VIII. Ω-VERBS

The Imperfect Indicative Active

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 16, 1-3.

2 The imperfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευον, *I was instructing*, or *I kept instructing*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	ἐ-πεμπ-ε-ς	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-ς	ἥρπαζε-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-ε (ν)	ἐ-πεμπ-ε(ν)	ἐ-δίωκ-ε(ν)	ἥρπαζε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-τον	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τον	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τον	ἥρπαζε-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-την	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-την	ἐ-διώκ-ε-την	ἥρπαζε-την
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-μεν	ἐ-πέμπ-ο-μεν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-μεν	ἥρπαζο-μεν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-τε	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τε	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τε	ἥρπαζε-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν

3 The imperfect indicative uses the present stem (203, 1), and has augment (21, 4).

4 The imperfect indicative active is a secondary tense (21¹), as in Latin, and has secondary active endings (202, 1).

The accent of verbs is recessive; that is, it stands as far back from the ultima as the quantity of the ultima permits; but it may not stand farther back than the augment (21, 4) or the reduplication (32, 4):

If the ultima is short, the antepenult may be accented, and, if accented, it always takes the acute: as, *ἴωιδενον*.

If the ultima is long, it draws the acute from the antepenult to the penult: as, *ἴωιδενω*.

These rules account for the accent of the present and the future indicative (11, 3, 16, 1). Cf. 6².

In the indicative mood, the secondary tenses are augmented.¹ Augment is of two kinds:

Syllabic augment, made by prefixing ε to verbs beginning with a consonant: as, *παιδεύω*, ἐ-παιδευον.

Temporal augment, made by lengthening the first vowel of verbs beginning with a short vowel: as, *ἀρπάζω*, ἥρπαζον.

α is lengthened to η (not ε), ε to η, ι to ι, ο to ο, υ to υ, αι or η to η, ει to η, ευ to ηυ.

Vocabulary and Exercises

6

ἀπο-λείπω, *leave by going away from*, *abandon*. **ἀπολογία**, *apoplexy*, *eclipse*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off*, *send away*.

διά, prep., *from side to side*, *through*:

With α., *through*.

With α., *through*, *on account of*. **διάμετρος**, *diameter*. **διάλογος**, *dialogue*.

δι-αρπάζω,² *snatch asunder*, *pillage*. **διά**, *ἀρπάζω* (12, 3).

ἐκ-λείπω, *leave by going out of*, *abandon*. **ἐκλογή**, *eclipse*.

ἐλαύνω, *drive*, *march*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march out of*, *march*.

ἐπει, conj. adv., *when*, *since*.

ἔφη, *he said*; **ἔφασαν**, *they said*.

Κελαιναί, ὁν, *Celaenae*, a city. 5, 3.

συμ-βουλεύω,³ with D. of person⁴ and A. of thing, *plan with*, *advise*.

¹ The tenses of the indicative that denote present or future time (present, future, perfect, future perfect) are called **primary** (or **principal**) **tenses**. Those that denote past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are called **secondary** (or **historical**) **tenses**. ² 22¹. ³ 22². ⁴ 22³.

1. *ἔ-λειπε, ἔ-πειθε, ἔξ-έ-λειπον.*⁴ 2. *ἔ-κελεύομεν, ἔξ-ήλαυνε,*⁴ *ἀπ-ε-λείπετε.*¹ 3. *συν-ε-βούλευον,*⁴ *δι-ήρπαζε,*¹ *ἔ-πράττομεν.* 4. *οὕτω δ'* *οὖν ηλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.* 5. *ἀπέπεμπε δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς τοῦ λοχαγοῦ.* 6. *αἱ δὲ φυλακαὶ ἔξελειπον τὰς σκηνάς.* 7. *ἀπέλειπε γὰρ τὴν μὲν στρατιάν, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς.* 8. *καὶ οὕτω συνεβούλευε τῷ στρατηγῷ*⁸ *διαρπάζειν τὰς σκηνάς.* 9. *ἐπεὶ δ'*¹ *οὐκ ἔξηλαυνον εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυον.* 10. *εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξηλαυνεν εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυεν.* 11. *ἔφη δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν πεύσειν τὸν*⁵ *ἀδελφόν.* 12. *καὶ ἔφασαν τὴν στρατιάν λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.*

2. 13. They were marching, we were abandoning, they were advising. 14. You were pillaging, they were persuading, he was marching. 15. I was abandoning, they were driving, he was pillaging. 16. The armies were marching into the market. 17. The captain was abandoning his⁵ brothers. 18. Since the general was not collecting an army, he was not breaking the truce. 19. If the generals were not collecting an army, they were not breaking the truce. 20. They were advising the generals⁸ to keep pillaging Celaenae. 21. They said that the general keeps sending the captains away.

¹ Before a vowel, a short final vowel is often elided. All prepositions may suffer elision except *περί, round, and πρό, before.* ² For *συν-βούλευω.* ^v before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ, for the sake of euphony (cf. *sym-pathy, sym-bol, sym-phony*); before a κ-mute (κ γ χ), ν becomes γ-nasal (cf. *syn-chronous, σύγχρονος*); before a τ-mute, ν remains unchanged (cf. *syn-tax*); before another liquid, ν is changed to that liquid (cf. *syl-logism, sym-metry*); and before σ, ν is generally dropped (cf. *sy-stem*). ³ When compounded with prepositions used with the dative, verbs often take the dative. ⁴ Verbs compounded with prepositions have the augment and the reduplication prefixed to the simple verb. ⁵ 15¹.



ATTIC SIX-CENT PIECES

IX. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Proparoxytone Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6², 6³, 7, 4, 9, 3, 14, 1-3, 21, 2, 3, 229, 3, 230, 3.

For the sake of simplicity, all nouns and adjectives studied thus far ¹ have been oxytone. We shall now take up those that accent the ante-penult or the penult.

The accent of the nominative singular of nouns and of ² adjectives must be learned from the dictionary. The accent of nouns and of adjectives, unlike that of verbs (21, 1), is persistent; that is, it stays on the same syllable as in the nominative singular if the quantity of the ultima permits (21, 2, 3):

<i>ally</i>	<i>the narrow pass</i>	<i>trophy</i>
<i>σύμμαχος</i>	ή <i>στενή</i> πάροδος	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχου</i>	τῆς <i>στενῆς</i> παρόδου	τροπαίου
<i>συμμάχῳ</i>	τῷ <i>στενῷ</i> παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>σύμμαχον</i>	τὴν <i>στενὴν</i> πάροδον	τρόπαιον
<i>σύμμαχε</i>	<i>στενή</i> πάροδε	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχω</i>	τῷ <i>στενῷ</i> παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>συμμάχοιν</i>	τοῖν <i>στεναῖν</i> παρόδοιν	τροπαίοιν
<i>σύμμαχοι</i>	αὶ <i>στεναὶ</i> πάροδοι	τρόπαια
<i>συμμάχων</i>	τῷν <i>στενῷν</i> παρόδῳν	τροπαίων
<i>συμμάχοις</i>	ταῖς <i>στεναῖς</i> παρόδοις	τροπαίοις
<i>συμμάχους</i>	τᾶς <i>στενᾶς</i> παρόδους	τρόπαια

All diphthongs are long in quantity, but, in determining accent, final ³ *αι* and *αι* are considered short, except in the optative mood and in the adverb *οἴκοι*: as,

σύμμαχοι (not *συμμάχοι*), θάλατται (not *θαλάτται*; 25, 1).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄγγελος, οὐ, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel*, *evangelist*.

ἀνθρωπος, οὐ, *man* (= Latin *homō*). *philanthropy*.

βάρβαρος, οὐ, *foreigner*, *barbarian*.

βασιλειον, οὐ, more commonly pl., βασιλεια, *palace*. *basilica*.

κίνδυνος, οὐ, *risk*, *danger*.

Κλέαρχος, οὐ, *Clearchus*, Cyrus's favorite general.

Μίλητος, οὐ, ἡ, *Miletus*, a city. 141, 8. *paradēisos*, οὐ, *park*. *paradise*.

πάρ-οδος, οὐ, ἡ, *way by the side*, *pass*. παρά, ὁδός, 15, 1.

πόλεμος, οὐ, *war*. *polemic*.

στρατό-πεδον, οὐ, *camp*. στρατιά, 8, 1; Latin *oppidum*; *tripod*.

σύμμαχος, οὐ, *ally*. σύν (19, 1, 22²), μάχη, *battle* (36, 1).

τάλαντον, οὐ, *talent*, a weight of money, about \$1080.

τρόπαιον, οὐ, *trophy*. τροπή, 10, 1.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, οὐ, *yoke animal*, *pack animal*. ὑπό, *under* (38, 1), ζυγόν, *yoke*; Latin *iumentum* (for *iugum*); *subjugate*.

φιλό-σοφος, οὐ, *philosopher*. Philadelphia, *sophomore*.

2 1. πάροδοι, πολέμω, τάλαντα. 2. βασιλείων, βασίλεια, βασιλείοις. 3. σύμμαχοι, φιλοσόφω, φιλόσοφοι. 4. ἄγγέλοις, ἄγγελοι, ἄγγέλω. 5. καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἄγγελοι ἦσαν παρὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου.¹ 6. θύσουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ; θύσουσιν. 7. ὅδε οὖν τὰ ὑποζύγια πέμψω ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 8. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι διήρπαζον μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς ἔλυον. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμμάχους οὐ πέμπεις, τὰ βασιλεια διαρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι.

3 10. Of a park, parks, of parks. 11. A trophy, for a trophy, trophies. 12. For dangers, dangers, for danger. 13. A man, of men, men. 14. The allies are sending pack animals into Miletus. 15. In the beautiful park was a palace. 16. Since Clearchus is collecting the allies, he is breaking

¹ A proper noun may have the article.

the truce. 17. If the general was pillaging Miletus, he was breaking the truce. 18. In the camp of the barbarians were both men and pack animals.

X. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6², 6³, 7, 2-4, 9, 1-4, 21, 2, 3, 23, 1-3.

Some nouns of the first declension have **a** short in the ending of the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular, as in Latin.¹ If preceded by **i** or **ρ**,² the endings of the genitive and the dative singular have **ā**; otherwise, **η**. The accent depends on the quantity of the ultima (21, 2, 3):

queen	the bridge	a small sea
βασίλεια	ή γέφυρα	θάλαττα μίκρα
βασιλείας	τῆς γεφύρας	θαλάττης μίκρας
βασιλείᾳ	τῇ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ μίκρᾳ
βασιλείαν	τὴν γεφύραν	θαλάτταν μίκραν
βασίλεια	γέφυρα	θάλαττα μίκρα
βασιλεῖ	τῷ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ μίκρᾳ
βασιλεῖαν	τοῖν γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν μίκραιν
βασίλειαι	αὶ γεφύραι	θάλατται μίκραι
βασιλεῖῶν	τῶν γεφύρῶν	θαλάττῶν μίκρῶν
βασιλείαις	ταῖς γεφύραις	θαλάτταις μίκραις
βασιλείας	τᾶς γεφύρας	θαλάττας μίκρας

In the first declension, the genitive plural of all nouns takes the 2 circumflex on the ultima.³

¹ If **a** is short once, it is short three times. ² Cf. 8¹. There are no feminine nouns ending in **a** short preceded by **ε**. ³ Because **-ῶν** is a contraction of **-άνων** (cf. Latin **-ārum**). Thus, **θαλάττῶν** is a contraction of **θαλαττάων** (not **θάλαττᾶων**, nor **θαλάττᾶων**, 3, 2, 21, 2, 3).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time. same.¹*
ἄμαξα, ἡς, *wagon. ἄμα, ἄξων, axle;*

Latin axis; axle, agile.
ἄρμάμαξα, ἡς, *carriage.*

βασίλεια, ἡς, *queen. βασίλειον, 24, 1.*
γέφυρα, ἡς, *bridge.*

ἐπι, prep., *on, in friendly or in hostile relation:²*

With e., which expresses the

point of contact or the source or cause of the action, on.

With D., on, at, near.

With A., on, to. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue. 220, 1, 4.

θάλαττα, ἡς, *sea. thalassic.*

καὶ, conj., *and, also, too.³*

τράπεζα, ἡς, *table, with four legs. trapezium.*

2 1. τράπεζα, τραπέζη, τράπεζαι. 2. βασίλειαι, βασιλείαις, βασιλειῶν. 3. γεφύρα, γεφύρων, γεφύρας. 4. καὶ ἡ βασίλεια ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης ἦν. 5. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἄμαξα κακὴ ἦν, ἡ δὲ ἀρμάμαξα ἀγαθή. 6. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον τῆς βασιλείας. 7. στενὴ μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἡ γέφυρα, ἀγαθὴ δέ. 8. ἄγει δὲ καὶ³ ἡ φανερὰ ὁδὸς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 9. καὶ ἄμα παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμπουσι φυλακήν. 10. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἔξελαύνει ἡ βασίλεια, τὰς σπουδὰς λένει.

3 11. Of a wagon, of wagons, a wagon. 12. For seas, of seas, seas. 13. Of tables, of queens, of carriages. 14. The generals of the queen were at the river. 15. The tables were small, but good. 16. The bridges also³ were narrow. 17. The javelins were⁴ on wagons. 18. The wagons of the

¹ The rough breathing often takes the place of an original initial σ, which is identical with s in Latin and in English: as, ἄμα (for σάμα), *same*, Latin *simul, similis*; ἔξ, *six*, Latin *sex*; ἑπτά, *seven*, Latin *septem*; ὑπό (*under*), Latin *sub*; ὑπέρ (*hyper-*), Latin *super*. ² As, “Albany on the Hudson”; “He marches on the defenceless town.” ³ καὶ meaning *also, too*, stands immediately before the word or words which it limits. ⁴ 15².

queen were at the camp. 19. If they are not pillaging the wagons of the queen, they are not breaking the truce.

XI. Ω-VERBS

The First Aorist Indicative Active

Review 16, 4-6, 20, 2-4, 21, 1-5, 23, 3, 229, 4, 230, 4.

The aorist tense of the indicative mood is used to express 1 the occurrence of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευσα, *I instructed*, or *I did instruct*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-διώξα	ἡρπα-σα
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	ἐ-πεμψα-ς	ἐ-διώξα-ς	ἡρπα-σα-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	ἐ-πεμψε(ν)	ἐ-διώξε(ν)	ἡρπα-σε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τον	ἐ-πέμψα-τον	ἐ-διώξα-τον	ἡρπά-σα-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-την	ἐ-πέμψα-την	ἐ-διώξα-την	ἡρπα-σα-την
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-μεν	ἐ-πέμψα-μεν	ἐ-διώξα-μεν	ἡρπά-σα-μεν
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τε	ἐ-πέμψα-τε	ἐ-διώξα-τε	ἡρπά-σα-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἐ-πέμψα-ν	ἐ-διώξα-ν	ἡρπα-σα-ν

The first aorist indicative active is a secondary tense (21¹), and has 2 augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *α* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *α* is changed to *ε*.

The first aorist infinitive active ends in *σαι* (202⁶), and is 3 accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, *παιδεύ-σαι*,¹ *to instruct*, *to have instructed*; *πέμψαι*, *διώξαι*,¹ *ἀρπά-σαι*.

Instead of the first aorist indicative, some verbs have a 4 shorter form called the second aorist indicative,² which is

¹ 30, 2, 23, 3. ² The meaning does not differ from that of the first aorist. A few verbs have both the first and the second aorist. When both forms occur, the second aorist is generally intransitive.

inflected like the imperfect: as, **λείπω**, *I leave*, imperfect **ἔλειπον**, *I was leaving*, second aorist **ἔλιπον**, *I left*, 171. Learn the inflection.

- 1 The second aorist infinitive active ends in **εῖν** (202, 3) (the ultima being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, **λιπέῖν**, *to leave, to have left*.
- 2 The infinitive, not in indirect discourse, is used much as in Latin and in English. If negative, it has **μή**, *not*:

The present infinitive (12, 2) is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past.

The aorist infinitive (27, 3, 28, 1) is used to express the mere *occurrence* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past. As,

κελεύονται πείσονται ἔπεισαν	Κύρον (μή)	ἀθροῖτεν ἀθροῖσαι	στρατιέν
<i>They order</i> <i>They will persuade</i> <i>They persuaded</i>	<i>Cyrus (not)</i>	<i>to keep collecting</i> <i>to collect</i>	<i>an army.</i>

- 3 After verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used in indirect discourse (as in Latin), each tense of the infinitive representing in indirect discourse the same tense of a finite mood (11, 2); if negative, the infinitive in indirect discourse retains the negative of the original mood: as,

Direct Discourse	Κύρος (οὐκ)	ἀθροῖται ἀθροῖσεται ἀθροίσεται	στρατιέν
<i>Cyrus</i>	<i>is (not) collecting</i> <i>will (not) collect</i> <i>did (not) collect</i>	<i>an army.</i>	<i>an army.</i>

Indirect Discourse	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{νομίζουσι} \\ \text{ἔφασαν} \end{array} \right\}$	$\text{Κύρον} \ (\text{οὐκ})$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀθροίζειν} \\ \text{ἀθροίσειν} \\ \text{ἀθροίσαν} \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
		<i>They think that Cyrus</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>an army;</i>
		<i>They said that Cyrus</i>	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{was (not) collecting} \\ \text{would (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>an army.</i>

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

γράφει, γράψω, ἔγραψα, *write.* biog-
raphy, geography.

ἐμ-πόριον, ου, *emporium.* emporium.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, *plan against, plot.*

ἐπι-στολή, ἡς, *letter.* epistle. ἐπι-
στέλλω, *send to.* 12¹.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεγα, *say.* dialogue.

λείπω, λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, *leave.* 17, 1.

νομίζω, νομιώ, ἐνόμιστα, *think.* 205, 8.

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπειστα, with Α., *per-
suade.* 17, 1.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευστα, *hasten.*

σφίζω, σάσσω, ἔσσωστα, *save.* creosote.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-άπτενστα, *suspect.*

Latin *su-spiciō*; hypodermic, optic.
22¹, 26¹.

1. ἀπ-έ-πεμψεν, ἀπ-έ-λιπες, ἔξ-ε-λίπομεν. 2. ὑπ-ώπτευ- 2
σα, ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι, γράψαι. 3. ἀπο-λιπεῖν, λέξαι, πεῖσαι. 4. συν-ε-βούλευσαν, ἐ-νόμισε, σπεῦσαι. 5. ἔγραψε δὲ
ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν λοχαγόν. 6. καὶ μισθὸν ἐπέμψα-
μεν τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. οὐ γὰρ ὑπώπτευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς
τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν. 8. καὶ ἔπεισε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς σπεῦ-
σαι. 9. καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν, εἰ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπεμ-
ψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 10. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι ἔσωσαν τὴν
γέφυραν. 11. ὑπωπτεύσατε δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους λῦσαι
τὰς γεφύρας.

12. To send off, to abandon, to save. 13. They wrote, 3
he suspected, you hastened. 14. They send off, you aban-

doned, we suspected. 15. To leave, to think, to suspect. 16. The general wrote the letter. 17. They thought that the general wrote the letter. 18. If he sent pay to the army, he did not break the truce. 19. If he did not send the army out of the market, he broke the truce. 20. He suspected that the army pillaged the emporium.

XII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns

Review 6², 6³, 14, 1-2, 23, 2-3.

I	word	work	plain	wine	gift
	λόγος	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνος	δώροιν
	λόγου	ἔργου	πεδίου	οἶνου	δώρου
	λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἶνῳ	δώρῳ
	λόγον	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνον	δώρον
	λόγε	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνε	δώροιν
	λόγω	ἔργω	πεδίω	οἶνω	δώρω
	λόγοιν	ἔργοιν	πεδίοιν	οἶνοιν	δώροιν
	λόγοι	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνοι	δώρα
	λόγων	ἔργων	πεδίων	οἶνων	δώρων
	λόγοις	ἔργοις	πεδίοις	οἶνοις	δώροις
	λόγοις	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνοις	δώρα

2 A short penult, if accented, takes the acute; a long penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short, and the acute when the ultima is long:¹ as,

˘ ˘ (λόγος, ἔργον, δωράσμα, 27, 3). ˘ ˘ (οἶνοι, δώρον, διάξι, 27, 3).
˘ — (λόγῳ, ἔργου).

— — (οἶνου, δώρων).

¹ Unless the ultima is short, therefore, the acute cannot stand so far back as the antepenult (21, 2, 3), nor the circumflex so far back as the penult; and the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature (6¹).

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

Δαρεῖος, οὐ, *Darius*, a king of Persia. 5, 3.

δένδρον, οὐ, *tree*. *rhododendron*.

δέρον, οὐ, *gift*. *Pandora*.

ἵππος, οὐ, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, Philip.

Κύρος, οὐ, *Cyrus*, son of Darius.

νῆσος, οὐ, ἡ, *island*. *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island)*.

οἶνος, οὐ, *wine*. Latin *vīnum* (58²).

δπλον, οὐ, *tool*; pl., δπλα, *arms*.
panoply.

πεδίον, οὐ, *plain*. στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

πλοῖον, οὐ, *boat*.

σῖτος, οὐ, *grain, food*. *parasite*.

τάφος, οὐ, *tomb*. *epitaph*.

τάξον, οὐ, *bowl*. *intoxicate*.

φίλος, οὐ, *friend*. v., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2. *philanthropy*.

χρόνος, οὐ, *time*. *chronology*.

1. δῶρα, δένδρα, μῆσοι. 2. οἶνοι, τόξω, σῖτος. 3. Δᾶ- 2
ρείου, χρόνῳ, Κύρῳ. 4. μῆσοις, πεδίῳ, τάφου, δένδρων.
5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ Κύρου οὐκ ἦν. 6. καὶ εἰς
τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψει καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα. 7. τὸ δὲ πλοῖον
παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν. 8. καὶ ἡ θάλαττα μεστὴ πλοίων ἦν.
9. καλὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, καλὰ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα. 10. καὶ
τοῖς φίλοις δῶρα ἐπεμψεν ὁ Κύρος. 11. ὑποπτεύουσι δὲ
Κύρου τὸν σῖτον πέμψαι τοῖς συμμάχοις.

12. Of gifts, wines, arms. 13. Horses, islands, trees. 3
14. Bows, gifts, plains. 15. For horses, of food, friends.
16. There were trees in the plain. 17. The allies will not
send the boats. 18. Both the arms and the horses were
from (*παρά*) Cyrus. 19. The gift was a beautiful bow.
20. The tent was full of food and of wine. 21. The horses
of Darius were in the island. 22. The islands were full of
trees.



AN ATTIC NINE-CENT PIECE

XIII. Ω-VERBS

The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active

Review 16, 1-3, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5, 27, 1-4, 28, 1-3, 229, 5, 230, 5.

1 The perfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in present time: as, *πεπαίδευκα*, *I have instructed*; the pluperfect is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in past time: as, *ἐπεπαίδεύκη*, *I had instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κα</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κη</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κη</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κη-ς</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κη-ς</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κει(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κει(ν)</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-τον</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-την</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κε-την</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-μεν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-μεν</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-τε</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-τε</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-σαν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-σαν</i>

2 The first perfect indicative active is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *α* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *α* is changed to *ε* (cf. 27, 2); in the third person plural, *ασι(ν)* is for *α-νσι(ν)*, 55².

3 The first pluperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21¹), and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the singular, *η*, *ης*, *ει* are contractions of *ε-α*, *ε-α-ς*, *ε-ε* (cf. the first aorist, 27, 1, 2).

4 Most verbs beginning with a single consonant (except *p*), or with a mute followed by a liquid, are **reduplicated** in the perfect system by prefixing the initial consonant with *ε*: as, *παίδεω*, *πε-παίδευκα*; *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφα*. (Cf. Latin *cadō*, *ce-cidī*; *pellō*, *pe-puli.*) 33¹.

To avoid an unpleasant repetition of rough sounds, an initial rough **τ** mute is made smooth: as, *θαυμάζω*, *wonder*, *τι-θαύμακα*.

Most verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute **τ** followed by a liquid), with a double consonant (**ψ**, **ξ**, **ζ**), or with **ρ**, have **syllabic augment** (21, 4) in the perfect system¹: as, *στρατεύω*, *make war*, **ἐ-στράτευκα**; *ζητέω*, *seek*, **ἐ-ζήτηκα**; *ρίπτω*, *hurl*, **ἐ-ρρίφα** (125¹).

Most verbs beginning with a short vowel or with a diphthong have **temporal augment** (21, 4, 5) in the perfect system¹: as, *ἀρπάζω*, **ἡρπακα**; *αιρέω*, *take*, **ηρηκα**.

The pluperfect indicative of verbs reduplicated in the perfect has syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as, **ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη**. The pluperfect of other verbs has the same augment as the perfect: as, **ἡρπακα**, **ἡρπάκη**.

A **τ**-mute (τ 80) before **κ** is dropped: as, *ἀρπάζω* (*ἀρπαδ*), **ἡρπα-κα**. Cf. 16, 6.

Instead of the first perfect and the first pluperfect indicative active ending in **κα** and **κη**, most verbs with stems ending in a **π**-mute (**π β φ**) or a **κ**-mute (**κ γ χ**) have shorter forms, called the **second perfect** and the **second pluperfect**, ending in **α** and **η**, the preceding mute generally being made rough if not already rough: as, *γράφω*, **γέ-γραφ-α**; *διώκω*, **δε-δίωχ-α**.

In the second perfect system, **ε** of the verb stem becomes **ο**: as, *πέμπω*, **πε-πομφ-α**, 172. Learn the inflection of the indicative active.

The perfect **infinitive** active ends in (**κ**)**έ-ναι** (202, 3) (the penult being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, **πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι**, *to have instructed*; **πε-πομφ-έ-ναι**, **δε-διωχ-έ-ναι**, **ἡρπα-κέ-ναι**.

¹ The **reduplication** or the **augment** in the perfect is not confined to the indicative, but belongs also to all the other moods and to the participle. Cf. 21, 4.

I

Vocabulary and Exercises

βίος, ον, *life*. *biography*, *biology*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-εβού-
λευστα, ἐπι-βεβούλευστα, with D., *plot*
against. *ἐπι-βουλή*, 29, I. 22⁸.

κατ-άγω, κατ-άγω, 2 a. κατ-ήγαγον,¹
2 p. κατ-ήχα,² *lead down*, *lead*
back. κατά, *down*, ἄγω (19, I);
cataract, *catastrophe*.

κατα-λείπω, κατα-λείψω, 2 a. κατ-
λιπον, 2 p. κατα-λείπωτα, *leave*
by putting down, *leave behind*.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκόλυστα, κεκόλυκα,
hinder, *prevent*.

λίθος, ον, *stone*. *lithograph*, *mono-*
olith.

νόμος, ον, *law*. *economy*, *auto-*
nomy.

παίω, παίσω, ἐπαίστα, πέπαικα, *strike*,
anapaest.

πολλιν, adv., *back*, *again*. *palinode*,
palimpsest.

τελευτή, ἥς, *end*. *teleology*.

2 1. ἐκ-λέλοιπα, ἐξ-ε-λελοίπει. 2. δι-ηρπάκεμεν, δι-ηρπά-
καμεν. 3. ἀπο-πεπόμφαμεν, ἀπ-ε-πεπόμφεμεν. 4. ἐστρα-
τεύκει, ἐστράτευκεν, ἐστρατεύκη. 5. οὐ κατ-ήχαμεν,
οὐ κατ-ήχας,³ ἐπι-βεβούλευκας. 6. δι-ηρπάκεσαν, ἐπ-ε-
βεβούλεύκεσαν, ἀπο-λελοιπέναι. 7. διὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον
τὰς γεφύρας λελύκασιν. 8. καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰς λίθους
γεγράφασιν. 9. τὸν δ'⁸ ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέπομφε πάλιν ἐπὶ⁴
τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. βεβούλευκε γὰρ ὁ Δᾶρεῖος τελευτὴν
τοῦ πολέμου. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος κατήχε³ τὴν στρατιάν.
12. ἔφασαν γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατηχέναι τὴν στρατιάν.

3 13. They had hindered, they have hindered. 14. We
have left behind, we had left behind. 15. They have
written, you have struck. 16. To have plotted against,
to have plundered, to have left behind. 17. He had not
saved, he has hindered, you had abandoned. 18. We had
loosed, they have left behind, you have led back. 19. They
had left their arms behind. 20. The generals had not led

¹ Reduplicated (άγ-αγ-).

² For the accent, see 21, I.

³ 221.

the allies back. 21. They had sent the horses into the market. 22. The allies have destroyed the bridge. 23. He said that the allies had destroyed the bridges.

A Synopsis of the Indicative Active

I

instruct	make war	send	leave	plunder
παιδεύω	στρατεύω	πέμπω	λείπω	ἀρπάζω
ἐ-παιδεύ-ον	ἐ-στρατεύ-ον	ἐ-πέμπ-ον	ἐ-λείπ-ον	ἡρπαζ-ον
παιδεύ-σω	στρατεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω
ἐ-παιδεύ-σα	ἐ-στρατεύ-σα	ἐ-πέμψα	ἐ-λείπ-ον	ἡρπα-σα
πε-παιδεύ-κα	ἐ-στρατεύ-κα	πέ-πομψ-α	λε-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα-κα
ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἐ-στρατεύ-κη	ἐ-πε-πόμψ-η	ἐ-λε-λοιπ-η	ἡρπα-κη

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, γράφω, διώκω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

XIV. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 10¹, 23, 3, 25, 1, 2, 30, 2.

sight	house	country	village	opinion	trial	2
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμης	δόξης	πείρᾶς	
θέρ	οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ	κώμῃ	δόξῃ	πείρᾳ	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέαι	οἰκίαι	χώραι	κώμαι	δόξαι	πείραι	
θεῶν	οἰκίῶν	χωρῶν	κωμῶν	δοξῶν	πειρῶν	
θέαις	οἰκίαις	χώραις	κώμαις	δόξαις	πείραις	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμας	δόξας	πείρᾶς	

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀρχω, ἀρξω, ἡρξα, with *g.*¹ *begin, be first, rule.* ἀρχή, 10, 1.
 βία, ἄσ, *force; βίᾳ, adv., by force.*
 γνώμη, ης, *opinion, purpose.* gnomic.
 δικη, ης, *justice.* dicast.
 δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation.* orthodox.
 ζώνη, ης, *girdle, zone.* zone.
 ἡμέρα, ἄσ, *day.* ephemeral.
 θέα, ἄσ, *sight.* theatre.
 θύρα, ἄσ, *door.* door.

κρήνη, ης, *spring.* Hippocrene.
 κάμη, ης, *village.*
 μάχη, ης, *battle.* Telemachus, lomogamachy.
 οἰκία, ἄσ, *house.* economy.
 πειρα, ἄσ, *trial.* pirate.
 πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.*
 polygon.
 πύλη, ης, *gate.* Thermopylae.
 χώρα, ἄσ, *country.*
 ᾥρα, ἄσ, *season, hour.* hour.

2. 1. πύλαι, ζώναις, πειρῶν. 2. κρήνη, ἡμερῶν, δόξαι.
 3. ὥραι, βίᾳ, γνῶμαι. 4. καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἥσαν οἱ σύμμαχοι. 5. τῆς χώρας¹ δὲ ἀρχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύρου.
 6. καὶ καλὴ ἡ θέα ἦν. 7. καλαὶ μὲν γὰρ ἥσαν οἱ κῶμαι, καλαὶ δὲ αἱ οἰκίαι. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη καλή. 9. διηρπάκασι γὰρ καὶ τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὴν χώραν. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολλάκις θέουσι τοῖς θεοῖς.

3. 11. Of justice, of days, of a season. 12. Countries, houses, villages. 13. Of a gate, to a girdle, of a village. 14. The girdles were in the house. 15. There were little villages in the country. 16. The doors of the houses were small. 17. The army is pillaging the country. 18. He suspects that the army is pillaging the villages of the country. 19. They will pillage the houses in the villages. 20. They sent the girdles into the village.

¹ The genitive is used with words meaning *begin, rule, or lead.*

XV. Ω-VERBS

The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive

Review 23, 3, 30, 2, 32, 1-4, 33, 1-4, 231, 1, 232, 1.

πεπαιδευμαί, *I have been instructed*; **ἐπεπαιδεύμην,** *I had 1 been instructed:*

instruct	take	instruct	take
πε-παιδευ-μαί	ἥρη-μαί	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	ἥρή-μην
πε-παιδευ-σαί	ἥρη-σαί	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σο	ἥρη-σο
πε-παιδευ-ταί	ἥρη-ταί	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-το	ἥρη-το
πε-παιδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον
πε-παιδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθην	ἥρη-σθην
πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα
πε-παιδεύ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε
πε-παιδευ-νταί	ἥρη-νταί	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-ντο	ἥρη-ντο

The perfect indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The pluperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21¹), and has **secondary passive endings** (202, 1). Observe that the endings are added directly to the reduplicated verb stem (cf. the other tense stems, 203, 1).¹

The perfect **infinitive** passive ends in **σθαί** (202, 3), and is 3 accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1); as, **πε-παιδεύ-σθαί**, *to have been instructed*; **ἥρη-σθαί**.

When the verb is passive, the agent is generally expressed 4 by the genitive with **ὑπό**, *by*; but, with the perfect or the pluperfect, it may be expressed by the dative alone: ² as,

ὑπὸ Κύρου } πεπαιδευνται, by Cyrus they have been instructed.
Κύρῳ }

¹ The inflection of verbs with stems ending in a mute will be learned later (116, 1). ² As in Latin with the gerundive (cf. 116, 6).

Vocabulary and Exercises

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, 2 a. ἀλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρη-
μαι, *take, catch, seize; pass., be
taken, be chosen.* diaeresis, *heresy.*

ἀ-λήθεια, *ἀs, truth.* ἀν-, *up- (39²);
λαθρό, secretly.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-εβού-
λευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα, ἐπι-βεβού-
λευματ, *with D., plot against.* 22⁸.

θηρεύω, *θηρεύσω, θηθίρευσα, τεθή-
ρευκα, hunt wild animals,
hunt.* θηρίον.

θηρίον, *οu, wild animal, animal.*

θύω, *θύσω, θύσα, τίθυκα, τέθυμα,
sacrifice.*

λύω, λύσω, *λύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμα,
loose, break, destroy. analysis.*

δλεθρος, *οu, destruction.*

σιγή, *ἥs, silence; σιγῆ, adv., in
silence, silently.*

τότε, *adv., then, at that time.*

ὑπό, *prep., under:*

*With G., from under, at the hand
of, by (= Latin ab with ablative).*

With D., under.

*With A., to a position under,
under. Latin sub; hypodermic,
hypothesis. 26¹.*

φόβος, *οu, fear.* φοβερός, 19, 1.

2 1. ἔρηνται, ἐπι-ε-βεβούλευντο, οὐ λέλυσαι. 2. ἐπι-βε-
βούλευσθε, τεθύσθαι, ἔρηντο. 3. ἐπι-βεβούλευσαι, ἐ-κε-
κώλυτο, ἐ-τέθυντο. 4. τὰ δὲ θηρία ὑπὸ Κύρου τέθυ-
ται¹ ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν
ἐπεπαίδευντο οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κύρου. 6. ἐλέλυτο¹ γὰρ
τότε τὰ πλοῖα διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν ἀγγέλων. 7. ἡ δὲ
στρατιὰ κεκώλυται τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι.² 8. αἱ δὲ
γέφυραι τῇ στρατιᾷ σιγῆ λέλυνται. 9. διὰ φόβου
δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ λέλυται ἡ γέφυρα.

3 10. He has been plotted against, they have been plotted
against, you have been chosen. 11. They have been sacri-
ficed, to have been advised, he has been chosen. 12. We
have been chosen, he had been plotted against, to have been
broken. 13. The animal has been sacrificed by the army.

¹ 15².

² from pillaging.

14. The generals have been hindered from collecting¹ an army. 15. He says that the bridges have been destroyed by the army. 16. Through fear the wild animals had not been loosed. 17. The roads have not been destroyed by Cyrus.

XVI. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives; the Attributive Position

Review 18, 1, 23, 2, 3, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 141, 6.

Learn the inflection of **ἀξιος**, *worth*, and **δηλος**, *evident*, 1 151, 2.

Adjectives may, like nouns, be accented on any one of the last three 2 syllables. Compound adjectives generally have recessive accent and only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine: as, **ἀν-αρθμητος**, *ov*, *innumerable*.²

An adjective that follows the article is said to be in the 3 attributive position: as,

ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ κώμη, *the Greek village*.

A noun with the article may be followed by the article with an adject- 4 tive: as,

ἡ κώμη ἡ Ἑλληνική, *the Greek village*.

A noun without the article may be followed by the article with an 5 adjective: as,

ἱπποι οἱ μικροί, *horses of the small kind*.

In like manner almost any word or phrase may stand in 6 the attributive position: as,

οἱ Κύρου φίλοι, *Cyrus's friends*.

¹ **ἀθροίσαν**. ² **ἀν-**, *not*, **ἀρθμός**, *number*. **ἀν-** privative (**ἀ-** before consonants) is kindred to Latin *in-* and to English *un-*; *anæsthetic*, *insecure*, *unkind*.

οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time.*

ἐν τῇ τῶν συμμάχων στρατιᾷ, *in the allies' army.*

τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, *the palace in Cilicia.*

στρατιὰ ἡ Κύρου, *an army belonging to Cyrus.*

1 The article is often used with an attributive without a noun : as,

οἱ τότε, *the men of that time.*

οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *those in the market.*

2 When an adjective is used with a noun that has the article, but does not follow the article (39, 3), the adjective is said to be in the **predicate position** ; that is, it forms a part of the predicate : as,

ἡ κώμη καλή, *the village is (or was) beautiful.*

καλὴ ἡ κώμη, *the village is (or was) BEAUTIFUL.*

3 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄ-δικος, ον, *unjust.* δίκη, 36, 1.

ἄ-θυμος, ον, *dispirited.* θῦμός, *spirit, courage.*

ἄ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable.* μηχανή, *mechanic, machine.*

ἄν-αριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀριθμός, *number ; arithmetic.*

ἄξιος, ἡ, ον, *worth, worthy of.* αξιοῦ, *axiom.*

ἄ-πειρος, ον, *inexperienced.* πειρά, 36, 1.

ἄ-πορια, ἡ, *difficulty, want, lack.* ἄ-πορος.

ἄ-πορος, ον, *impassable.* πορεύομαι, *go forward ; Bosphorus, Oxford.*

ἄ-σιτος, ον, *without food.* σῖτος, 31, 1.

ἄ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded.* φύλακή, 10, 1.

δεξιός, ἡ, ον, *right ; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.* dexterous.

δῆλος, η, ον, *evident.*

δύνα-πορος, ον, *hard to pass over.*

δύνα-, *hard, ἄ-πορος ; dyspepsia.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ἡ, ον, *suitable, convenient ;* neut. pl., *ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.*

εύ-πορος, ον, *easy to pass over.* εὖ, *adv., well, ἄ-πορος ; eulogy, euphemism, euphony.*

δ, ἡ, τό, *definite article, the ; δ δέ, but he, and he ; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other ; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others.*

δρόιος, ἡ, ον, *straight up, steep.* ὁρθός, *straight ; orthodoxy.*

πατρόφος, ἡ, ον, *ancestral.* patriarch.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous.* πρό, *before, ἄ-θυμος.*

φίλιος, ἡ, ον, *friendly.* φίλος, 31, 1.

1. ἡ δὲ ὄδὸς ἄπορος ἦν καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἄθυμος. 2. καὶ 1
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹ οὐκ ἦν ἀπορία. 3. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια τὰ
 ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀρπάζουσιν. 4. ἐκ δὲ τῆς πατρῷας
 ἀρχῆς πέμψει δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ
 ἥσαν φίλιαι κῶμαι μεσταὶ οἴνου.¹ 6. αἱ ὄδοι δὲ αἱ εἰς
 τὰς κώμας εὔποροι ἥσαν. 7. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἥσαν,
 οἱ δὲ ἄθυμοι. 8. ὁ μὲν οὖν ποταμὸς ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦν, ἡ
 δὲ ὄδὸς ὄρθιā. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν πέμψει.
 10. ἡ δὲ πάροδος ἡ εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἦν ὄδὸς ἀμήχανος
 στρατιᾶ. 11. καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἄγγελοι φίλοι ἥσαν τοῖς
 συμμάχοις.² 12. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν οἱ ποταμοὶ δύσποροι.

13. The captains of Clearchus were inexperienced. 14. The 2
 unjust men will persuade the messenger. 15. The allies of
 Cyrus will plunder the Persian camp. 16. The men in the
 village were friendly to the generals.² 17. The Greek gen-
 erals were zealous. 18. The allies will not plunder the un-
 guarded villages. 19. At that time the river was impassa-
 ble, and the army without food. 20. Were the Greek allies
 dispirited? 21. The rivers of the country were easy to cross.
 22. The camp of the allies was full of provisions.¹

¹ 194.

² 171.



AT THE FOUNTAIN CALLIRRHOE

XVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future
Indicative Passive

Review 21, 4, 5, 23, 3, 27, 4, 28, 2, 3, 37, 1-4, 203, 1, 231, 2, 232, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative passive, **παιδεύομαι**, *I am being instructed*, **ἐπαιδεύσμην**, *I was being instructed*, 168.
- 2 The present indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21¹), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 3 Learn the inflection of the first aorist and the first future indicative passive, **ἐπαιδεύθην**, *I was instructed*, **παιδευθήσομαι**, *I shall be instructed*, 174.
- 4 The first aorist indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21¹) and has **augment** (21, 4); its endings are **secondary**, but **active** (202, 1). The first future indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 5 Before the rough mute θ, a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be rough; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, πέμπω, **ἐπέμφθην**; διώκω, **ἀδιώχθην**; ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), **ἡρπάσθην**.
- 6 Like the first aorist and the first future indicative passive are inflected the second aorist and the second future indicative passive, **ἐκόπην**, *I was cut*, 174, **κοπήσομαι**, *I shall be cut*. Learn the inflection.
- 7 The **infinitive passive** is formed by adding **σθαι** (202, 3) to the stem: as, **παιδεύ-ε-σθαι**, *to keep being instructed*; **παιδευθή-σε-σθαι**, *shall or will be instructed*; but the aorist infinitive passive has the active ending **ναι** (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **παιδευθή-ναι**, *to be instructed, to have been instructed*; **κοπή-ναι**.

The following tenses of the indicative constitute the principal parts of a verb: present active, future active (or middle), aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle or passive, aorist passive: ¹ as, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐ-παίδευσα, πε-παίδευ-κα, πε-παίδευ-ματ, ἐ-παιδεύθην.

Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τιμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τιμασα, ἡ-τιμακα, ἡ-τιμασμαι,² ἡ-τιμάσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, *up* (30²), *τιμή*, *honor*. *atimy*, *timocracy*. 212, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πλήρωτω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήρω, ἐξ-ἐπλήρη, 2 p. ἐκ-πλήρηγα, 2 a. ἐκ-πλήρημαι,² 2 a. ἐξ-ἐπλάγην, *strike out of your senses, amaze*. ἐξ, 12, 3; *apoplexy*. 211, 5, 6.

ἡδέως, *adv.*, *gladly*. Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 26¹, 88¹.

κατα-κόπτω (κοτ), *κατα-κόψω*, *κατ-έκοψα*, 2 p. *κατα-κέκοψα*, *κατα-κέκομαι*,² 2 a. *κατ-εκόπτην*, *cut down, slay*. *comma, aposeope*. 211, 1, 3.

λέω, λέσω, λέσσα, λένυκα, λέλυμαι, *λένθην*, *loose*. *analysis*. 209, 1, 2.

πείθω, *πείσω*, *ἐπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, 2 p. *πέποιθα*, *πέπεισμαι*,² *ἐπεισθην*, *with A., persuade*; *pass., be persuaded, obey (with D.)*. 210, 4, 5.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), *πράξω*, *ἐπράξα*, 2 p. *πέπράχα* οτ *πέπράγα*, *πέπράγμαι*,² *ἐπράχθην*, *do*. *pragmatic, practice*. 212, 1, 2.

πρός, *prep.*, *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile:

With *ε.*, *from a position facing, before*.

With *δ.*, *facing, before*.

With *α.*, *to a position facing, before, against*. *proselyte*. 221, 1.

τέκνον, *ον*, *child*.

ώς, *proclitic conj. adv., as, when*.

1. λέεται, ἐ-λείφθη, ἐ-πείσθη. 2. πράχθησεται, κατ-³ ε-κόπη, ἐξ-ε-πλάγησαν. 3. ἀτιμάζεσθαι, *κατα-κοπῆναι, πράχθηναι*. 4. κατ-ε-κόπτεται, κατ-ε-κό-

¹ Many verbs are defective and irregular. Hereafter the vocabularies will contain such principal parts as are found in Attic prose, and they are to be learned by heart. Knowing the principal parts of a verb, we are able to inflect it throughout. ² A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ; a κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ.



πημεν. 5. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο. 6. καὶ κατεκόπησαν, ὡς ἐλέγετο,¹ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. καὶ ἐλέγοντο ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καταλειφθῆναι. 8. εἰ δὲ ἡθροίσθη στρατιά, αἱ σπουδαὶ οὐκ ἐλύθησαν. 9. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡθροίσθησαν αἱ στρατιαί, αἱ σπουδαὶ ἐλύθησαν. 10. καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπέμφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου. 11. τὰ δὲ τέκνα εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἐπαιδεύετο. 12. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κώμη ἡ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ διηρπάσθη, ἡ δὲ γέφυρα ἐλύθη.

13. He was amazed, they are being dishonored, he was left behind. 14. They were persuaded, he was being dishonored, he is being persuaded. 15. They were being slain, he was dishonored, they were amazed. 16. The messenger was dishonored. 17. He is said to have been dishonored by the generals. 18. The messengers will be left behind. 19. The allies were being sent by the general. 20. The villages were pillaged by the Greek army. 21. The general gladly obeyed. 22. The country was not pillaged.

2

Some Principal Parts

παιδεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζω	κόπ-τω
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω	κόψω
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-λιπ-ον	ἡρπα-σα	ἐ-κοψα
πε-παίδευ-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λε-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα-κα	κε-κοφ-α
πε-παίδευ-μαι	πέ-πεμ-μαι ²	λε-λειμ-μαι	ἡρπασ-μαι	κε-κομ-μαι
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	ἐ-πέμφ-θη-ν	ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν	ἡρπάσ-θη-ν	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν

3 Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7, 43².

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, ἀ-τιμάζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

“ κόπτω: ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off, ἐκ-κόπτω, cut out, κατα-κόπτω.

¹ as was repeatedly said. ² For πέ-πεμμ-μαι (for πέ-πεμπ-μαι). Cf. 72².

XVIII. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns

Review 6², 7, 2-4, 9, 1, 23, 3, 25, 2, 30, 2, 35, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension end in **ᾶς** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**; otherwise, in **ης**.

Learn the inflection of the masculine nouns at 145, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension differ from feminine nouns of the first declension in three particulars:

1. The nominative singular ends in **ᾶς** or in **ης**.¹

2. The genitive singular ends in **ον**.²

3. Nouns ending in **ης** have the vocative singular ending in **α** short.

So also **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, **Πέρσα**.

Vocabulary and Exercises

Αβροκόμας, **α**; *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army.

Αθηναῖος, **ον**, *Athenian*.

ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative.

Αρταξέρξης, **ον**, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia.

Γοβρύνας, **α** or **ον**, *Gobryas*, a commander in the Persian army.

ξ, indeclinable, *six*. Latin *sex*. 26¹.

Εὐφράτης, **ον**, *Euphrates*.

κωμ-άρχης, **ον**, *village chief*. **κώμη** (36, 1), **ἀρχή** (10, 1).

κωμῆτης, **ον**, *villager*. **κώμη**, 36, 1.

Μαρσύας, **ον**, *Marsyas*, a satyr.

Μίδας, **ον**, *Midas*, a mythical king.

σπλιτης, **ον**, *hoplite*, a heavy-armed foot soldier. **σπλον**, 31, 1.

Οροντας, **α** or **ον**, *Orontas*, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.

παρασάγγης, **ον**, *parasang*, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles.

πελταστής, **ον**, *peltast*, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.

πλάτη, *shield*.

πλησίον, adv., *near*.

σατράπης, **ον**, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

στρατιώτης, **ον**, *soldier*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

τοξότης, **ον**, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. **τόξον**, 31, 1.

¹ Foreign names often end in **ᾶς** not preceded by **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**. ² Some foreign names have the genitive singular ending in **α**; others have **ον**; and some have both forms: as, **Αβροκόμᾶς**, **Αβροκόμᾶ**; **Μαρσύᾶς**, **Μαρσύουν**; **Οροντᾶς**, **Οροντᾶ** or **Οροντουν**.

1. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ καὶ Γωβρύᾶς ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τῇ Περσικῇ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν κωμάρχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ κωμῆται οὐ¹. 3. καὶ ἐκ τῆς κώμης πέμψομεν τοὺς κωμῆτας μὲν οὐ¹, ἀλλὰ τὸν κωμάρχην. 4. πλησίον γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ τοξόται καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται. 5. οὐκ Ἠσαν πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ; 6. ἐξ δὲ παρασάγγαι ἦσαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 7. τότε δὲ Ἠσαν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξῃ στρατιώται. 8. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κωμῆτας ἔπειμψε τοὺς ὄπλιτας. 9. οἱ μὲν γὰρ διαρπάσουσι τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας, οἱ δὲ λέσουσι τὰς πλησίον² γεφύρας. 10. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου. 11. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κρήνῃ λέγεται Μίδας Μαρσύαν θηρεῦσαι.

2. 12. Cyrus was the brother of Artaxerxes. 13. Six bowmen were with (παρά) the villagers. 14. The soldiers of the satraps were not brave. 15. Were the hoplites of Orontas in the village? 16. The village chief will send the bowmen into the neighboring² village. 17. Abrocomas will not send soldiers against Cyrus. 18. Will the satraps destroy the arms of the peltasts? 19. The soldiers and the villagers were near. 20. The arms of the soldiers were in the tents of the hoplites.

¹ At the end of a clause, the proclitic οὐ is accented and does not add κ (χ) before vowels (12, 3). ² 39, 6.



AN ATTIC TWELVE-CENT PIECE

XIX. PRONOUNS

The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 30, 2, 151, 1, 2, 164, 1, 231, 3, 232, 3.

Learn the inflection of **αὐτός**, *self, oὗτος, this, the aforesaid, ὅδε, this, the following, and ἐκεῖνος, that*, 166, 1, 2.

αὐτός and **ἐκεῖνος** are inflected like **ἄγαθός** and **δῆλος**, except that the 2 neuter singular has **αὐτό** and **ἐκεῖνο** instead of **αὐτόν** (used rarely) and **ἐκεῖνον**. There is no vocative.

ὅδε is inflected like the article + 84 (enclitic, 3, 3). The proclitic forms 3 of the article (δ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) receive the acute from 84. The other forms of the article have their regular accent, 164, 1.

οὗτος has the same endings as **αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος**; has the rough breathing 4 in the same cases as the article (δ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ); has the form **οὐτ** or **τοὐτ** before an ο-sound (ο, ω, οι, ου, φ), and the form **αὐτ** or **ταῦτ** before an α-sound or an ε-sound (α, η, αι, η).

αὐτός always has the smooth breathing and an accented ultima; **οὗτος** 5 never has either.

The intensive pronoun **αὐτός** has three uses: 6

1. In the attributive position (39, 3), **αὐτός** means *same: as*,

ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιᾶ,
ἡ στρατιᾶ ἡ αὐτὴ,

} *the same army.*

2. Not in the attributive position, but agreeing with some word expressed or implied (in the nominative case, it always agrees with the subject), **αὐτός** adds **emphasis**, like Latin *ipse*, and means *self: as*, 7

ἡ στρατιᾶ αὐτή,
αὐτὴ ἡ στρατιᾶ,

} *the army itself.*

αὐτοὶ ταῦτενομεν, *we ourselves instruct.*

3. Not in the attributive position, and not agreeing with any word expressed or implied, **αὐτός** is an **unemphatic personal pronoun** (never so used in the nominative case, 48¹), and means *him, her, it: as*, 8

ἡ στρατιᾶ αὐτοῦ, *his army.*

ταῦτενομεν αὐτούς, *we instruct them.*

1 οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος have two uses :

1. As attributive adjectives, but standing in the predicate position (40, 2) : as,

αὗτη ἡ στρατιά, } this army (already spoken of).
ἡ στρατιὰ αὗτη, }

ἥδε ἡ στρατιά, } this army (to be spoken of).
ἡ στρατιὰ ἥδε, }

ἐκείνη ἡ στρατιά, } that army (at a distance).
ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκείνη, }

2. As demonstrative pronouns :²

λέγει ταῦτα, he says these things (speech ended).

λέγει τάδε, he speaks as follows (speech to begin).

οὗτοι ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἦσαν, these men were in the army (persons already mentioned).

οἱ ἐκείνου στρατιῶται, his soldiers (person at a distance).

3

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσσω (50, 1),

τηγόρασσα, τηγόρακα, τηγόρασμα,³

τηγοράσθην, go to market, buy.

ἀγορά, 8, 1. 212, 1, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, other, inflected like ἐκεῖ-

νος, 47, 2. Latin *alius*; allopa-

thy.

αὐτός, η, ο, self. autocrat, auto-

biography.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that.

ὅδε, ᾧδε, τόδε, this, the following.

αδε, 12, 3.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τούτο, this, the aforesaid.

οὕτως, 12, 3.

συμ-πράττω (πρᾶγ), συμ-πράξω, συν-

πέραξα, 2 p. συμ-πέπράχα or συμ-

πέπράγα, συμ-πέπράγμα,³ συν-

πέράχθην, with A. of thing and D. of

person, do a thing with a person,

help do. πράττω, 48, 2, 212, 1, 2.

¹ Greek does not need an unemphatic personal pronoun in the nominative case because such is contained in the endings of the verb, as in Latin : as, παδεύ-ω, *I instruct*, παδεύ-ει, *he instructs*.

² For lack of suitable words in English, these pronouns are often translated as emphatic personal pronouns, *he*, *she*, or *it* (cf. αὐτός, 47, 8). ³ 43².

1. τῆς αὐτῆς στρατιᾶς, τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτῇ. 2. τῶν στρα-
τηγῶν τούτων, τοῖσδε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 3. ἐκείνης τῆς
μάχης, ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. αὐτὸς παιδεύσει, αὐτοὶ ἐπαί-
δευον. 5. ταῦτα¹ ἔλεξεν οὗτος. 6. καὶ πείθει Κύρου
αὐτόν. 7. οὗτος ὁ στρατιώτης ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. ἐκ τού-
των¹ τῶν κωμῶν ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 9. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
στρατηγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς² τάδε. 10. ἐν δὲ τῇ
ἀγορᾷ ταύτῃ ἦν ὁ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.³ 11. καὶ
ἐπράττον οὕτως οὗτοι. 12. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.⁴ 13. συνεβούλευτε δὲ αὐτοῖς² τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.⁵ 14. οὗ-
τοι¹ συνέπραξαν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

15. For this battle, of the same battles. 16. Of the sol-
dier himself, of those soldiers. 17. For the generals them-
selves, to the same general. 18. We ourselves instructed,
you yourselves will instruct. 19. This man⁶ spoke as fol-
lows. 20. Of these countries these men⁶ were satraps.
21. This general trusted Cyrus.⁴ 22. The general himself
sent the peltasts into these villages. 23. In this country
were Clearchus and his men.³ 24. The road into that coun-
try was impracticable. 25. The soldiers themselves trusted
this general.⁴

¹ Generally no connective is used when the sentence begins with a form of οὗτος. ² 22⁸. ³ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him, his men*; 40, 1. ⁴ 17¹.

⁵ *this same thing.* Greek sometimes uses the plural where English uses the singular. ⁶ Omit.



THE PELTAST

XX. Ω-VERBS

The Middle Voice

Review 37, 1-4, 42, 1-7, 44, 2-3, 203, 1.

1 Besides the active and the passive voice, Greek has a middle voice. The middle voice has three uses:

1. The subject acts directly **on himself**: as,
παύω αὐτόν, I stop him. *παύομαι, I stop myself, I cease.*¹
2. The subject acts indirectly **for himself**: as,
ἀγοράζω σέτον, I buy food. *ἀγοράζομαι σέτον, I buy food for myself.*²
3. The subject acts **from his own resources**: as,
παρέχω ἀγοράν, I furnish a market. *παρέχομαι ἀγοράν, I contribute a market.*

2 In inflection, the middle voice does not differ from the passive except in the future and the aorist.

3 Learn the inflection of the future and the first aorist indicative middle, *παιδεύσομαι, I shall instruct myself*, 169, *ἐπαιδεύσαμην, I instructed myself*, 170.

4 The future middle is a **primary tense**, and has **primary middle endings** (202, 1). The aorist middle is a **secondary tense**, and has **secondary middle endings** (202, 1).

5 The **infinitive middle** is formed by adding *σθαι* to the stem:³ as, *παιδεύ-σε-σθαι, shall or will instruct yourself,* *παιδεύ-σα-σθαι, to instruct yourself, to have instructed yourself.*

6 The second aorist indicative middle is inflected like the imperfect:⁴ as, *λείπ-ο-μαι, I leave for myself*, imperfect *ἐλειπ-ό-μην*, second aorist *ἐλιπ-ό-μην*, 171. Learn the inflection.

¹ Cf. "The lake bathes the foot of the mountain," "He bathes in the lake." ² Cf. "He will rent a house in town if he can rent his country house to somebody else." ³ Cf. 42, 7. 202, 3. ⁴ Cf. 27, 4.

The second aorist **infinitive** middle (50, 5), is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπ-έ-σθαι, *to leave for yourself, to have left for yourself.*

Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), *go to market, buy*; mid., *buy for yourself.* 48, 3.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβούλευθην, *counsel*; mid., *counsel with yourself, plan.* βουλή, 10, 1.

βουλόμαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, *pass. dep.*¹ *will, wish.*

Latin *vōlō.* 207, 1, 3.

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*),² *γενήσομαι*, 2 a. *γενόμην*, 2 p. *γέγονα, γεγένημαι*, mid. dep.,¹ *be born, become, be, etc., the shade of meaning depending upon the connection.* Latin *gignō, genus.* 207, 1, 4.

δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.*

ἥδη, adv., *already, now.*

μετά, prep., *among :*

With g., *in common with, with.*

1. ἀρπάζεσθαι, βουλεύσασθαι, *γενέσθαι.* 2. ἡγορά-
σαντο, πορεύσεται, ἐ-στρατεύετο. 3. ἐ-βούλου, ἐ-βού-
λεύσω, στρατεύσει. 4. καὶ εἰς Πίσιδᾶς ἐβούλετο
στρατεύεσθαι. 5. συμβουλεύσεται δὲ αὐτῷ. 6. καὶ ἐκέ-
λευστε τούτους σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 7. Κύρον δὲ
μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. βουλεύεται δὲ ὅπως

With a., *with, after.* *metaphor, method.*

μετα-πέμπω, *send for, send after*; mid., *summon.* 209, 1, 4.

ὅπως, conj. adv., *how.*

παίνω, παίσω, ἔπαντα, πέπαυκα, πέ-
παυμαι, ἔπαυθην, *make stop*; mid.,
stop yourself, cease. *pause, pose.*

Πισίδαι, ἀν, *the Pisidians.*

πορεύω, *make go*; πορεύομαι, πορεύ-
σομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *pass.*
dep.,¹ *advance.* ἀ-πόρος, 40, 3.

στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make*
war; mid., *serve, march.* στρατιά,
8, 1.

συμ-βουλεύω, *with d. of person and*
a. of thing, plan with, advise; mid., *consult with a person about*
*a thing.*³

¹ Some verbs are deponent, as in Latin. They are called *middle* or *passive deponents* according to the form of the aorist. ² γίγνομαι for γι-γέν-ομαι (reduplicated, 206, 8). ³ Active, *give advice to*; mid., *get advice from.*

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεται. 9. ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὗτοι οἱ σύμμαχοι μετὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου. 10. καὶ οὐ νομίζει τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡδη ἀγοράσασθαι. 11. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρā ἐγένετο,¹ ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν χώρāν. 12. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο² τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 13. παύσεται δ' οὖν τοῦ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον³ πολέμου.⁴ 14. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο, τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσαν.

1. 15. To buy for yourself, to march, to keep planning.
 16. They will cease, you were planning, we wish. 17. To be advancing, shall or will advance, to advance. 18. They wish to keep marching with the generals. 19. He consulted with the allies. 20. Now (*οὖν*)⁵ he himself was marching into this country. 21. They think that Cyrus is advancing. 22. You ceased from that war.⁴ 23. We think that the allies will cease from the war. 24. They plan how they shall march into the same villages. 25. When the enumeration had been made (*ἐπεὶ . . . ἐγένετο*),¹ he marched on the village. 26. They said⁶ that the enumeration was made⁷ in this country.

2. Read 131, 1.

XXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

II-mute and K-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 5, 6², 6³, 16, 4, 5, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8, 231, 4, 232, 4.

3. The third or consonant declension includes nouns of all

¹ The aorist indicative introduced by *ἐπεὶ* is often best translated by the English pluperfect. ² *was made* (cf. sentence 25). ³ 39, 6.

⁴ The genitive is used with words expressing *source* or *separation*, like the ablative in Latin (cf. 19⁴). ⁵ 15, 1. ⁶ ἔφασαν (21, 6). ⁷ 28, 3.

genders (141, 8). Nouns with stems ending in a π-mute or a κ-mute are never neuter:

thief	guard	phalanx	canal	king
κλάψ ¹	φύλαξ ¹	φάλαγξ ²	διώρυξ ²	rēx
κλωπός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-i
κλωπό-	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-em
κλάψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διωρυχ-ε	
κλωπό-οιν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλωπό-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-ēs
κλωπό-ων	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων	rēg-um
κλωψί(ν) ³	φύλαξί(ν)	φάλαγξί(ν)	διώρυξί(ν)	rēg-ibus
κλωπό-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-ēs

The stem may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive **ι** singular.

The nominative singular is formed by adding **ς** to the stem: κλάψ is **2** for κλωπό-**ς**, φύλαξ for φύλακ-**ς**, φάλαγξ for φάλαγγ-**ς**, διώρυξ for διώρυχ-**ς**, and rēx for rēg-**s**; in the dative plural, κλωψί(ν) is for κλωπό-σ(ν), etc., 16, 4, 5.

The vocative singular of most nouns with stems ending in a mute is **3** like the nominative.

Nouns of the third declension with monosyllabic stems are accented **4** on the ultima in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: **as**, κλάψ, κλωπό-, κλωψί.

¹ Masculine. ² Feminine. ³ ν-movable (202²). ⁴ The endings οιν and οιν are circumflexed.



A FIFTY-OARED SHIP

Vocabulary and Exercises

γυνή, γυναικός,¹ ἡ, *woman*. *misogyny*.
 δια-κόπτω, *cut through*, *cut in two*.
 κατα-κόπτω, 43, 2.
 δια-τρίβω (τρίβ), δια-τρίψω, δι-τέριψω,
 2 p. δια-τέτριψα, δια-τέτριψμαι,²
 2 a. δι-ετρίβην, *rub through*, *waste*,
delay. *diatribe*. 210, 1, 2.
 δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch*, *canal*.
 Δόλοψ, οτος, ὁ, *Dolopian*.

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *Thracian*.
 ίκανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient*, *able*.
 Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *Cilician*.
 κλάψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief*. *κλέπτω*, 16, 4.
 φάλαξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx*.
 φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *guard*. *φυλακή*, 10, 1.
 φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,
 2 p. *πεφύλαχα*, *πεφύλαγμα*,³ *ἐφυ-
 λάχθην*, *guard*. *φύλαξ*. 212, 1, 2.

2 1. Δόλοπι, Δόλοψι, Θρακῶν. 2. φυλάκων, κλωπῶν,
 τῇ φάλαγγι. 3. διώρυξι στεναῖς, φάλαγγι 'Ελληνικῆ.
 4. οἱ δὲ Δόλοπες διέκοψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 5. καὶ τὰς
 σκηνὰς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 6. καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν
 τοὺς αὐτοὺς φύλακας. 7. ταύτας τὰς κώμας ἐκλείψουσιν
 οἱ φύλακες. 8. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡμέρāν⁴ οὐ διατρίβει ὁ
 κλώψ. 9. ἔφη δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν
 φυλάκων. 10. οὗτοι οἱ Θράκες ίκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ στρατό-
 πεδον φυλάττειν. 11. τούτους ἐκέλευσε φυλάξαι τὰς
 γυναικας.

3 12. To the guards, of the small phalanx. 13. Of the
 narrow canals, for the brave Thracians. 14. Of Dolopians,
 to thieves, for the guard. 15. The guards abandoned the
 villages. 16. The phalanx was cut in two. 17. The
 Thracians did not delay. 18. The soldiers will guard the

¹ γυνή is inflected as follows: γυνή, γυναικ-ος, γυναικ-ή, γυναικ-α, γύναι; γυναικ-ε, γυναικ-οῖν; γυναικ-ες, γυναικ-ῶν, γυναικ-εῖ(ν), γυναικ-ας. ² For δια-τέτριψμαι (43²). ³ For πεφύλακ-μαι (43²). ⁴ The accusative is used to express extent of time or of space, as in Latin (cf. 102², 78²).

villages of the Cilicians. 19. These guards were slain by the Thracians. 20. The canals of the country were not impassable. 21. The soldier was able to guard this thief.

Read 181, 2.

XXII. THE THIRD DECLENSION

T-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 6², 6³, 16, 6, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8.

Learn the inflection of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *γίγας*, *giant*, 148, 1.

In the nominative singular, *νύξ* (*νύκτ-*s) is for *νύκτ-*s (cf. Latin *nox* for ² *noct-*s), *ἀλπίς* for *ἐλπίδ-*s (cf. Latin *lapis* for *lapid-*s), *ὄρνις* for *ὄρνιθ-*s, *ἄρμα* for *ἄρματ*¹ (cf. Latin *caput*)² and *γίγας*³ for *γίγαντ-*s⁴ (53, 2, 143, 4); in *οντ-*stems, *σ* is not added, *τ* is dropped,¹ and *ο* is lengthened: ³ as, *γίρων* (*γεροντ*)⁴. In the dative plural, *νυξί* is for *νυκτ-*σι, etc.; when *ντ* are dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened.³

The accusative singular of nouns ending in *ις* varies according to the ³ accent: oxytone nouns are inflected like *ἀλπίς*: as, *ἀσπίς*, *ἀσπιθ-α*; nouns not oxytone are inflected like *ὄρνις*: as, *χάρις* (*χαριτ*), *χάρι-ν*.

For the vocative singular, see 53, 3; but nouns with stems ending in *ιδ* ⁴ have the vocative like the stem: as, *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ*), *ἀντί*; *παῖς* (*παιδ*), *παῖ*. So also *γέρων* (*γεροντ*), *γέρον*,¹ and *γίγας* (*γιγαντ*), *γίγαν*.¹

Like *ἄρμα* are inflected the following neuter nouns: *γόννη*, *γόνατ-ος*, ⁵ *knee*; *δόρυ*, *δόρατ-ος*, *spear*; *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατ-ος*, *water*; *φρέαρ*, *φρέατ-ος*, *well*.

¹ Of the consonants, only *ν*, *ρ*, or *σ* may stand at the end of a word. Other final consonants are dropped. ² Neuter nouns do not have final *s* in the nominative singular (53, 2). ³ When, for the sake of euphony, one or more consonants are dropped, a preceding short vowel often becomes long, by compensative lengthening, to make up for the loss: *α* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, *ι* to *ῃ*, *υ* to *ῃ*; before liquids (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*), *ε* is generally lengthened to *ῃ*, and *ο* to *ῃ*, but before *σ*, *ε* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, and *ο* to *ου*.

⁴ In *οντ-*stems, the nominative singular is formed like that of *γέρων*; in other stems, the nominative singular is formed by adding *ς* (53, 2).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot.*

ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *shield.*

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man.*

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant.* gigantic.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee.* Latin *genu;* polygon, knee. 55, 5.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* *doryphorus.* 55, 5.

δλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *hope.*

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *ten thousand.* myriad.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night.* Latin *nox.*

δρνις, ίδος, ὁ ορ ἡ, *bird.* ornithology.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ ορ ἡ, *boy, girl, child.*

Παρύσατις, ίδος, *Parysatis, mother of Cyrus.*

πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, *native land.* Latin *patria;* patriot.

πρᾶγμα, ατος τό, *fact, matter, trouble.* πράγττο (πρᾶγ); *pragmatical, practical.*

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army, force.*

στρατεύω, 51, 2.

ὑδωρ, ίδατος, τό, *water.* hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well.* 55, 5.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *exile.* φυγή, 10, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *favor, gratitude.* eucharist.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, *thing used; pl., χρήματα, things, property, money.*

2. 1. ἄρμασι, γέροντι, χάριτι. 2. ύδατος, φρέατα, γονάτων. 3. πέμπει ἀσπίδα, δρυν, χρήματα. 4. παῖ, ἐλπί, γέρον. 5. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἥσαν πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται οὗτοι ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἥσαν. 7. καὶ ἐπεμψε μῆριάδας στρατιᾶς. 8. Δᾶρείουν καὶ Παρυσάτιδος² γίγνονται οὗτοι οἱ παιδες. 9. οὗτω δὲ ἐστρατεύετο σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν. 10. καὶ ὑπὸ Κέρου αἱ ἀσπίδες ἐπέμφθησαν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 11. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος φυγὰς ἦν. 12. ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς πράγμασι συμβουλεύομεν³ αὐτοῖς⁴ τάδε. 13. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα⁵ ὁ γίγας ἐφυλάχθη ὑπὸ τῶν παιδων.

¹ παις is inflected as follows: παις, παιδ-ός, παιδ-ί, παιδ-α, παι- (for παιδ, 55, 4); παιδ-ε, παιδ-οιν (by exception, 53, 4); παιδ-ει, παιδ-ων (by exception, 53, 4), παι-σι(ν), παιδ-ας. ² 52⁴, 222, 1. ³ 51⁸. ⁴ 22⁸, 171. ⁵ 54⁴.

14. Of hope, of boys, of old men. 15. For property, of 1
 troubles, for an army. 16. O boys, O boy, O native land.
 17. The exiles pillaged this country. 18. The generals
 sent shields and spears and money to the army. 19. With
 this army he was wishing to keep marching. 20. Both¹
 money and¹ armies were there. 21. The exiles are march-
 ing with him. 22. They say that the exiles are marching
 with him. 23. This money was sent to the armies. 24. The
 spears were sent by Clearchus. 25. He says that the money
 was sent by the general.

Read 131, 3.

XXIII. Ω-VERBS

The Participle Active

Review 6², 21, 2, 3, 25, 1, 2, 55, 1, 2, 4, 55⁴, 141, 7, 202, 4, 231, 5, 232, 5.

In inflection and in accent the masculine and the neuter 2
 of active participles belong to the third declension, and the
 feminine to the first declension (141, 7).

Learn the inflection of the present participle active, 3
 παιδεύων, *instructing*, 157, 1, and the first aorist participle
 active, παιδεύσας, *having instructed*, 158, 1.

The stems (παιδεύ-ο-ντ, παιδεύ-σα-ντ) are formed by adding the active 4
 suffix ντ to the tense stems (203, 1).

The masculine παιδεύων is inflected like γέρων (148, 1), and παιδεύσας 5
 like γέργας (148, 1), except that the vocative singular is like the nominative (141, 7). The feminine is inflected like θέλαττα (25, 1).² In the
 neuter, σ is not added (55²), and final τ is dropped (55¹).

¹ καὶ . . . καὶ (17, 1). ² παιδεύσωντα is for παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ja, and παιδεύσσωντα
 for παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ja (cf. δραΐων for δραδ-ja, 212, 1, 3, 4).

- 1 Like *παιδεύων* are inflected the future participle active, *παιδεύσων* (*παιδευ-σο-ντ*), *going to instruct, to instruct*,¹ and the second aorist participle active, *λιπών* (*λιπ-ο-ντ*), *having left*, 157, 2. The second aorist participle active is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1). Learn the inflection.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the perfect participle active, *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*, 160, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).
- 3 The stem (*λελυκ-οτ*, second perfect *πενομφ-οτ*, 33, 6) is formed by dropping final *α* of the tense stem and adding *οτ* (202, 4).
- 4 Like *λιπών* and *παιδεύων* are inflected the adjectives *ἐκών*, *willing* (154, 1), and *ἄκων*,² *not willing*. Learn the inflection. These adjectives are used like present participles (58, 7).
- 5 Like *παιδεύσας* is inflected the pronominal adjective *πᾶς* (*παντ*), *every, all*, 154, 1. Learn the inflection.
- 6 *πᾶς* has no vocative or dual. The accent of the forms *πᾶς* (by exception, 7⁸), *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (cf. 53, 4) is irregular. The form *πᾶν* has *α*³ irregularly.
- 7 The participle is used to express an action or a state as taking place in time that is present, future, or past, compared with the time of the principal verb: as,

<i>πορεύεται</i>	τὴν χάραν	διαρπάζειν,
<i>πορεύσεται</i>		
<i>ἐπορεύθη</i>		
<i>He advances</i>	to pillaging	the country.
<i>He will advance</i>		
<i>He advanced</i>		

¹ 227⁸. ² *ἄκων* = *ἀν-* privative (39²) + *ἐκών*, *willing*; not *ἀν-έκων*, because the word was originally *ἀνέκων*. The consonant *ρ*, called *digamma*, having become obsolete, the vowels *α-ε* were contracted. *ἴδειν* (*ἴδειν*) = Latin *vidēre*, *to see*; *οἰκία* (*οἰκία*) = Latin *vicus*; *οἶνος* (*οἶνος*) = Latin *vinum*. ³ The compounds generally have *α* short.

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἄκεν, οὐσα, ον, *not willing*.
 ἀ-πᾶς, ἄστα, αν, *all together, entire*.
 ἀ-τ, *together* (cf. ἄμα, 26, 1), πᾶς;
 πανοπλι, *pantheism*.
ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. **ἀπ-ῆλθον** (21, 1), 2 a.
 inf. **ἀπ-ελθεῖν** (28, 1), 2 p. **ἀπ-ελήλυ-θα**, *come away, go away*. **ἔρχομαι**.
ἐκέντ, οὐσα, ον, willing.
ἔρχομαι (έρχ, ἔλνθ), 2 a. **ῆλθον**, 2 a.
 inf. **ῆλθεν** (28, 1), 2 p. **ῆλήλυθα**,
come, go. **proselyte**. 218, 1, 3.
κινδύνειο, *κινδύνεύσω*, *ἐκινδύνευσα*,
κεκινδύνευκα, *κεκινδύνευμαι*, *ἐκινδύ-
 νέυθην*, *run a risk, encounter
 danger*. **κίνδυνος**, 24, 1.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all*, used like *every*,
all, or *whole*, in English:
 Without the article, *every, all* : as,
 πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.
 πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of*,
 distributively (= Latin *omnis*): as,
 πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, *all of the river*.
 πάντες οι ποταμοί, *all of the
 rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole*,
all, collectively (= Latin *cunctus*):
 as,

τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, *the whole
 army*.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, *all Greece*.
 οι πάντες ἄνθρωποι, *the whole
 world*. **Pandemonium, panic**.

ώς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, because*,
 often used with a participle to
 show that the participle contains
 the thought or the assertion of the
 subject of the principal verb or of
 some other person than the speaker
 or the writer.

1. διώκοντος,¹ πέμψαντι, στρατεύσοντι. 2. ἄρπά-
 σαντες, κινδύνευσόντων, πεπομφόσιν. 3. διώξοντες, τοῖς
 ἔλθοντι, πεπομφώς. 4. αὐτῷ κινδύνεύσαντι, τῶν δι-
 αρπασάντων, οι δι-ηρπακότες. 5. αὐτῶν ἄκοντων, ἀπ-
 ελθών, λιπόντες. 6. καὶ στρατεύσονται ως τὴν χώραν
 διαρπάσοντες. 7. ὁ δὲ ἀπολιπών τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπῆλ-
 θεν. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν
 κώμην ἐπορεύθησαν ἔκόντες.² 9. καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ἐπαύ-

¹ After pronouncing each participle, give its tense, voice, case, number, gender, and meaning : as, διώκοντος, present participle active, genitive singular masculine, *of him who is pursuing* (40, 1). ² The English idiom requires an adverb, *willingly*.

οντο. 10. καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς στρατιῶν ἀθροίσοντας. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἄπαν ἀθροίστας εἰς Πισίδας βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι.

12. Of every army, all armies, all of the army. 13. To all of the soldiers, all soldiers, for every soldier. 14. To him (*τῷ*) who is pursuing, of those (*τῶν*) who have pursued, to those (*τοῖς*) who are going to pursue. 15. Of him (*αὐτοῦ*) who is willing, to her (*αὐτῇ*) who sends, to them (*αὐτοῖς*) who are not willing. 16. They march pillaging, to pillage, having pillaged. 17. Having encountered danger you went away. 18. They sent soldiers to guard the village. 19. The pillagers went away. 20. He did not advance to collect soldiers. 21. Having collected an army we shall march.

Read 131, 4.

XXIV. Ω-VERBS

The Participle Middle or Passive

Review 21, 1-3, 40, 1, 141, 6, 151, 2, 202, 4.

2 The middle or passive participles (except the aorist passive) are formed by adding the passive suffix *μένο* (202, 4) to the tense stems (203, 1). They are inflected like adjectives of the second and first declensions (141, 6) :

1. *παιδευ-ό-μενος*, η, ον (present middle or passive), *instructing yourself*, or *being instructed*, 161, 1. Learn the inflection.
2. *παιδευ-σό-μενος*, η, ον (future middle), *to instruct yourself*.
3. *παιδευ-σά-μενος*, η, ον (first aorist middle), *having instructed yourself*.
- λιπ-ό-μενος, η, ον (second aorist middle), *having left for yourself*.
4. *πε-παιδευ-μένος*, η, ον (perfect middle or passive, accented on the penult by exception, 21, 1), *having instructed yourself*, or *having been instructed*, 161, 2. Learn the inflection.

5. παιδευθησάμενος, η, ον (first future passive), *to be instructed.*
 κοπησάμενος, η, ον (second future passive), *to be cut.*

Learn the inflection of the first aorist participle passive, **παιδευθείς**, *having been instructed*, 158, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).

The stem (**παιδευθε-**) is formed by adding the active suffix **ντ** (202, 4), 2 to the passive tense stem **παιδευθε-** (203, 1). Like the participle active, **παιδευθείς** is inflected in the third and first declensions (57, 2).¹

Like the first aorist participle passive (158, 2) is inflected 3 the second aorist participle passive, **κοπείς** (**κοπε-**ε-ντ).

Review 58, 7, and learn the uses of the attributive and the circum- 4 stantial participle, 226, 1-3, 227, 1.

Vocabulary and Exercises

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king.* βασιλειον, 24, 1.

βιάζομαι² (βιαδ), βιάσομαι,³ ἔβιασάμην,³ βεβίασμαι,² ἔβιασθην,⁴ *force, compel.* βία, 36, 1. 212, 1, 3, 4.

Ἐλλάς, ἄνδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece.*

νίκη, η, *victory.* Nicolas.

παρασκευάω (σκευαδ), *prepare for;*

mid., *make your own preparations for.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

στρατοπεδεύω, *camp;* mid., *pitch your tent.* στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

συσκευάω (σκευαδ), *get things together;* mid., *get your own things together, pack up.* σύν (19, 1), σκενή, τά, *baggage.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

1. πεμπομένω,⁵ βιασαμένοις, ἀτίμασθέντες. 2. πορευομένων,² οἱ λειπόμενοι, γενομένης. 3. τῆς πεισθείστης, τῷ γενομένῳ, τῶν καταλειφθέντων. 4. καὶ πέμφθείς κελεύει τούτους πορευθῆναι. 5. οἱ δὲ πορευθέντες ἤρπασαν τὰ χρήματα. 6. τούτου πεισθέντος πορεύσονται

¹ παιδευθεί-**s** is for παιδευθε-ντ-**s** (55³), παιδευθείσα for παιδευθε-ντ-ja (cf. 57²), and παιδευθε-ντ-**v** for παιδευθε-ντ-ντ (55², 55¹). Almost like παιδευθείς is inflected the adjective χαρίας, *pleasing* (χάρις, 58, 1), 154, 2. ² Middle or passive. ³ Middle. ⁴ Passive. ⁵ Apply here the directions given at 59¹.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράστει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.¹ 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύομενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν μίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

I 15. To those (*τοῖς*) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (*μή*) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (*ὁ*) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (*μή*) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

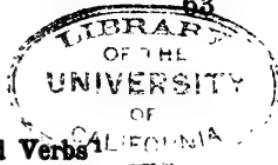
Read 132, I.

¹ *he tried to force.* The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs¹

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

honor	love	show	I
τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τίμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τίμᾶ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμω-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τίμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τίμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τίμω : ² ἔάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, ὅρμάω, πειράω.Like φιλῶ : ² ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἰκέω, ποιέω, φοβέω.Like δηλῶ : ² ἀξιώω.

2

Exercises³

1. ἐρωτᾶ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ.
2. δοκοῦσιν, οἰκοῦμεν, ἀξι- 3 οῦσιν.
3. αἰτεῖ, ὅρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε.
4. ποιεῖς, πολεμοῦμεν, νικῶσιν.
5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον.
6. ἐρωτᾶσι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ.
7. καὶ ποιοῦσια οὗτως οἱ ἄλλοι.
8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτόν πορευόμενοι.
9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔωσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι.
10. οὐ γὰρ τίμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι.

¹ The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. ² The ἀω-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the ἔω-verbs and the οω-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

1 11. We do wrong, you think, they war. 12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit. 13. He permits, we conquer, you honor. 14. I war, they make, you do wrong. 15. He asks if we shall send gifts. 16. They do wrong by pillaging this country. 17. This soldier does thus. 18. They honor the generals of that army. 19. We are starting out of the little village.

XXVI. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

2 In Attic Greek, verbs ending in *άω*, *έω*, or *δω* are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels *α*, *ε*, and *ο* are generally lengthened, *α* to *η* (*ᾶ* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*), *ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and the tenses are inflected regularly.

3 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of *τίμάω*, *honor*, 180, 181.¹

4 The following rules explain the contractions of Αω-verbs:¹

1. *α* + an *o*-sound (*ο*, *ω*, *οι*,² *ον*) = *ω* (*φ*).³
2. *α* + an *e*-sound (*ε*, *η*,² *αι*, *ῃ*²) = *ᾶ* (*φ*).⁴
3. *ι* is never lost (*φ*, *ψ*).⁵

5 A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

¹ After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms. ² *η*, *ῃ*, and *οι* occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

³ An *o*-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1). ⁴ In the contraction of an *a*-sound with an *e*-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1). ⁵ Except in the infinitive active. *τίμᾶν* (not *τίμᾶν*) is for *τίμα-ε-ν* (202, 3).

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἴσω, ἴσσω, εἴσσα, εἴσκα, εἴσμαι, εἰσθην,

let, permit. Impf., εἴσων. 208, 1, 3.

ἴρωτάμ, ἴρωτήσω, ἴρωτησα, ἴρωτηκα,

ἴρωτημα, ἴρωτηθην, with two a.'s,

ask a person a question. 222, 3.

μάντοι, postpos. adv., however.

νίκαμ, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νε-

νίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. νίκη,

61, 5.

όρμαν, ὄρμήσω, ὄρμησα, ὄρμηκα, ὄρ-

μημαι, ὄρμήθην, start; mid. or pass.

dep., set out. 208, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἴπειράσα, πειρείρημαι,

ἴπειράθην, try; generally pass. dep.,

try, attempt. πειρά, 36, 1.

τίμαω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,

τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, honor. timoc-

racy.

Χερρό-ησος, ου, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, a

peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

χράσμαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-

χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.

with ο., use. Contractions have η

for α. χρήμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. ἔāν, νīκāν, ἴρωτāν. 2. εīā, ἴρωτā, ἴρωτā. 3. ὄρ- 2
μāσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειρāσθαι. 4. ἐ-πειρāτο, ἐ-χρῆτο,
ώρμāτο. 5. ἴρωτāντι, νīκāντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρā-
ται δè αὐτὸν νīκāν. 7. καὶ ἴρωτā τούτους εὶ χρήματα
πέμψουσι τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται
τīμāν. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμāμενος
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θράκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρāντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δ ἴρωτā αὐτὸν εὶ τῆ στρατιā χρῆ-
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εīā τοὺς στρατιώτāς ταῦτα πράττειν.
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτīμāτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

F

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

XXVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Ε-verbs and Ο-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

1. Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.
2. The following rules explain the contractions of Ε-verbs:¹
 1. ε before a long vowel (η² ο) or before a diphthong (α, ε² οι² ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
 2. ε + ε = οι.
 3. ε + ο = ου (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
3. The following rules explain the contractions of Ο-verbs (cf. 64²):
 1. ο + ε or ο + οι = οι (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
 2. ο + η or ο = οι.
 3. ο + αι a-diphthong (α, ε² οι²) = οι.²
4. For the accent of Ε-verbs and Ο-verbs, see 142, 2.

¹ 641. ² 642. ³ Except in the infinitive active. Σφιλέω (not Σφιλώ). Σηλέεις (202, 3).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, τὸ-δίκησα, τὸ-δίκηκα,
τὸ-δίκημα, τὸ-δικῆθην, *be unjust, do
wrong, wrong*. ἀ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, γῆτρα, γῆτρα, γῆτρα,
γῆτρην, with two *α.*'s, *ask a person
for a thing, or a thing of a
person, like Latin rogō*. 222, 3.

ἀξίσω, ἀξιώσω, τήξισα, τήξικα, τήξι-
μα, τήξιθην, *think right, ask as
your right, claim*. ἀξιος, 40, 3.

δέω,¹ δεῖσω, δέσποτα, δεδήκηκα, δεδέημαι,
δέδηθην, with *ε.*, *want*; impersonally,
be necessary; mid., with *ε.*
or with *α.* and *ε.*, *want, need, beg
a thing of a person*. 208, 1, 2.

δηλώω, δηλάσω, δηλωσα, δεδηλωκα,
δεδηλωμαι, δηληθην, *make evident,
show*. δηλος, 40, 3.

δοκέω, δόξω, δόξα, δέδογμαι, δέδοχθην,

*have an opinion, think; impersonally,
seem best; ταῦτα δοξε, this
seemed best, this was voted* (15²).

δόξα, 38, 1; *dogma*. 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκη-
μαι, φκηθην, *inhabit*. οἰκις, 58³.

εcumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποιησα, πεποιήκα,
πεποιήμαι, ἐποιηθην, *make, do
poet*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω; ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμηθην,
with *δ.*,² *war*. πολεμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι,
ἐφιληθην, *love*. φιλος, 31, 1; phi-
liophony.

φοβέω, *frighten*; φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβηθην, pass.
dep., *fear*. φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐ-δεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποίουν. 2
3. ἐ-δήλουν, τήξιον, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι,
ἀξιῶν. 5. φκεῖτο, οἰκουμένη, γῆτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποίουν
οῦτως οὗτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.³
8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις³ τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
οἰκοῦσι.⁴ 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ⁵ τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν.
10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ⁶ τὴν πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν
στρατιώτας, τὰς σπουδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

¹ *εω-verbs* of two syllables are contracted only when *ε* stands before *ε* or *α*: as, δεῖ (*δέει*), *it is necessary*; δόξα (*δόξε*), *it was necessary*. ² 17¹.

³ ἀπέρχομαι, 59, 1. ⁴ 39, 4. ⁵ *that* (like *ne* in Latin after a word
expressing fear). Cf. 80⁴. ⁶ *it was seeming best to him*.

τις αγόρασεν. 23. ἐγένετο τὸ τρόπον τὸ Κύρον καὶ
βασιλέων αὐτοῖς οὐτε οὐτε. 24. καὶ οὐτες ἐτοία
οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς.

2 25. He thinks he was doing wrong. 16. You were doing wrong. They kept warning you were loving. 17. You do wrong. He kept doing wrong. he was asking. 18. To be doing or keep begging. 29. This was voted. 20. These generals were visiting with the Thracians.² 21. He was begging the soldier not to be wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their³ houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warning against the exiles⁴ he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.² 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read CL 3.

XXVIII. PRONOUNS

The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3.3, 7.4, 1.3, 5.1, 53.2, 53.2.4, 53.2, 53.2.

2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun *ὅς*, *who*, 167, 1.
3 *ὅς* is inflected like *οὐδείς*, 196, 2.
4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*,⁴ *who?* and the indefinite pronoun *τίς*, *some*, 167, 2.
5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (*τίς*) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53.4). The indefinite pronoun (*τίς*) is enclitic (3, 3).
6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

¹ CL 524.

² 171.

³ 151.

⁴ *τίς* for *τίς* (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:¹

Monosyllabic Enclitics	ποταμός τις, a river.
	οικία τις, a house.
Dissyllabic Enclitics	τῶν οικιῶν τις, one of the houses.
	ἄνθρωπός τις, a man } ¹ cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i> .
	δῶρόν τι, a gift } ¹
	εἴ τις τι πέμπει, ² if anybody sends anything.
	ποταμοί τινες, some rivers.
	τῶν ποταμῶν τινες, some of the rivers.
	ποταμῶν τινων, of some rivers.
	ἄνθρωποι τινες, some men } ¹ cf. Latin <i>hominésque</i> .
	δῶρά τινα, some gifts }
	οικίαι τινες, some houses }
	δῶρων τινῶν, of some gifts } ³

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **τις**, *whoever*, 167, I.

τις-τις is made up of the relative pronoun **τις** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun **τις** (68, 5, 6).

¹ Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30¹), receives in addition the acute on the ultima. ² The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**. ³ The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κύρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ¹ μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὗτος ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.² 21. He was begging the soldier¹ not to do wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their³ houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,² he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.² 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

XXVIII. PRONOUNS

The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun *ὅς*, *who*, 167, 1.
 3 *ὅς* is inflected like *αὐτός*, 166, 1.
 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*,⁴ *who?* and the indefinite pronoun *τίς*, *some*, 167, 2.
 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (*τίς*) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (*τίς*) is enclitic (3, 3).
 6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

¹ Cf. 524.

² 171.

³ 151.

⁴ *τίς* for *τίνς* (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:¹

Monosyllabic Enclitics	<p>ποταμός τις, <i>a river.</i> οἰκία τις, <i>a house.</i> $\tau\hat{\alpha}\nu$ οἰκιῶν τις, <i>one of the houses.</i></p>
	<p>ἄνθρωπός τις, <i>a man</i> }¹ cf. Latin <i>hominemque.</i> $\delta\hat{\alpha}\rho\tau\alpha$ τι, <i>a gift</i> } $\epsilon\iota$ τις τι πέμπει,² <i>if anybody sends anything.</i></p>
Dissyllabic Enclitics	<p>ποταμοί τινες, <i>some rivers.</i> $\tau\hat{\alpha}\nu$ ποταμῶν τινες, <i>some of the rivers.</i></p>
	<p>ἄνθρωποι τινες, <i>some men</i> }¹ cf. Latin <i>hominesque.</i> $\delta\hat{\alpha}\rho\tau\alpha$ τινες, <i>some gifts</i> } $\omega\iota\kappa\iota\alpha$ τινες, <i>some houses</i> }³ $\delta\hat{\alpha}\rho\tau\alpha$ τινῶν, <i>of some gifts</i> }³</p>

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, *whoever*, 167, I.

ὅσ-τις is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun (68, 5, 6).

¹ Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30¹), receives in addition the acute on the ultima. ² The proclitic $\epsilon\iota$ receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**. ³ The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἴπομαι (*σετ*),¹ **ἴψομαι**, *ἴσπόμην*, mid. dep., with *π.*, *follow*. Impf., *εἰπόμην*. Latin *sequor*. 208, 1, 3.

ἴχω (*σεχ*),¹ **ἴξω** or **σχήσω**, 2 a. *ἴσχον*, *ἴσχηκα*, *ἴσχημαι*, *have*. Impf., *εἰχον*; partic., **ἴχων**, *having*, generally best translated with. 208, 1, 4. **ἥκω**, **ἥξω**, *have come*, *have arrived*, expressing completed action.

λόχος, *ou*, *company*. **λοχαγός**, 15, 1. **ὅς**, **ἥς**, **δ**, rel. pron., *who*, *which*, *that*. **ὅς-τις**, **ἥς-τις**, **δ τι**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*. **σάτυρος**, *ou*, *satyr*; δ **Σάτυρος**, *the Satyr*, Silenus.

τις, **τι**, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?* Acc. sing. neut. as adv., **τι**, *why?* *how?*

τις, **τι**, indef. enclitic pron., *a*, *a certain*, *one*, *some*, *somebody*, *anybody*, *anything*.

τρέφω,² **θρέψω**, **θρεψα**, **τιθραμμαι**,³ **θρέφθην**, 2 a. **ἐτράφην**, *nourish*, *support*. *atrophy*. 210, 1, 2.

ἄστε, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.: With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as*, *as*, *to*, *to*.⁴

With ind., the emphasis being upon the **ἄστε**-clause, *so that*.⁵

2. 1. **ἄρμα τι**, **ἄρματί τινι**, **παῖς τις**. 2. **παῖδες τινες**, **στρατιά τις**, **φυλακαί τινες**. 3. **λόχου τινὸς**, **φυλάκων τινῶν**, **στρατιῶν τινων**. 4. **εἴ τῳ ἔψονται**, **οὗτινος**⁶ **δεῖται**, δ **τι βούλεσθε**. 5. **τί ἔχετε**; **τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν**;

¹ **ἴπομαι** is for *σέπομαι*, and **ἴχω** for *σέχω* (28¹). **ἴχω** (for *ἴχω*) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (**χ**) disappears in the future (**ἴξω**), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, *εἰπόμην* is for *ἴ-σεπόμην*, and *εἰχον* for *ἴ-σεχον*; *σ* is dropped (72, 2), and *ε-ε* are contracted into *αι* (142, 1). The rough breathing in *ἴσπόμην* (for *ἴ-σεπόμην*) is irregular.

² When the rough mute (**φ**) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (**θ**). Cf. **ἴξω** (footnote 1). ³ 43².

⁴ The **ἄστε**-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

⁵ In "He shouted so that he was heard a *mile away*," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he *was heard* a mile away. ⁶ 52⁴.

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην¹ ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἡκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἔτιμα· ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἡσαν. 8. καὶ οὗτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στράτευμά τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἡν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ἧ² λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ³ τούτων.⁴ 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἴτησαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἡκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of 1 some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever⁵ you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (*πρός*) this⁴?

Read 182, 4.

¹ of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

² For ἐπὶ τῇ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When τ is elided (221), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

³ out of, in consequence of. ⁴ 49⁵. ⁵ 52⁴.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.¹ 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύμενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

I 15. To those (*τοῖς*) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (*μή*) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (*ὁ*) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (*μή*) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, I.

¹ *he tried to force.* The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs¹

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

honor	love	show	I
τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τίμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τίμᾶ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμω-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τίμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τίμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τίμω: ² έάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, ὅρμάω, πειράω.Like φιλῶ: ² ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἴκεω, ποιέω, φοβέω.Like δηλῶ: ² ἀξιώω.

2

Exercises³

1. ἐρωτᾶ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἴκοῦμεν, ἀξιοῦσιν. 3. αἰτεῖ, ὅρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολεμοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτᾶσι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῷ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιοῦσια οὗτως οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτόν πορευόμενοι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔωσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι. 10. οὐ γὰρ τίμωμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι.

¹ The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. ² The οὖ-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the έω-verbs and the οώ-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

1 11. We do wrong, you think, they war. 12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit. 13. He permits, we conquer, you honor. 14. I war, they make, you do wrong. 15. He asks if we shall send gifts. 16. They do wrong by pillaging this country. 17. This soldier does thus. 18. They honor the generals of that army. 19. We are starting out of the little village.

XXVI. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

2 In Attic Greek, verbs ending in *άω*, *έω*, or *όω* are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels *α*, *ε*, and *ο* are generally lengthened, *α* to *η* (*ᾶ* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*), *ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and the tenses are inflected regularly.

3 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of *τίμάω*, *honor*, 180, 181.¹

4 The following rules explain the contractions of Αω-verbs:²

1. *α* + an *o*-sound (*ο*, *ω*, *οι*,³ *ου*) = *ο* (*ῷ*).⁴
2. *α* + an *e*-sound (*ε*, *η*,² *ει*, *ηι*²) = *ε* (*ԑ*).⁴
3. *ι* is never lost (*ϙ*, *ϙ*).⁵

5 A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

¹ After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms. ² *η*, *ηι*, and *οι* occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

³ An *o*-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1). ⁴ In the contraction of an *a*-sound with an *e*-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1).

⁵ Except in the infinitive active. *τίμαν* (not *τίμαν*) is for *τίμα-ε-ν* (202, 3).

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

έδω, έδσω, εδάσα, εδάκα, εδάμαι, εδάθην, *let, permit.* Impf., εδων. 208, 1, 3. έρωτέων, έρωτήσω, ήρωτησα, ήρωτηκα, ήρωτημαι, ήρωτήθην, *with two A.'s, ask a person a question.* 222, 3. μάντοι, postpos. adv., *however.*

νίκαω, νίκησω, ήνίκησα, νινίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ήνικήθην, *conquer.* νίκη, 61, 5.

όρμαμ, ορμήσω, ορμησα, ορμηκα, ορμημαι, ορμήθην, *start; mid. or pass. dep., set out.* 208, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ήπειράσα, πεπειράμαι, ήπειράθην, *try; generally pass. dep., try, attempt.* πειρα, 38, 1.

τιμάω, τιμήσω, ήτιμησα, τετιμηκα, τετιμημαι, ήτιμήθην, *honor.* timocracy.

Χερρό-νησος, ου, ή, *Chersonesus,* a peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ήχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ήχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep. with D., use. Contractions have η for ε. χρήμα, 58, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. έāν, νίκāν, έρωτāν. 2. εīā, έρωτā, ήρώτā. 3. ορ- 2 μᾶσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειρᾶσθαι. 4. έ-πειράτο, έ-χρῆτο, ώρμάτο. 5. έρωτώντι, νίκώντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειράται δὲ αὐτὸν νίκāν. 7. καὶ έρωτā τούτους εὶ χρήματα πέμψουσι τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται τίμāν. 9. καὶ έστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου όρμώμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς Θράκας. 10. καὶ έπειρώντο ἀποέμψαι τοὺς φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δ. ήρώτā αὐτὸν εὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εīā τοὺς στρατιώτāς ταῦτα πράττειν. 13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν έτιμάτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3 he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting. 17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillaging the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

F

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

XXVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Ε-verbs and Ο-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of *φιλέω*, *love*, 182, 183, and *δηλώω*, *show*, 184, 185.
- 2 The following rules explain the contractions of Ε-verbs:¹
 1. ε before a long vowel (η,² ω) or before a diphthong (αι, η,² οι,² ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
 2. ε + ε = ει.
 3. ε + ο = οι (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
- 3 The following rules explain the contractions of Ο-verbs (cf. 64³):
 1. ο + ε or ο + οι = οι (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
 2. ο + η or ω = οι.
 3. ο + an ι-diphthong (αι, η,² οι,²) = οι.³
- 4 For the accent of Ε-verbs and Ο-verbs, see 142, 2.

¹ 64¹. ² 64². ³ Except in the infinitive active. *δηλοῦν* (not *δηλοῦ*) is for *δηλό-ε-εν* (202, 3).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, τὴ-δικησα, τὴ-δικηκα,
τὴ-δικημαι, τὴ-δικηθην, be unjust, do
wrong, wrong. ἄ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, γῆτησα, γῆτηκα, γῆτημαι,
γῆτηθην, with two *τ.*'s, ask a per-
son for a thing, or a thing of a
person, like Latin *rogō*. 222, 3.

ἀξίος, ἀξιώσω, τὴ-ίωσα, τὴ-ίωκα, τὴ-ί-
ωμαι, τὴ-ίωθην, think right, ask as
your right, claim. ἀξιος, 40, 3.

δέω,¹ δέησω, δέητα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,
δέηθην, with *ε.*, want; imperson-
ally, be necessary; mid., with *ε.*
or with *τ.* and *ε.*, want, need, beg
a thing of a person. 208, 1, 2.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδηλωσα, δεδηλωκα,
δεδηλωμαι, δηλωθην, make evident,
show. δηλος, 40, 3.

δοκέω, δόξω, ξνοξα, δεδογμαι, δεδόθην,

have an opinion, think; imperson-
ally, seem best; ταῦτα ξνοξε, this
seemed best, this was voted (15²).
δόξα, 36, 1; dogma. 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκη-
μαι, φκηθην, inhabit. οἰκια, 58².
ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποί-
ηκα, πεποιήμημαι, πεποιηθην,
with *D.*,² war. πολεμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι,
ἐφιληθην, love. φιλος, 31, 1; phi-
losophy.

φοβέω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβηθην, pass.
dep., fear. φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐ-δεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποίουν. 3
3. ἐ-δήλουν, τὴ-ίου, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι,
ἀξιών. 5. φκεῖτο, οἰκουμένη, γῆτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποίουν
οῦτως οῦτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.³
8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις³ τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
οἰκοῦσι.⁴ 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ⁵ τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν.
10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ⁶ τὴδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν
στρατιώτας, τὰς σπουδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

¹ έω-verbs of two syllables are contracted only when *ε* stands before *ε* or *αι*: as, δεῖ (*δέει*), it is necessary; ξνα (*ξδεε*), it was necessary. ² 171.

³ ἀπέρχομαι, 59, 1. ⁴ 39, 4. ⁵ that (like *ne* in Latin after a word
expressing fear). Cf. 80⁴. ⁶ it was seeming best to him.

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ¹ μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὗτος ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.² 21. He was begging the soldier¹ not to do wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their³ houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,² he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.² 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

XXVIII. PRONOUNS

The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun *ὅς*, *who*, 167, 1.

3 *ὅς* is inflected like *αὐτός*, 166, 1.

4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*,⁴ *who?* and the indefinite pronoun *τίς*, *some*, 167, 2.

5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (*τίς*) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (*τίς*) is enclitic (3, 3).

6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

¹ Cf. 524.

² 171.

³ 151.

⁴ *τίς* for *τίνς* (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:¹

Monosyllabic Enclitics	<p>ποταμός τις, a river. οἰκία τις, a house. τῶν οἰκιῶν τις, one of the houses. ἄνθρωπός τις, a man }¹ cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i>. δῶρόν τι, a gift εἴ τις τι πέμψει, ² if anybody sends anything. ποταμοί τίνες, some rivers.</p>
	<p>τῶν ποταμῶν τίνες; some of the rivers. ποταμῶν τίνεσσι, of some rivers. ἄνθρωποι τίνες, some men }¹ cf. Latin <i>hominésque</i>. δῶρά τίνα, some gifts οἰκιαί τίνες, some houses }² δῶρων τίνων, of some gifts }²</p>
Dissyllabic Enclitics	

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, *whoever*, 167, 1.

ὅσ-τις is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun **τις** (68, 5, 6).

¹ Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30¹), receives in addition the acute on the ultima. ² The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **εἴ**. ³ The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἴτομαι (*σετ*),¹ **ἴθομαι**, **ἴσπόμην**, mid. dep., with *D.*, *follow*. Impf., *εἰπόμην*. Latin *sequor*. 208, 1, 3.

ἴχω (*σεχ*),¹ **ἴξω** or **σχήσω**, 2 a. **ἴσχον**, **ἴσχηκα**, **ἴσχημαι**, *have*. Impf., *εἴχον*; partic., **ἴχων**, *having*, generally best translated *with*. 208, 1, 4.

ήκω, **ήξω**, *have come*, *have arrived*, expressing completed action.

λόχος, *ou*, *company*. **λοχαγός**, 15, 1.

ὅς, **ἥς**, **ὅς**, rel. pron., *who*, *which*, *that*.

ὅτις, **ἥτις**, **ὅ τι**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*.

σάτυρος, *ou*, *satyr*; **δ** **Σάτυρος**, *the Satyr*, Silenus.

τίς, **τι**, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?*
Acc. sing. neut. as adv., **τι**, *why?*
how?

τίς, **τι**, indef. enclitic pron., *a*, *a certain*, *one*, *some*, *somebody*, *anybody*, *anything*.

τρέφω,² **θρίψω**, **θρέψα**, **τέθραψμα**,³ **θερίθην**, 2 a. **τέτραφην**, *nourish*, *support*. *atrophy*. 210, 1, 2.

ἄστε, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as*, *as*, *to*, *to*.⁴

With ind., the emphasis being upon the **ἄστε**-clause, *so that*.⁵

2 1. **ἄρμα τι**, **ἄρματί τινι**, **παῖς τις**. 2. **παῖδες τινες**,
στρατιά τις, **φυλακαί τινες**. 3. **λόχου τινὸς**, **φυλάκων τινῶν**, **στρατιῶν τινων**. 4. **εἰ τῷ ἔφονται**, **οὐτινος**⁶ **δεῖται**, **ὅ τι βούλεσθε**. 5. **τί ἔχετε**; **τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν**;

¹ **ἴθομαι** is for **σέτομαι**, and **ἴχω** for **σέχω** (26¹). **ἴχω** (for **ἴχω**) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (**χ**) disappears in the future (**ἴξω**), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, **εἰπόμην** is for **ἴ-σετόμην**, and **εἴχον** for **ἴ-σεχον**; **σ** is dropped (72, 2), and **ε-ε** are contracted into **α** (142, 1). The rough breathing in **ἴσπόμην** (for **ἴ-σεπόμην**) is irregular.

² When the rough mute (**χ**) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (**θ**). Cf. **ἴξω** (footnote 1). ³ 43².

⁴ The **ἄστε**-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

⁵ In "He shouted so that he was heard a *mile away*," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he *was heard* a mile away. ⁶ 524.

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην¹ ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἡκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἐτίμα· ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὗτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στράτευμά τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ἧ² λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ³ τούτων.⁴ 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἴτησαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἤκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever⁵ you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (*πρός*) this⁴?

Read 132, 4.

¹ of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

² For ἐπὶ τῇ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When τ is elided (22¹), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

³ out of, in consequence of. ⁴ 49⁴. ⁵ 52⁴.

XXIX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

Eo-stems

Review 147, 2, 148, 1, 53, 1, 66, 2, 142, 1, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the noun **γένος**, *race*, 149, 2.
- 2 In Latin an original **s** between two vowels becomes **r**;¹ in Greek an original **σ** between two vowels is dropped, and the vowels are contracted (142, 1).
- 3 **γένος** is for **γένες** (cf. Latin *genus*, for *genes*). The genitive plural is sometimes uncontracted. In the dative plural, **γένε-σι(ν)** is for **γένεσ-σι(ν)**.² Nouns of the third declension ending in **ος** are neuter (141, 8).
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κρέας** (*κρεασ*), *flesh*, 149, 2.³
- 5 Learn the inflection of the adjective **συγγενής** (*συγγενεσ*), *kindred*, 155, 2.
- 6 Adjectives of the third declension have only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine (cf. 39, 2).
- 7 In **συγγενής** (*συγγενεσ*), final **ε** of the stem is lengthened to **η** in the nominative singular masculine. The vocative is the simple stem. The contractions and the accent are regular (141, 1, 2). The accusative plural, **συγγενεῖς**, is like the nominative.
- 8 Like **συγγενής** are inflected masculine and feminine nouns with stems ending in **εσ**: as, **Σωκράτης**, 149, 2.⁴

¹ For example, *eram* (for *esam*), *flōrēs* (for *flōsēs*), *ōrō*, *ōrāre* (for *ōsō*, *ōsare*, *use the mouth*). This change is called *rhotacism*, from the Greek letter rho.

² When **σσ** arises from inflection, one **σ** is dropped.

³ **α + ο = ο** (142, 1). In the plural of **κρέας**, **α + α = α** (for **α**, by exception, 142, 2). Partly like **κρέας**, and partly like **δρμα** (55, 1, 2), is inflected **κέρας** (*κερασ*, *κεράτ*), **τό**, *horn, wing* (of an army): **κέρας**, **κέρως** or **κέράτ-ος**, **κέρας οΓ κέρατ-ι**; **κέρα οΓ κέρατ-ε**, **κερών οΓ κεράτ-οιν**; **κέρα οΓ κέρατ-α**, **κερών οΓ κεράτ-ων**, **κέρα-σι(ν)**.

⁴ In the vocative singular, proper nouns have recessive accent (by exception, 141, 2): as, **Σωκράτης**, **Σέοκρατες**. The vocative singular of **Τισσαφέρης** is **Τισσαφέρη**. The accusative singular may end in **ην** (of the first declension) as well as in **η**: as, **Σωκράτην**.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά, prep. with **A.**, *up*. analysis. 221, 2.

ἄνω, adv., *up*. ἀνά.

γένος, ους, τό, *race*. γενεά, 8, 1; *genus*.

θέρος, ους, τό, *nation, tribe*. *ethnology*.

εντε, adv., *inside*; with **G.**, *inside*.

εἰς, 12, 3.

εύρος, ους, τό, *width*.

κατά, prep., *down*:

With **G.**, which defines the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *down*.

With **A.**, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*),¹ *according to, by*. 220, 1, 2, 221, 3.

κέρας, κέρας or κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army)*. rhinoceros. 72^a.

κράτος, ους, τό, *might*. *democratic*.

κρέας, κρέας, τό, *flesh*. creosote.

νόμος, ου, *custom, law. economy, autonomy*.

ὄρος, ους, τό, *mountain*.

πλήρης, ες, *full. full*.

πόνος, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*. Latin *pēs*; tri-pod. 53, 2, 4, 55^b.

συγ-γενής, ἐς, *kindred, akin*. 22^c.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, *Socrates, one of Cyrus's generals*.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus*.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἥ, *trireme, a war vessel with three banks of oars. e. dual and plural, τριήροιν, τριήρων (for τριηροῖν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2)*.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥς, *crossing. hyperbole*.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι or φευξούμαι, 2 a. *ἔφυγον*, 2 p. *πέφενγα, πε*. φυγάς, 56, 1. 210, 4, 5.

1. ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος, ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. 2. κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ἄνω 2 κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, κατὰ κράτος. 4. ποδός τινος, γένους τινὸς, ὄρος τι. 5. οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ὁ δὲ λέγει φεύγειν τινὰς ἀνὰ κράτος. 7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ² Ἑλληνικοί. 8. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος θηρίων³ πλήρης ἥν. 9. θηρίων³ δὲ πλήρης ἥν τὰ ὄρη. 10. καὶ ἐκέλευσε Σωκράτην στρατιώτας πέμπειν. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἥν εἴσω τῶν ὄρέων. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὄρέων τῇ⁴ εἰς τὸ πεδίον οἱ λόχοι κατεκόπησαν.

¹ Like a car on a track.

² 39, 4.

³ 194.

⁴ 39, 4, 6.

1 13. Down these mountains, down this mountain. 14. Of nations, inside the mountains, of triremes, of Socrates. 15. Certain (*τις*) mountains, a certain nation, for a certain nation. 16. Socrates will send soldiers up the mountain. 17. He orders Socrates to advance by (*κατὰ*) the road. 18. He was akin to Tissaphernes. 19. Cyrus had these triremes. 20. Some of the triremes were small. 21. The barbarians were fleeing with all their might. 22. The villages of the mountain were full of exiles. 23. They pursue the army of Tissaphernes on the double-quick (*κατὰ κράτος*).

Read 132, 5.

XXX. MI-VERBS

The Irregular Mi-verb *Εἰμί*

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 2, 72, 1, 2, 57, 2-5, 60, 2, 233, 3, 234, 3.

2 Learn the inflection of the indicative of *εἰμί*, *be*, 196.

3 The stem of the present and the imperfect is *εσ-*,¹ which is the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). The stem of the future (*εσ-ε%*) is formed like that of *ε-* verbs (203, 1).

The present indicative is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative is a **secondary tense** (21¹), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary active endings** (202, 1).² The future indicative is a **primary tense** (21¹), and has **primary middle endings** (202, 1).

4 In the present indicative, all the forms except *ει* are enclitic (68, 6). *εστι*(*v*) often denotes *existence* or *possibility*, and is then accented *εστι*(*v*):³ as,

ἔστι δὲ βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναις, *there is a palace in Celaenae.*
καὶ ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἔστιν, *to go back is not possible.*

¹ Cf. Latin *es-se* and English *is*. With *εσ-μι*, etc., cf. Latin *sum* (for *es-um*), English *am*, etc. ² In the second person singular, a few verbs have the old ending *θα*. ³ *ην* or *εσται* may also denote *possibility*.

The present infinitive is **εἰναι**,¹ *to be*. The future infinitive is **ἔσεσθαι**, *shall or will be*.

The present participle is **Ὥν**,² *being*, 157, 2. Learn the inflection. The future participle is **ἔσόμενος**, *going to be, to be* (60, 2).

Vocabulary and Exercises

3

αὖ, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.

εἰμί (έτι), **ἴστομαι**, *be*. Latin sum.

έτι, adv., *still, longer, again*.

ἢ, conj., *or*; **ἢ . . . ἢ**, *either . . . or*; **πότερον . . . ἢ**, *whether . . . or*.

ἢ, conj. adv., *than*, = Latin quam.

μᾶλλον, comparative adv., *more*; **μᾶλλον . . . ἢ**, *more . . . than*.

μη-κ-έτι,³ adv., *no longer*. **μή** (12, 3), **έτι**.

μη-ποτε,³ adv., *never*. **μή** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.

ξένος, **οὐ**, *stranger, guest friend*; pl., **ξένοι**, *mercenaries*. *xenomania*.

οὐδέ, conj. adv., *nor*; adv., *not even*.

οὐ-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **έτι**.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., *never*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.

πάρ-ειμι, **παρ-ίστομαι**, *be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand*. **παρά** (15, 1), **εἰμι**.

ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv.,⁴ *once, ever*. 68, 6.

Πρόξενος, **οὐ**, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. **πρό**, *before, for, since*.

πῶς, interrog. adv.,⁴ *how?*

στρατηγέω, **στρατηγήσω**, **ἴστρατηγησα**, *be general*. **στρατηγός**, 15, 1.

I. οὐκέτι πάρ-εστιν, οὐποτε παρ-ῆν.⁵ 2. πῶς παρ-

¹ For **ἔσ-ναι** (by exception, 55²).

² For **ἔσ-εντ** (57, 4). An oxitone if contracted takes the acute (cf. 7³). Every unaccented syllable was regarded as having the grave accent (although such accent was not generally written). The circumflex is formed by uniting the acute and the grave (˘): as, θύράν, θύραν; but the union of the grave and the acute (˘) gives the acute: as, έ-ών, ˘ν.

³ Compounds of **μή** are used in the same constructions as **μή** (12, 3).

⁴ Like **τίς** and **τίς** (68, 5), interrogative and indefinite adverbs often agree in form, but differ in accent. Interrogative adverbs of one syllable take the circumflex; those of two syllables, the acute on the penult. Indefinite adverbs are oxitone and enclitic: as, **ποῦ**, *where?* **πού**, *somewhere*; **πῶς**, *how?* **πῶς**, *somewhat*; **πότε**, *when?* **ποτέ**, *sometime*. ⁵ 21, 1.

έσται;¹ μήποτε παρ-εῖναι.² 3. ὥστε μηκέτι παρ-εῖναι.²
 4. οὐκ ἔστι στρατηγεῶν, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι ἀπ-ελθεῶν.
 5. παρ-ών,³ οὐποτε παρ-όντες,³ τοῖς παρ-οῦσιν. 6. τί
 ἔσται τῷ στρατιώτῃ;⁴ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον παρέσονται ἡ οὐ.⁵
 7. Πρόξενον δ' αὐτὸν ἔτηνον ὄντα⁶ κελεύει παρεῖναι. 8. καὶ
 οἱ μὲν⁷ ἔχοντες ὅπλα παρῆσαν, οἱ δὲ οὐ.⁵ 9. ἦν ποτε
 παράδεισος ἐν Καλαιναῖς θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθή-
 ρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 10. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθῶν βουλεύεται ὅπως
 μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ⁸ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 11. ταῦτα ἦν⁹ ἐν
 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 12. τούτῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι εἰσὶν ἡ ἐκείνω.

13. Of those who (*τῶν*) are by, to be by. 14. They were never at hand, so as never to be at hand. 15. He will no longer be by, they will never be near. 16. It is not possible to send, it will not be possible to flee. 17. They ask if it is possible to cease. 18. He orders the generals who are guest friends to be at hand. 19. They plan how they shall be worthy. 20. There is a palace in this park.

Read 133, 1.

¹ For παρέσται (so the accent is regular; 21, 1). ² Infinitives ending in *vai* are accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1). 33, 8, 42, 7. ³ In compounds, *ōv* retains its accent (by exception, 21, 1). ⁴ What shall the soldier have? The dative of the possessor (222, 2). ⁵ 46¹. ⁶ *ἔτηνον* δούτα, who was a guest friend. ⁷ See δ, 40, 3. ⁸ 220, 4. ⁹ Cf. "The picnic was (= took place) on Wednesday."



XXXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

Liquid Stems

Review 52, 3, 53, 1-4, 55, 2, 55⁴, 143, 4.

Learn the inflection of **ἀγών**, *contest*, **ἡγεμών**, *leader*, **μήν**, **1 month**, and **δαίμων**, *divinity*, 148, 2.

For **ἀγών** (*ἀγων*), **ἡγεμών** (*ἡγεμον*), etc., see **οντ**-stems, 55, 2. Cf. 58, 2. 2 In the **dative plural**, the liquid **v** before **σ** is dropped, but the preceding vowel is not lengthened (55⁸). For the **accent** of **μήν**, see 53, 4.

The **vocative singular** of oxytones with liquid stems is like the **nominative** (cf. 53, 3); of words not oxytone, the **vocative singular** is the **simple stem**. 3

Like **δαίμων** is inflected the **adjective** **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*, 4 155, 1. Learn the inflection.

The **nominative singular neuter**, like the **vocative singular masculine**, 5 is the **simple stem** (77, 3). The **feminine** is like the **masculine** (39, 2). The **accent** is **recessive** (39, 2).

Learn the inflection of **πατήρ**, *father*, **μήτηρ**, *mother*, **θυγάτηρ**, *daughter*, and **ἀνήρ**, *man*, 149, 1. 6

πατήρ (*πατερ*), **μήτηρ** (*μητερ*), and **θυγάτηρ** (*θυγατερ*) drop **ε** of the 7 stem in the **genitive** and the **dative singular**, and are accented on the **ultima** (cf. 53, 4). In the other cases, **ε** is retained except in the **dative plural**, in which **ερ** is changed to **ρα**. The **accent** falls upon **ε** of the stem (**ε** in the **dative plural**) except in the **vocative singular**, which is the **simple stem** with **recessive accent** (cf. 77, 3).

ἀνήρ (*ἀνερ*), in all the cases in which **ερ** is followed by a vowel, drops **ε**, 8 and, for the sake of euphony, inserts **δ** between **v** and **ρ**.¹ The **accent** is **recessive** except in the **genitive** and the **dative** of all numbers (cf. 53, 4).

¹ Cf. English "tender" (Latin *tener*), "thunder" (Latin *tonare*), "gender" (Latin *genus*).

Vocabulary and Exercises .

ἀγών, ἀντος, δ, *contest, games.* ἄγω; agony.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ, *man* (= Latin *vir*); ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers.* polyandry, Andrew.

ἀπ-άγω, ἀπ-άγεω, 2 a. ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 p. ἀπ-ῆχε, ¹ ἀπ-ῆγμα, ¹ ἀπ-ῆχθην, *lead off, lead away.* 207, 1, 2.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* gymnasium.

δαίμων, ὄντος, δ, *divinity.* demon.

δαρεικός, οθ, *daric,* a Persian gold coin worth about five dollars.

δύο, οιν, *two,* generally indeclinable and used with the plural. Latin *duo*; two.

Ἐλλην, ηντος, δ, *Greek.*

εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμόν, *prosperous.* εὐ (40, 3), δαίμων.

ἡγεμόν, ὄντος, δ, *guide, leader.* στρατηγός (15, 1); hegemony.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter.* daughter.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά (73, 1), πέμπω (12, 3). 209, 1, 4.

μήν, μηνός, δ, *month.* Latin *mēnsis*; μήνη, *moon.*

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *mother.* Latin *māter*; mother, metropolis.

πατήρ, τρός, δ, *father.* Latin *pater*; father, patriarch.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand.* g. dual, χεροῖν; d. pl., χεροῖ(ν). chirography, chiromancy.

2. I. ἀγῶνι τινι, ἀνδρός τινος, δαίμονές τινες. 2. πάτερ, μητέρων τινῶν, θυγατράσι τισίν. 3. εἰς τὰς χείρας ἐλθεῖν,² κώμην εὐδαίμονα διαρπάσαι. 4. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 5. καὶ πᾶσιν ἐπεμπε δύο δᾶρεικοὺς τοῦ μηνός.³ 6. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν⁴ αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 7. διὰ τοῦτο κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς στρατῆτης⁵ ταύτης τῆς χώρας. 8. οὗτοι ἄνδρας ἔχοντες παρῆσαν.¹ 9. καὶ ἄξιοι ἄνδρες ἔσονται οὗτοι. 10. ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνα οὐ πέμψει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. 11. τοῦ δὲ στρατεύματος ἥσαν οὗτοι οἱ ἡγεμόνες. 12. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ ἡγεμόνι⁶ τούτῳ πιστεύσομεν.

¹ 21, 1. ² Cf. "He fell into their hands." ³ a month. The genitive is used to express *time within which* (222, 1; cf. 222, 2, 3). ⁴ συν-πράττω, 48, 3. ⁵ as *satrap.* ⁶ 222, 2.

13. Of this man, to the Greeks, of a contest. 14. For the men, to a mother, to some mothers. 15. To make a contest, to keep pillaging prosperous villages. 16. He leads back his (*τόν*) father, his mother, and the men. 17. These men were led off by guides. 18. His father sent him as satrap of a certain country. 19. Two darics a month were sent¹ to this man. 20. For this reason² I do not trust the men. 21. These Greeks were guides. 22. Did he send a guide to the Greeks? 23. They did not trust the leaders.³

Read 133, 2.

XXXII. Ω-VERBS

The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 2, 233, 4, 234, 4.

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active, 2 middle, and passive, *παιδεύω*, *παιδεύωματι*, 168.

For the **stem**, see 203, 1, 204, 1. The **tenses** of the subjunctive are 3 **primary** (21¹), and have **primary endings** (202, 1). The endings of the **aorist passive** are **primary**, but **active** (cf. 42, 4, 61, 2). 1 of the ending is **subscript** (η).

Like the present subjunctive active and middle are inflected the first aorist subjunctive active and middle, *παιδεύσω*, *παιδεύσωματι*, 170, and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle, *λίπω*, *λίπωματι*, 171. Learn the inflections.

Like the present subjunctive active are inflected the first aorist subjunctive passive, *παιδευθώ*, and the second aorist subjunctive passive, *κοπώ*, 174, with the accent on **ω** or **η** (η).⁴ Learn the inflections.

¹ The imperfect (20, 2).

² See sentence 7.

³ 171.

⁴ 204, 2, 66, 2.

- 1 The subjunctive is used to express an action or a state as taking place in future time; in subordinate clauses it is future compared with the time of the principal verb; the present tense denotes *continuance* or *repetition*, the aorist tense denotes mere *occurrence*.
- 2 The subjunctive introduced by **ἴνα**, **ώς**, or **ὅπως**, *that*, or by **ἴνα μή**, **ώς μή**, **ὅπως μή**, or **μή**, *that not*, is used to express *purpose*:¹ as,

(οὐ) { **στρατεύεται** } , **ἴνα** (μή) **τὰς σπονδάς** { **λέγῃ**,
στρατεύσεται } **λέγει**,

He is (not) marching { }, *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce*.
He will (not) march { } *break*

- 3 The first person of the present or of the aorist subjunctive is used to express an *exhortation*² or an *appeal*;³ if negative, it takes **μή**, *not*: as,

1. (μή) { **λέωμεν** } **τὰς σπονδάς**, *let us (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce*.

2. (μή) { **λέσσω** } **τὰς σπονδάς**; { **shall I** } { **not** } *break the truce?*

- 4 The second or the third person of the present imperative (104, 7) or of the aorist subjunctive, introduced by **μή**, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1. **μὴ λέσσητε τὰς σπονδάς**, *do not break the truce*.
2. **μὴ λέσῃ τὰς σπονδάς**, *let him not break the truce*.

- 5 The subjunctive introduced by **μή**, *that*, or by **μὴ οὐ**, *that not*, is used in object clauses after words expressing *fear*:⁴ as,

¹ As in Latin after *ut*, *nē*, *quod*, etc.

² The **hortatory subjunctive**.

³ The **subjunctive of appeal**.

⁴ The subjunctive is future (80, 1). In fear for the present or the past, the **indicative** is used (67, 2, sentence 9).

(οὐ) { φοβοῦμαι } μὴ (οὐ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λέγῃ,
φοβήσομαι } λένσῃ,

I do (not) fear { } *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce.*
I shall (not) fear { } *break*

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), δεῖσθα, δέ-

δουκα, 2 p. δεῖδια (partic. δεδιάς, *fearing*), first and second perfect used as present, *fear*.

ἔξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out.* ἔρχομαι, 59, 1. 218, 1, 3.

ίνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where; in purpose clauses, that.*¹

κυκλώ, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, *encircle, surround.* *cycle, bicycle.*

μὴ, adv., *not* (12, 3); after words expressing *fear, that* (= Latin *nō*); μὴ οὐ, *that not* (= Latin *ut*).

νῦν, adv., *now.* Latin *nunc.*

δθεν, conj. adv., *from which place, from where.* δς (68, 2), -θεν, *from.*²

ὅπισ-θεν, adv., *from behind, behind.* ὅπισω, adv., *back, -θεν, from.*²

ὅπως, conj. adv., *in what way, how; in purpose clauses, that.*¹

φοβίω, *frighten;* φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, *pass. dep., fear.* φόβος, 38, 1; *hydrophobia.*

ώς, conj. adv., *in what way, how, as; in purpose clauses, that.*¹

1. ὥα πεμφθῆ, ὥα μὴ κατακοπῆ. 2. ὡς ἐξέλθητε, 2
ὅπως μὴ κυκλωθῶσιν. 3. ἄρπάζωμεν τὰ ὅπλα, μὴ
ἄρπασης τὴν σκηνήν. 4. λένσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν; μὴ
λένσωμεν αὐτήν. 5. ὡς ἄνδρες στρατιώται, μὴ καταλίπω-
μεν πάντας τοὺς ἵππους. 6. φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ οὐ πάντες
οἱ Θράκες κατακοπῶσιν. 7. καὶ νῦν δέδοικε μὴ ἀπέλ-
θωσι τῆς νυκτός.³ 8. μὴ λέσητε τὴν γέφυραν ταύ-
την, ὥα πορευώμεθα. 9. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν μὴ ὁ ἡγε-
μὼν ἀγάγη⁴ δθεν οὐκ ἔσται⁵ ἐξέλθειν. 10. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν

¹ The meanings of ίνα, ώς, and ὅπως are nearly all included in the word "that." Consult a large English dictionary. ² 95¹. ³ 78². ⁴ 5γω, 207, 1, 2. ⁵ 74³.

οὐ λένουσι δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθῶσιν οἱ Ἑλλῆνες. 11. πορευσάμεθα οὖν τὴν χώρāν διαρπάσοντες. 12. ταῦτα ποιήσει δεδιώς μὴ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὅπισθεν γένωνται.

- 1 13. That he may not go away, that you may be left behind. 14. That he may destroy the bridges, let us advance. 15. Shall we go out? do not go out. 16. We fear that the horses may not be sent. 17. They fear that they may be surrounded. 18. Let us not leave the river. 19. They destroy the road that the hoplites may not advance. 20. You fear that you may be left behind. 21. Let us not collect the allies. 22. They fear that he may get behind them¹ during the night.²

Read 133, 3.



THE HERALD PARTS THE COMBATANTS

XXXIII. Ω-VERBS

The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active,

¹ Omit.

² 78^a.

middle, and passive, of **τίμάω**, 180, 181, **φιλέω**, 182, 183, and **δηλώω**, 184, 185.

The subjunctive of **άω**-verbs is like the indicative (64, 3, 4). The subjunctive of **εω**-verbs is like that of **παθέω** (168) with the accent on **ε** or **η** (**γ**). The subjunctive of **έω**-verbs has an accented **ε** except in three places in the singular, in which **ε** + an **ι**-diphthong = **οι** (66, 3).

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive of **ειμί**, 196. 2

ε, **ης**, etc., are like the endings of the subjunctive active of **φιλέω** 3 (182).

The subjunctive introduced by **εἰν**, *if*, or by **εἰν μή**, *if not*, 4 is used to express a *condition*¹: as,

Protasis²

Apodosis²

1. **εἰν** (**μή**) { **στρατεύηται** }, **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

If he does³ (not) { keep marching }, *he will (not) break the truce.*

2. **εἰν** (**μή**) { **στρατεύηται** }, **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

If he does (not) { keep marching }, *he { always } breaks the truce.*

These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the future indicative (or some equivalent form), the condition is called the future **more vivid**.⁴ If the apodosis has the present indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting *repetition*, the condition is called the present **general**.⁵ 5

¹ We have already had the indicative mood used in conditional sentences (12, 4, 17, 2, 22, 1, 29, 2, 43, 3, etc.). ² **Protasis**, or condition; **apodosis**, or conclusion.

³ This condition is regularly translated by the English present indicative.

⁴ The conditional sentence at 17, 2, sentence 10, may be called **future most vivid**.

⁵ That is, the future more vivid is a particular condition, and the apodosis states what will be true on a particular occasion, while the present general is a general condition, and the apodosis states what is **always** true if the protasis is fulfilled.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἕν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἕν.

ἄντι, prep., *over against*, denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:

With *ο.*, *instead of*. antidote, antarctic, answer.

Βαβυλόν, ἄντος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 141, 8. βοῶμ, βοήσομαι, ἔβόησα, *cry out, shout*. 206, 1.

δέκα, indecl., *ten*. Latin *decem*; decalogue, decagon.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν, *able*. dynamite, dynasty.

ἴν, ἕν, or ἥν,¹ conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *if*. *et*, ἕν. 75².

ἴκαστος, η, ον, *each*.

ἴκει, adv., *in that place, there*. ἔκεινος, 48, 1.

ἴπειν or ἔπειν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.³ ἔπει (21, 6), ἕν.

ἴπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.² ἔπει (21, 6), δή (51, 2), ἕν.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἔκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἔκληθην, *call*. calendar. 208, 1, 5.

καλλί = καλ ἕν = καλ ἕν, *and if*. 75². μισθώω, μισθάσω, ἔμισθωσα, μεμίσθωκα, μεμισθωμαι, ἔμισθαθην, *hire*. μισθός, 17, 1.

συν-αντάν, συν-ήντησα, with *D.*, *meet*. σύν, ἀντί.

2. I. ἔὰν τῆμᾶ, τῆμῶμεν, ἔπειδάν τῆμώμεθα. 2. ἔπὰν ἥκωμεν, ἥν μὴ δυνατοὶ ὥμεν. 3. ἵνα συναντῶσιν, μὴ βοῶμεν, ἔὰν μὴ καλῶνται. 4. ἔὰν δέ τινι συναντᾶ, βοᾶ. 5. ἄν δέ ἐπὶ τούτῳ³ μισθῶνται, στρατεύσονται. 6. ἥν δὲ δυνατὸς ἥ, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἔκείνου. 7. ἔὰν δὲ ταῦτα ποιῆ, δέκα τάλαντα πέμψω αὐτῷ. 8. ὁ δὲ δῶρα ἀνδρὶ ἔκάστῳ πέμψει, ἐπήν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσιν. 9. καὶ ἔπὰν μὴ τῆμῶμεν αὐτόν, ἀδικοῦμεν. 10. ἔὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα πέμψῃ, ἥγεμόνα οὐκ αἰτήσομεν. 11. καῦ μὲν ἥ ἔκει, παυσόμεθα, ἥν δὲ μή,⁴ διώξομεν.

¹ Distinguish ἥν, *if*, from ἥν, *was*.

² Whenever = *if ever*; and so the subjunctive with ἔπειν or ἔπειδάν is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1).

³ *on this condition, on these terms* (220, 4).

⁴ ἥ ἔκει is omitted.

12. That you may honor and be honored. 13. If he 1.
 calls, whenever you arrive. 14. If we keep doing this, he
 never advances. 15. If we honor him, we shall follow.
 16. If they are not there, he will pursue. 17. If he does
 not arrive, they will send guides. 18. If they do wrong,
 he never sends gifts. 19. If they keep shouting, you will
 not advance. 20. If you are able, you always pursue.
 21. Let us honor the generals of the Greeks.

Read 133, 4.

XXXIV. PRONOUNS

The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 47, 1, 2, 5-8, 48¹, 233, 5, 234, 5.

Learn the inflection of the personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, 2
you, and αὐτοῦ, *of him*, 164, 1.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ are unemphatic and enclitic; σοῦ, σοί, σέ are enclitic unless 3
 emphatic.¹ αὐτοῦ, *of him*, αὐτῆς, *of her*, etc., are unemphatic pronouns of
 the third person (47, 8).

Learn the inflection of the reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, 4
of myself, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἐαυτοῦ, *of himself*, οὐ, *of him-
 self*, and of ἀλλήλων, *of each other*, 165, 1-3.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ and σε-αυτοῦ = the stems of the personal pronouns of the first 5
 and second persons + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). In the plural, the forms are
 separate. ἐ-αυτοῦ = ἐ² (the stem of οὐ, which was originally a personal
 pronoun of the third person) + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). σεαυτοῦ and ἐαυτοῦ
 have the contracted forms σεαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ,³ etc. οὐ,⁴ οἱ, ἐ⁴ are enclitic
 unless emphatic.

¹ Cf. "The book has already been sent you," "She sent the book to
 you, not to me." ² With ἐ cf. Latin *sē* (26¹). ³ Distinguish αὐτοῦ
 from αὐτοθ (85, 3). ⁴ οὐ and ἐ do not occur in Attic prose.

1 The reflexive pronouns are either direct or indirect :

1. A **direct reflexive** refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands: as,

λέγει τινάς σώσας ἑαυτούς, *he says that some saved themselves.*

2. An **indirect reflexive** stands in a subordinate clause, and refers to the subject of the principal clause: as,

λέγει τινάς σώσας ἑαυτόν, *he says that others saved him.*

2 ἑμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, and ἑαυτοῦ are generally direct reflexives, οὐ is generally an indirect reflexive.

3 Vocabulary and Exercises

αἵτιος, **ᾳ**, **ον**, **responsible**; with **ε.**, **responsible for.**

ἀλλήλων, **ῳν**, **ῳν**, **of each other**. **parallel.**

αὐτοῦ, **ῃς**, **οῦ**, **of him**, **of her**, **of it.** 47, 8.

γυμναῖο (**γυμναδ**), **γυμνάσω**, **ἐγύμνασα**, **γεγύμνασμαι**, **ἐγυμνάσθην**, **exercise**. **γυμνικός**, 78, 1; **gymnastics**. 212, 1, 3.

δαπανάω, **δαπανήσω**, **ἐδαπάνησα**, **δε-**
δαπάνηκα, **δεδαπάνημαι**, **ἐδαπανή-**
θην, **be at expense**, **spend.**

ἑ-αυτοῦ, **ῃς**, **οῦ**, **of himself**, **of herself**,
of itself.

ἐγώ, **ἐμοῦ**, **I.** Latin *ego*; **ego-**
tism.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, **ῃς**, **of myself.** **me.**

ἐμός, **ῃ**, **όν**, **my**, **mine**. **ἐμ-**, 85, 5;
Latin *meus*; *mine*, *my*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, **ἐπι-μελήσομαι**, **ἐπι-μερέ-**
λημαι, **ἐπι-μελήθην**, **pass. dep. with**
ε., **care for.** 209, 1, 3.

ἡμέτερος, **ᾳ**, **ον**, **our**, **ours.** **ἡμεῖς**,
we, **pl. of ἡγά**, 164, 1.

κακός, **adv.**, **badly**; **κακῶς ποιῶ**, **treat**
badly, **harm.** **κακός**, 19, 1.

ὁμο-λογέω, **ὁμο-λογήσω**, **ὁμο-λόγησα**,
ὁμο-λόγηκα, **ὁμο-λόγημαι**, **ὁμο-**
λογήθην, **say the same thing**, **ad-**
mit. **ἄμα**, 26, 1; **homologous**.

οὐ, **of himself**. Latin *sui* (26¹).

σε-αυτοῦ, **ῃς**, **of yourself.**

σύ, **σοῦ**, **you**. Latin *tū*.

ἡμέτερος, **ᾳ**, **ον**, **your**, **yours.** **ἡμεῖς**,
you, **pl. of σύ**, 164, 1.

4 1. **αὐτῷ**, **αὐτῷ**, **σαντοῦ**, **αὐτοῦ**. 2. **ἐμοί**, **ἡμῖν**, **ὑμῶν**,
σού. 3. **ἡμῶν αὐτῶν**, **σφίσιν**, **ὑμεῖς**, **οι**. 4. **ὑπ' αὐτῶν**,
ὑφ' ἡμῶν,¹ **παρ'**² **ὑμῖν**, **παρ'** **ἀλλήλοις**. 5. **καὶ οὐκ ἀδι-**

¹ Cf. *Ἑφ.* ῇ, 71².

² 221.

κεῖται ὑφ' ὑμῶν.¹ 6. ἐρωτῶσι δέ τι σφίσιν² ἔσται
ἐὰν νικήσωσι. 7. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κύρος ἐγένετο καὶ με
ἐτίμησεν. 8. ἦν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, τοὺς ἡμετέρους
φίλους σατράπας ποιήσομεν. 9. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων
ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα. 10. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ
διαρπάζειν.³ 11. οὐ γὰρ κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν,
ώς⁴ αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς; 12. καὶ⁵ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ⁶
βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 13. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ⁶ οὐ βού-
λεσθε ἐπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

14. Beside (*παρά*) us, beside them, beside you. 15. By ¹ (ὑπό) you, by me, by him. 16. Of ourselves, of yourself, for himself. 17. What shall we have² if we conquer? 18. If he is wronged by you, he will pursue you. 19. They take care of the soldiers with them. 20. He will not harm you if you keep following him. 21. Let us not pillage your country. 22. He summoned the soldiers before him. 23. They wish to exercise themselves.

Read 134, 1.

¹ 86¹. ² 76⁴. ³ Genitive after *αἴτιοι*. The infinitive is a verbal noun, as in Latin and in English, and often has the article. The infinitive in English often ends in ing: as, "They are gone a-hunting," "He was prevented from kicking a goal." ⁴ as. ⁵ *εἰ* is the connective; *καὶ*, also. ⁶ Dative with *ἴτεσθαι* (70, 1).



AN ATTIC HELMET

XXXV. ADJECTIVES

Adjectives Irregular in Inflection

Review 7, 4, 14, 1, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 72, 1-3, 141, 6, 7.

- 1 Learn the inflection of **ἡδύς**,¹ *sweet*, **μέγας**, *great*, and **πολύς**, *much*, 156, 1, 2.
- 2 **μέγας** and **πολύς** are adjectives of the second and first declensions except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular masculine and neuter, which belong to the third declension.²
- 3 Learn the inflection of **ἡδίων**, *sweeter*, 156, 1.

ἡδίων is inflected nearly like **έθαίμων** (155, 1).³ The accusative plural **ἡδίωντος** is like the nominative.

4 Vocabulary and Exercises

βαθύς, *εῖτα*, *ά*, *deep*. *bathymetry*.

βραχύς, *εῖτα*, *ά*, *short*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., **βραχύ**, *short*, *a short distance*. Latin *brevis*; *brachylogy*.

ἡδίων, **ἡδίον**, *sweeter*. **ἡδύς**.

ἡδύς, *εῖτα*, *ά*, *sweet*. Latin *suāvis*; *sweet*.

Κιλικία, *τις*, *Cilicia*.

Κιλισσα, *ης*, *Cilician woman*; **ἡ Κιλισσα**, *the Cilician queen*.

μέγας, *μεγάλη*, *μέγα*, *great*, *large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., **μέγα**, *greatly*. Latin *māgnus*; *megaphone*, *Megalopolis*.

πολύς, **πολλή**, **πολύ**, *much*, *many*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., **πολύ**, *much*. *polysyllable*, *polygon*, *polygamy*.

τάφρος, *ον*, *ή*, *ditch*.

ταχύς, *εῖτα*, *ά*, *swift*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., **ταχό**, *swiftly*. *tachometer*.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and*; **τέ . . . καὶ**, *both . . . and*. Latin *-que*. 68, 6.

τόξευμα, *ατος*, **τό**, *arrow*. **τοξένες**.

τοξεύω, **τοξεύσω**, **τοξεύσα**, **τοξεύμαται**, **ἐτοξεύθην**, *shoot*, *with a bow*. **τοξότης**, 45, 4; *intoxicate*.

¹ The stem is **ἡδύ** except before a vowel, where it is **ἡδεῖ** (cf. 58²). Latin *suāvis* (for *suādvis*). ² **μέγας** has in the vocative singular masculine the form **μεγάλε** also, of the second declension.

³ **ἡδίων** is for **ἡδίοσ-α**, **ἡδίωντος** for **ἡδίοσ-ες**, etc. 72, 2.

1. βραχύ, μέγα, πολύ, ταχύ. 2. ἡδῶ, ἡδίους, τριήρης 1 ταχεῖα. 3. τάφροι βαθεῖαι, φόβου πολλοῦ. 4. παραδείσω μεγάλω, ἡδέος οἴνου. 5. καὶ ἔχει οὖν τε ἡδὺν καὶ χρήματα πολλά. 6. ἔχουσι δὲ τριήρεις ταχείας, ὥστε διώξαι. 7. καὶ ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος πολύς ἐστιν. 8. τὴν δὲ Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμπει τὴν βραχεῖαν ὁδόν.¹ 9. καὶ τὸν ἡδίω οἶνον πέμπει τοῖς φίλοις. 10. οὗτοι ἐτόξευνον βραχύ.

11. For sweet wine, of sweeter wine. 12. Of much fear, 2 for great armies. 13. Of deep ditches, for a swift horse. 14. You have both (*τέ*) many soldiers and swift triremes. 15. The life of man (*τῶν ἀνθρώπων*) is short. 16. Both many and great were the ditches of this country. 17. The bowmen have swift arrows. 18. The soldiers were the friends of the great satrap. 19. The great army will plunder the sweeter wines. 20. The arrows are short but swift.

Read 134, 2.

¹ *by the short road*, adverbial accusative (222, 3).



THE TUMULUS IN THE PLAIN OF MARATHON



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE

XXXVI. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

Comparison

Review 39, 1, 2, 72, 1-3, 5-7, 141, 6, 7, 235, 1, 236, 1.

1 In most **adjectives** the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **τέρος**¹ and **τατος**¹ to the stem of the positive: as,

ἀ-ληθής (ἀ-ληθεσ), ² <i>true</i>	ἀληθίος-τέρος	ἀληθέος-τατος
ἀ-σφαλής (ἀ-σφαλεσ), ³ <i>safe</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τέρος	ἀσφαλέος-τατος
βραχύς (βραχυ), <i>short</i>	βραχύ-τέρος	βραχύ-τατος
μελάς (μελαν), <i>black</i>	μελάν-τέρος	μελάν-τατος
πικρός (πικρο), <i>bitter</i>	πικρό-τέρος	πικρό-τατος
πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>	πιστό-τέρος	πιστό-τατος
πρό-θυμος (προ-θῦμο), <i>eager</i>	προθυμό-τέρος	προθυμό-τατος
νέος (νεο), <i>new</i>	νέώ-τέρος	νεώ-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i>	πολεμιώ-τέρος	πολεμιώ-τατος

2 If the penult of **o**-stems contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, final **o** of the stem is lengthened to **ο** in the comparative and the superlative. Compare **νέος** and **πολέμιος** with **πικρός**, **πιστός**, and **πρόθυμος**.

3 In some adjectives the stem is changed before adding **τέρος** and **τατος**: as,

εὐ-δαίμων (εὐ-δαιμον), <i>prosperous</i>	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τέρος	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος
πλησίος (πλησιο), <i>near</i>	πλησι-αι-τέρος	πλησι-αι-τατος
φίλος (φιλο), <i>friendly</i>	φιλ-αι-τέρος	φιλ-αι-τατος
	(φίλ-τέρος)	φίλ-τατος

¹ The comparative is inflected like **ἄξιος**; the superlative, like **δῆλος**.
 151, 2. ² ἀ-ληθεια, 38, 1. ³ ἀν- (39²), *σφάλλω*, *trip up*.

In some adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding *των*¹ and *ιστος*¹ to the root from which the positive is formed: as,

αἰσχρός (αἰσχ), ² <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος
έχθρός (έχθ), ³ <i>hostile</i>	έχθ-ίων	έχθ-ιστος
ηδύς (ηδ), ⁴ <i>sweet</i>	ηδ-ίων	ηδ-ιστος
κακός (κακ), <i>bad</i>	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
καλός (καλλ), ⁵ <i>beautiful</i>	καλλ-ίων	κάλλ-ιστος

The following important adjectives are irregular in comparison; ¹ the forms in parentheses are poetic:

ἀγαθός, *good, noble, brave*

κακός, <i>bad, cowardly</i>	ἀμείνων	ἀριστος ⁶
	(ἀρείων)	βέλτιστος
	βελτίων	κράτιστος ⁷
	κρείττων	ληστος, <i>best</i>
	λιών, <i>preferable</i>	κάκιστος
	κακίων	(ηκιστος) ⁸
	ηττών, <i>inferior</i>	χείρων, <i>worse</i>
	χείρων, <i>worse</i>	χείριστος, <i>worst</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεῖζων ⁹	μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>little, small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	ἐλάττων ¹⁰	ἐλάχιστος
	μείων, ¹⁰ <i>smaller, weaker</i>	
ἀλίγος, ¹¹ <i>little, few</i>		ολίγιστος
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	πλείων, πλέων	πλειστος
ρέδιος, <i>easy</i>	ρέων	ρέστος
ταχύς, <i>swift, quick</i>	θάττων ¹²	τάχιστος

¹ The comparative (except *μικρότερος*, 901) is inflected like *ηθτων* (158, 1); the superlative, like *δηλος* (151, 2).

² αἰσχος, τό, *shame, αἰσχ-ίν-ομαι, be ashamed.* ³ έχθος, τό, *hatred.*
⁴ ηδ-ομαι, *be pleased.* ⁵ καλλος, τό, *beauty.* ⁶ aristocracy. ⁷ κράτος, 78, 1. ⁸ ηκιστα, adv., *least* (92, 2).

⁹ For *μεγ-ίων*. ¹⁰ Used also as comparative to *ἀλίγος*.

¹¹ oligarchy. ¹² For *ταχ-ίων*.

1 **Adverbs** of the positive degree are formed from adjectives of the positive degree by changing *v* of the genitive plural neuter to *s*¹: as,

ἀ-σφαλής, <i>safe</i>	gen. pl., ἀσφαλῶν	adv., ἀσφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>
πρόθυμος, <i>eager</i>	gen. pl., προθύμων	adv., προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	gen. pl., ἡδέων	adv., ἡδύως, <i>gladly</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	gen. pl., μεγάλων	adv., μεγάλως, <i>greatly</i>

2 The comparative of an adverb is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative of an adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective²: as,

ἀ-σφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερον	ἀσφαλέσ-τατα
προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>	προθύμο-τερον	προθύμο-τατα
ἡδύως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιον, <i>more gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιστα, <i>most gladly</i>
κακῶς, <i>badly</i>	κάκ-ιον	κάκ-ιστα
ταχέως, <i>swifly, quick</i>	ἡττον, <i>less</i>	ἡκ-ιστα, <i>least</i>
	θάττον ³	τάχ-ιστα

¹ Other forms also occur as adverbs: as, *πολύ*, *much* (88, 4), *ἄνω* (73, 1), *up*, *ἄνωτέρω*, *ānōtérō*. ² Cf. footnote 1. ³ Cf. 91¹².



A YOUNG ATHENIAN

Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὁν, *shameful*. 91, 1.
 ἀ-ληθής, ἔς, *true, truthful*. ἀληθεία,
 38, 1. 90, 1.
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἔς, *safe*. σφάλλω, *trip up*.
 90, 1.
 ἔχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 91, 1.
 μάλα, *adv.*, *much*; μᾶλλον, *more*
 (75, 3), μᾶλιστα, *most*.¹
 μλᾶς, αινα, αν, *black*. *melancholy*,
calomel, *Melanesian*. 155, 1, 90, 1.
 νέος, ά, ον, *new*. *neophyte*, *neoteric*.
 90, 1.
 περί, *prep.*, *round, about*:

With *σ.*, which defines the source

or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for*.

With *δ.*, *round, about*.

With *Λ.*, which defines the field
 of action, *round, about, concerning*. *peri*meter, *period*. 219, 1, 2.

πικρός, ἄ, ὁν, *bitter, harsh*. 90, 1.

πιστός, ή, ὁν, *faithful*. πισθω, 43, 2;
 Latin *fidē*. 90, 1.

πλησίος, ά, ον, *near*. 90, 3.

πολέμιος, ά, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*). πόλεμος, 24, 1. 90, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *pass. dep.*, *advance with*. 22².

φίλος, ή, ον, *friendly*. 90, 3.

1. *Βραχύτερον, αἰσχίον, μελάντατα*. 2. ὡς ἀσφα-
 λέστατα,³ ὡς μάλιστα, ὅτι πλεῖστοι. 3. πλείους, νεω-
 τέρω, βελτίους, κακίω. 4. φιλαίτεροι ή ὑμεῖς,⁴ κακίους
 ὑμῶν.⁵ 5. μὴ πέμψητε τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τοὺς κρα-
 τίστους. 6. καὶ βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 7. ἀλλ' ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν
 βαρβάρων ὑμεῖς ἔστε. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψεν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-
 στους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. καὶ κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς
 ή ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἦδιον καὶ
 προθῦμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

¹ Adjectives may be compared by using μᾶλλον and μᾶλιστα, as in English by using *more* and *most*.

² *how most safely, as safely as possible*. ὡς or ὅτι, *as*, like Latin *quam*, is used with the *superlative* to denote the *highest degree* possible.

³ The *comparative* may be followed by ή, *than* (with the same case after it as before it), or by the *genitive*, as in Latin by *quam, than*, or by the *ablative*.

1 11. Quick, quicker, as quickly as possible. 12. Most easily, less, least, more harshly. 13. Greater armies, more hostile men. 14. They are more truthful than we, than you. 15. Let us send as much food as possible. 16. If he sends a better guide, you will advance more safely. 17. He thinks that we are braver than the allies. 18. You are the most faithful and the most eager. 19. He will collect a larger army. 20. Let us send the men away to Greece by the quickest road.¹

Read 184, 3.

XXXVII. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

The Numerals

Review 18, 1, 35, 2, 53, 4, 77, 1, 2.

2 Read the table of numerals as far as thirty, observing what numbers are inflected,² 162.

3 Learn the first twenty-one cardinal numbers, 162.³

4 Learn the inflection of **εἷς**,⁴ *one*, **δύο**, *two*, **τρεῖς**, *three*, and **τέτταρες**, *four*, 163, 1.

5 Like **εἷς** are inflected **οὐδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*, 163, 1, and **μηδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*. Learn the inflection.

6 The nominative singular masculine is oxytone.

¹ Cf. 89, 1, sentence 8.

² Learn the meaning of as many words as possible by looking into the English dictionary for words borrowed from the Greek: as, *hendecagon*, *tri-*, *triad*, *trisyllabic*, *tetragon*, *pentagon*; *proto-*, *prototype*, *Deuteronomy*, etc.

³ **εἴκοσι**, *twen-ty* (Anglo-Saxon “twen-tig,” German “zwanzig,” *twice ten*); **κοστή** and **κοντή** are modified forms of **δέκα**, *ten*; and so **τριήκοντα**, *thirty*, = *three tens*, etc. ⁴ For **ἕτερος** (55³).

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

Δάρα, ον, *Dana*, a city.δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand*.ἐντεῦθεν,¹ adv., *from here*.Καππαδοκία, ἡ, *Cappadocia*.Αττία, ἡ, *Lydia*.Μαιανδρος, ον, *Maeander*, a river.
meander.μηδ-εις, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, *not one*,
nobody, *nothing*; acc. sing. neut.
as adv., μηδέν, *in nothing*, *in no
way*. 75^a.οἰκα-δε,¹ adv., *homeward*, *home*. οι-
κιά, 36, 1.οἰκο-θεν,¹ adv., *from home*. οἰκία,
36, 1.οὐδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, *not one*,
nobody, *nothing*; acc. sing. neut. as
adv., οὐδέν, *in nothing*, *in no way*.πρό-τερος, ἀ, ον, comparative, *former*,
earlier; πρότερον, adv., *before*,
previously. πρό, *before*; *hysteron*
proteron. 92, 2.πρώτος, η, ον, *first*. πρό, *before*.
prototype.σταθμός, οῦ, *standing place*, *day's
march*.

1. καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτωκαΐδεκα. 2. καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ 2
τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο
ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἔρχεται οὖν πρὸς τὸν
Κύρον καὶ αἴτει αὐτὸν ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.
4. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας
σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς
Δάνα. 5. παρὰ δὲ τούτων πλείους ἡ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατο-
πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. 6. πρώτος δὲ Κλέαρχος
τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο² πορεύεσθαι. 7. ἀλλ'
οὐδεὶς μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν οἴκοθεν. 8. ἐγώ, εἰ μηδεμία
ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, συμβουλεύω μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-
λαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαΐδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν
Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 10. ἐπορεύθη οὖν πρότερον ἐπὶ τὰ
ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.³ 11. νομίζομεν δὲ τέτταρας
ἄνδρας ἵκανοὺς ἔσεσθαι.

¹ -ει denotes motion toward; -θεν, motion from.² 62¹.³ 227, 1.

1 12. If you advance three days' march, it will be possible¹ to buy food. 13. The generals will ask him for two thousand mercenaries. 14. If we collect twenty-five men, he will wish to keep warring. 15. Nobody will ask of this general four months' pay. 16. From here he marches seventeen parasangs through this country. 17. They wish to pillage the country because² nobody hinders. 18. Of the captains more than twenty will march home.

Read 134, 4.

XXXVIII. Ω-VERBS

The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 80, 1-5, 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 3, 235, 2, 236, 2.

Besides the indicative and the subjunctive, Greek has an optative mood.³ In Latin the optative united with the subjunctive.

2 Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, *παιδεύοιμι*, *παιδευόμην*, 168.

3 The stem (*παιδεύ-**οι*) is formed by adding mood suffix *ι* (*ι* in the third person plural active) to the tense stem *παιδεύ-**ο* (204, 3). The optative has **secondary endings** except in the first person singular active, *μι* (203, 1). Final *αι* and *οι* are not considered short (23, 3).

4 Like the present optative active and middle are inflected the future optative active and middle, *παιδεύσοιμι*, *παιδευσόμην*, 169, the first aorist optative active and middle, *παιδεύσαιμι*, *παιδευσάμην*, 170, and the second aorist optative active and middle, *λίποιμι*, *λιπόμην*, 171. Learn the inflections.

¹ 74³. ² 227, 1. ³ The optative is a past subjunctive; that is, a past future. Cf. shall, should; will, would; be, were; ought.

Learn the inflection of the first and the second aorist optative passive, **παιδευθείην, κοπείην**, 174.

The stems are **παιδευθείει**, **κοπείει**; the mood suffix is **ιη** (**ιη**, or **ι**, **ις**, in the dual and the plural, the shorter forms being generally used). The endings are **secondary**, but **active** (cf. 42, 4).

Like **παιδευθείην** is inflected the present optative of **είμι**, 196. Learn the inflection.

εἶην is for **ἔστην**, etc., 72, 2, 74, 2.

4

The optative expresses time that is less vividly future than that of the subjunctive (80, 1). Cf. 96³.

When the principal verb is in a secondary tense, the subjunctive in clauses expressing *purpose* (80, 2), or after words expressing *fear* (80, 5), may, for the sake of vividness, remain in the subjunctive, or may be changed to the same tense of the optative: as,

1. (οὐκ) { **ἴστρατεύετο** } , **ἴνα** (μή) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέη or λέσι, λέσῃ or λέσιει,

He was (not) marching } , *that he* { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } *the*
He did (not) march } , *might* } (not) { **break** } *truce*.

2. (οὐκ) { **ἴφοβούμην** } **μή** (οὐ) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέη or λέσι, λέσῃ or λέσιει,

I was (not) fearing } *that he* { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } *the truce*.
I did (not) fear } *might* } (not) { **break** }



A LAMP

I

Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω (αἴρε, ἔλ), αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἴλον, οὐρηκα, οὐρημα, οὐρέθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. *diaeresis. heresy.* 218, 1, 2.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλέσθομαι, 2 a. ἀλλων or ἀλων, ἀλλοκα or ἀλωκα, *be taken, be seized*, the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 218, 3, 4. θέλω, θελήσω, θέλησα, θέληκα, *be willing.* 208, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πέντε, *fall out, be exiled*, the active voice being supplied by ἐκ-

βάλλω, 111, 1; οἱ ἐκ-πέ-πτω-κότες,¹ *the exiles. πέντε.*

εύρεσκω (εύρ), εύρήσω, 2 a. ηύρον, ηύρηκα, ηύρημα, ηύρεθην, *find. eureka.* 216, 3, 5.

πάσχω (ταθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ηπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer.*² *pathos, allopathy, antipathy, sympathy.* 216, 3, 6.

πείθω, πείσω, ηπεισα, πέπικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπισθομαι, ηπεισθην, *persuade.*² 210, 4, 5.

πέπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ηπεισον, πέπτωκα, *fall.*² 209, 1, 5.

2 1. ἵνα ἔλοιμι, ὡς μὴ εἴη, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκοιντο. 2. ἵνα ἵκανοὶ εἴεν, ὡς μὴ αὐτὸς κατακοπείη. 3. ἵνα μηδὲν πάθοιμεν, φοβηθεὶς μὴ ὅπισθεν γένοιντο. 4. δείσαντες μὴ οὐ τὴν ὁδὸν εῦροιεν. 5. ἀπῆλθε δέ τις, ἵνα τούτῳ ἐπιβουλεύοι. 6. οὐ δέ ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ἔαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύσειαν. 7. τούτους γὰρ οὐχ εἴλοντο δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθεῖεν. 8. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπεῖεν. 9. ἀλλ' ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ηθελον φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἤκοιεν. 10. καὶ ἔχων ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας σώσαιμι.

3 11. That he might be sent, that you might not find. 12. That they might destroy the bridges. 13. That they might persuade, that they might not be surrounded. 14. They

¹ 114². ² Distinguish πάσχω, πείθω, πέπτω; πείσομαι, πείσω, πεσοῦμαι; ηπαθον, ηπεισα, ηπεισον; πέπονθα, πέποιθα, πέπτωκα, πέπομφα (πέμπω). The principal parts of such verbs should be written frequently.

went away that they might suffer nothing. 15. He was not willing to advance, fearing that he might not find the road. 16. The allies were fearing that they might be cut down. 17. They destroyed the road, fearing that the Greeks might advance. 18. They did this that Cyrus might not get behind them.¹ 19. They were marching that they might keep pillaging the country. 20. They chose this guide that he might lead them home.

Read 135, 1.

XXXIX. Ω-VERBS

The Optative: Conditional Sentence

Review 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4, 83, 4, 5, 142, 1, 2.

Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, of **τίμάω**, 180, 181, **φιλέω**, 182, 183, and **δηλώω**, 184, 185.

² -verbs have *ø* throughout; ³ -verbs and -verbs have *ø* throughout.
⁴

The optative introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, or by *εἰ μή*, *if not*, is used to express a *condition*: as,

Protasis	Apodosis
1. εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσατο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { λένοι λένσειν } δινεν,	<i>If he should (not) { keep marching } , he would (not) { keep breaking march the truce.</i>
2. εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσατο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) διλένεν,	<i>If he did (not) { keep marching } , he { always march never } broke the truce.</i>

¹ Omit.

$$^2\mathfrak{so}\pm\mathfrak{t}\equiv\mathfrak{so}(64,4).$$

³ 69 OR 88 ± 1 ≡ 81 (66, 2, 3).

1 These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the optative with *ἄν*, the condition is called the *future less vivid*. If the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting *repetition*, the condition is called the *past general* (cf. 83, 4, 5).

2 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἐπει,¹ conj. adv., *when*. ἐπέιν, 84, 1.

ἐπειδή,¹ conj. adv., *when*. ἐπειδέν, 84, 1.

ὅποτε,¹ conj. adv., *when, whenever*.

πάντα, adv., *very*. πᾶς, 59, 1.

πολέμιος, *α*, *ον*, *hostile*; pl., *οι πολέμιοι*, *the enemy*. πολέμιος, 93, 1.

τίμωρίω, τίμωρήσω, ἐτίμαρησα, *tetimáre*, *mártika*, *tetimártηma*, *ἐτίμωρθηγ*, *avenge*; *mid.*, *take vengeance*. τίμω, 66, 1.

ὑπέρ, prep., *over*:

With *ε*., which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of*.

With *λ*., which defines the field of action, *over, beyond*. Latin *super*, 26¹; *hypercritical*. 219, 2, 220, 1.

χιλός, *οῦ*, *fodder*.

ἀφελίω, *ἀφελήσω*, *ἀφελησα*, *ἀφεληκα*, *ἀφελημα*, *ἀφελήθην*, with *λ*., *aid, help*.

3 1. εἰ γὰρ ἐποίμεθα, ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τίμωροῖτο ἄν. 2. καὶ εἰ μὴ ἡγεμόνας πέμψειε, τίς πλοῦα αἰτοίη ἄν; 3. εἰ δέ τίς τι αὐτὸν αἰτοίη, ὡφέλει. 4. ἐπεὶ¹ γὰρ μὴ εἰς κώμην ἥκοιεν, τὰ ἐπιτήδει² οὐκ ἡγοράζοντο. 5. εἰ δὲ δυνατὸς εἴη, σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο. 6. καὶ εἰ μὴ πορεύοισθε, τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδικοῦτε ἄν. 7. εἰ δὲ στρατεύσαιντο ἐκεῖνοι, τὴν χώραν διαρπάζειν βούλοιντο ἄν; 8. οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πολεμοῖεν ἄν, εἰ ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα πέμψειεν ὁ στρατηγός. 9. καὶ εἰ ὑμᾶς τίμωῃ, στρατεύοισθε ἄν. 10. εἰ γὰρ πορευσαίμεθα ὡς τάχιστα, οὐκ ἄν εἴη² ἐξελθεῖν. 11. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅπότε ἦ πρὸς ὑδωρ βούλοιτο ἥκειν ἦ πρὸς χιλόν.

¹ The optative introduced by *ἐπει*, *ἐπειδή*, or *ὅποτε*, *whenever* (= *if ever*), is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1, 3; cf. 84²). ² Cf. 74².

12. If they should keep warring, we should destroy the ~~1~~
 bridges. 13. If he should advance, he would not destroy
 the road. 14. Whenever¹ he advanced, he never destroyed
 the roads. 15. He would keep honoring us if we should
 keep marching. 16. What would the enemy do if we
 should keep warring? 17. If the allies should advance, we
 should wish to buy provisions. 18. If he should conquer,
 he would make you satrap. 19. Whenever they did not
 keep following him, he always followed them. 20. If he
 conquered, he always sent gifts to the soldiers. 21. If he
 should not be there, the enemy would destroy the bridge.

Read 135, 2.

XL. THE THIRD DECLENSION

Vowel and Diphthong Stems

Review 88, 88¹, 141, 5, 8, 235, 3, 236, 3.

Learn the inflection of **πόλις**, *city*, **βασιλεύς**, *king*, and **ναῦς**, *ship*, 150, 1, 2.

The stems are **πολί**, **βασιλευ**, and **ναυ**. The vocative singular is the 3 simple stem.

In **πόλις**, final **ι** of the stem is changed to **ε** except in the nominative, 4 the accusative, and the vocative singular. In the genitive singular and the genitive plural, the accent stands on the antepenult (by exception, 21, 3). The accusative plural is like the nominative (cf. 72, 7, 88, 3).²

βασιλεύς has **α** in the accusative singular and the accusative plural. 5 In **ναῦς**, **ναυ** before a long vowel becomes **νε**; before a short vowel, **νη**.³

¹ 100¹. ² Nouns inflected like **πόλις** are feminine (except **μάντις**, **δέ**, *soothsayer*, and a few others). 141, 8.

³ In **βασιλεύς** and **ναῦς**, final **υ** of the stem before a vowel of the ending is changed to **ε** and lost. With **ναῦς**, **νεύς** (for **νεφώς**; cf. 58²), cf. Latin **nauta** (for **nāvita**), *sailor*, **ναύις**, *ship*, and English *navigate*, *nausea*.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά-βασις, *εἰς*, *going up*, *march up*.
ἀνά (73, 1), **βαίνω** (*βα*), *go*.

βασιλεύς, *έως*, *δ*, *king*. **βασιλεύω**, 61, 5.

διά-βασις, *εἰς*, *crossing*. **διά** (21, 6), **βαίνω** (*βα*), *go*.

δύναμις, *εἰς*, *power, force* (of troops).
δυνατός, 84, 1; *dynasty*.

ἴνεκα or **ἴνεκεν**, *adv.* with *ε.*, *because of*, generally postpositive
like *causā* in Latin.

ἱππεύς, *έως*, *δ*, *horseman*; *pl.*, **ἱππεῖς**,
cavalry. **ἱππος**, 31, 1.

ἰχθύς, *νός*, *δ*, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.
Κολοσσαί, *αν*, *Colossae*, a city. 5, 3.

μάντις, *εἰς*, *δ*, *soothsayer*. **mantis**,
necromancy.

Μένων, *ανός*, *Μενον*, one of Cyrus's
generals.

ναῦς, *νεός*, *ἡ*, *ship*. *Latin nāvis*;
nautical, nausea.

Πελοπόννησος, *ον*, *ἡ*, *Peloponnesus*
(*Pelops's island*). **νῆσος**, 31, 1.

πόλις, *εἰς*, *city*. *cosmopolitan, me-*
tropolis, necropolis.

πρᾶξις, *εἰς*, *doing, undertaking*.
πράττω, 43, 2.

Σάρδεις, *ειν*, *αι*, *Sardis*, a city. 5, 3.
τάξις, *εἰς*, *order, array, division*, of
troops. *taxidermy, syntax*.

2. 1. *ἐν τῇ πόλει*, *ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν*. 2. *ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα*,
πρὸς τοὺς βασιλέας. 3. *ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἔνεκα*.
4. *καὶ προθῦμότεροι ἡσαν πρὸς¹ τὴν ἀνάβασιν*. 5. *τῇ*
δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ² Κλέαρχος ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ
ποταμοῦ. 6. *καὶ Κύρω παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου*
μῆτες. 7. *ταύτης ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο*.
8. *καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπεται τῶν ὄπλιτῶν*. 9. *καὶ οὐκ ἀν*
πορεύοιντο, εἰ μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις εἴη. 10. *ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύ-*
νει σταθμὸν ἔνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
οἰκουμένην³, εὐδαιμόνα καὶ μεγάλην. 11. *καὶ αὐτὸς*
ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς⁴ Μένωνος. 12. *ἡ*
γὰρ ὄδος ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα⁵ μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

¹ The way promised hardship. Cf. "face the situation." ² *the same*
day. The dative is used to express *time at which* (cf. 78^a, 54^c). ³ *οἰκέω*,
67, 1. ⁴ 40, 1. ⁵ The king of Persia is **βασιλεύς**, without the article.

13. Into the city, out of this city. 14. Because of the ships and the cavalry. 15. He has four divisions of the hoplites. 16. If he should march on these cities, we should advance. 17. When we arrive at Babylon, he will send the fish to the soothsayer.¹ 18. If he wars, he will summon many ships. 19. If he should collect the Greek force, the cavalry would aid. 20. Because of this crossing it is necessary ($\delta\epsilon\iota$) to summon the ship. 21. We are collecting the allies that we may march against the king.² 22. On this day³ the kings advanced into Sardis. 23. With ($\epsilon\chi\omega\nu$) the cavalry they will advance to the crossing.

Read 185, 3.

XLI. Ω-VERBS

The Imperative

Review 11, 2, 3, 21, 1-3, 27, 1, 4, 142, 1, 2, 202, 2, 203, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present imperative active, $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\epsilon$, 168, the first aorist imperative active, $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\sigma\sigma$, 170, the second aorist imperative active, $\lambda\pi\pi\epsilon$, 171, and the present imperative of $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$, $\iota\sigma\theta\iota$, 196.

The stems are $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\%$, $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha$, $\lambda\pi\pi\%$, $\iota\sigma$. The endings are primary active (202, 2). $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\epsilon$ is for $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\epsilon\theta\iota$, and $\lambda\pi\pi\epsilon^4$ for $\lambda\pi\pi\epsilon\theta\iota$. $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\sigma\sigma$ (for $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha\theta\iota$) is irregular.

Like the present imperative active are inflected the first aorist imperative passive, $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\theta\eta\tau\iota$, and the second aorist imperative passive, $\kappa\sigma\pi\eta\theta\iota$, 174. Learn the inflections.

¹ 84, 2, sentence 8. ² 102⁵. ³ 102². ⁴ The second aorist imperative active of five verbs is oxytone: $\epsilon\iota\pi\iota$, $\delta\lambda\theta\iota$, $\iota\delta\iota$, $\epsilon\omega\pi\iota$, $\lambda\alpha\beta\iota$, *say, come, see, find, and take*. In compounds the accent is regular: as, $\delta\pi\cdot\epsilon\lambda\theta\iota$, *come away*.

1 The stems are παιδεύθε, κοπ-ε (203, 1). The endings are primary, but active, 202, 2 (cf. 42, 4, 79, 3, 97, 2). The ending of the second person singular (θ) is regular; παιδεύθη-τι is for παιδεύθη-θι (cf. 33, 1, 70¹).

2 Learn the inflection of the present imperative middle and passive, παιδεύου, 168, the first aorist imperative middle, παιδεύσαι, 170, and the second aorist imperative middle, λιποθ, 171.

3 The endings are middle or passive (202, 2). παιδεύ-ον is for παιδεύ-ε-σα, and λιπέ-ον for λιπέ-σο (72, 2); παιδευται (for παιδεύ-σα-σο) is irregular. The second aorist imperative middle is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1); cf. 27, 3, 58, 1.

4 The imperative of τίμαω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώω, 184, 185, is contracted regularly. Learn the inflections.

5 In τίμαω, ω or α prevails (64, 4); in φιλέω, ε + ε = ει, ε + ο = ου (66, 2); in δηλώω, ο + ε or ο = ου (66, 3). 64¹.

6 The time of the imperative is like that of the subjunctive (80, 1): as,

λύε
λύσον } τὰς σπονδάς, { *keep breaking* } the truce.
λύσον } break { } the truce.

7 The second or the third person of the present imperative or of the aorist subjunctive (80, 4), introduced by μή, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

- μή { λύε λύσης } τὰς σπονδάς, *do not* { *keep breaking* } the truce.
- μή { λύετω λύσῃ } τὰς σπονδάς, *let him not* { *keep breaking* } the truce.

8 In the third person, the aorist imperative is often used instead of the aorist subjunctive: as,

μή { λύετω λύσάγετων } τὰς σπονδάς, *let* { *him them* } *not break the truce.*

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀκούω, ἀκούστομαι, ἡκουστα, 2 p. ἀκή-
κοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear. acoustic.* 207, 1, 2.

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height. acropolis, acme, Akron.*

ἀπο-πλέω (*πλυν*), ἀπο-πλεύσθομαι or
ἀπο-πλευσθόμαι, ἀπ-έπλευσα, ἀπο-
πλευκα, ἀπο-πέπλευσμαι, *sail off, sail away.* 210, 4, 6.

ἐπι-στίτισμός, οῦ, *forage. ἐπί* (28, 1),
στίτιος (31, 1).

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), θαυμάσθομαι, θαύ-

μαστα, τεθαύμακα, θθαυμάσθην, *wonder at.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, δ, *herald.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that*, used to introduce object clauses in ind. or opt.¹

φέρω (*φερ, οι, ἐνεκ*), οἴσω, 1 a. ἡνεγκα,
2 a. ἡνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-
μαι, ἡνέχθην, *carry, bear; χα-
λεπῶς φέρω, bear with difficulty,
feel troubled. Latin ferō; phos-
phorus.* 218, 1, 5.

χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.*

I. μὴ ἀπόπλει, ἐλόντων,² ἐλέσθων,² πείσθητι. 2. ἀκού-
έτω, μὴ ποιεῖτε, τίμα, μὴ δηλοῦντων. 3. ἐρωτάτε, μὴ
ἀποπλείτω, πείθεσθε, λίπε, γενέσθων. 4. ἀπόπεμψον,
παίδευσαι,³ μὴ κατακόπτετε, ἐλθόντων. 5. καὶ στρα-
τηγοὺς ἐλεσθε ὡς τάχιστα. 6. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα
πέμψῃ, ἡγεμόνα αἴτουντων Κύρου. 7. ὅτι δὲ ἐγὼ στρα-
τηγήσω μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 8. ἔρχεσθε οὖν πρὸς
Κύρου καὶ αἴτειτε πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.⁴ 9. καὶ μὴ
λέγετε ὅτι ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.
10. ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντων.⁵ κακίους γάρ εἰσι περὶ ήμᾶς η
ήμεις περὶ ἐκείνους. II. ⁶Ω ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυ-
μάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι⁶ πράγμασιν.⁷
12. μὴ διάτριβε, εἰ μὴ ἐπιστῆτισμοῦ ἔνεκα.

¹ Distinguish ὅτι, *that*, from δ τι, *whatever* (70, 1). ² αἱρίω, 98, 1.

³ Distinguish παίδευσαι, παίδενσαι (first aorist infinitive active), παίδευσαι (first aorist optative). ⁴ 671. ⁵ The Greek colon (·) is equivalent to our colon or semicolon. ⁶ πάρ-ειμι, 75, 3. ⁷ The dative is used to express *cause, manner, or means (instrument)*, like the ablative in Latin.

1 13. Send, let him not go, go away.¹ 14. Let them send, let them be honored, let them not delay. 15. Do not be sailing away, choose guides, keep asking him. 16. Do not keep pillaging this country. 17. Do not keep sending them away to Greece. 18. Let him go away; for he is baser than the barbarians.² 19. Fellow soldiers, do not keep advancing on the villages. 20. Let the heralds ask the general for their³ pay. 21. Let them keep following to the heights. 22. Do not keep saying that I shall not war. 23. Summon the ships, fellow generals.

Read 135, 4.

XLII. THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 14, 1, 18, 1, 141, 6, 235, 4, 236, 4.

2 Learn the inflection of the nouns *μνᾶ*, *mina*, *γῆ*, *earth*, and *νόος*, *mind*, 146, 2.

3 *μνᾶ*⁴ and *γῆ*⁵ are inflected like *θεῖ* (7, 2) and *φυγῆ* (9, 1). The ultima is circumflexed throughout (64, 5, 7⁸). *νόος* differs in inflection from *ποταμός* (14, 1) by having *οὐε*⁶ and *οὐεν*⁶ for *όε* and *όν*, and *εε*⁶ for *ε* in the vocative singular. The ultima is circumflexed throughout (except *ε* for *ω* in the dual).

4 The uncontracted adjectives *χρύσεος*, *golden*, and *ἀργύρεος*, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, are inflected and accented like *ἄξιος*, 151, 2; *ἀπλόος*, *simple*, 153, 1, is inflected like *δῆλος*, 151, 2.⁷ It is paroxytone (6³) throughout.

¹ 103⁴. ² 93⁸. ³ 151. ⁴ *α + α = ο*. 142, 1. ⁵ *ε + ε = η* (64⁴).

⁶ *ο + ο* or *ε + ε* = *ου* (66, 3).

⁷ In Attic prose, the contracted forms are used (107, 1).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjectives **χρυσοῦς**, 1
golden, **ἀργυροῦς**, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, and **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple*, 153, 1.¹

These adjectives differ in inflection from **ἀγαθός** and **μικρός** by having 2
οῦς and **οῦν** for **ός** and **όν**. The feminine has **α** after **ρ** (**ἀργυρᾶ**, etc.;
 cf. 18, 1). The **vocative singular** is like the nominative. The ultima is
 circumflexed throughout (except **ε** for **ῶ** in the dual).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjective **εὔνοος**, 3
well-disposed, 153, 2.

εὔνοος has two endings (39, 2). In compound adjectives, **εα** of the 4
 neuter plural is uncontracted. The accent of **εὔνεα**, etc., is recessive (by
 exception, 64, 5).

Learn the inflection of the noun **νεώς**, *temple*, and the 5
 adjective **ἱλεώς**, *propitious*, 147, 1.

The Attic second declension differs from the regular declension in four 6
 particulars:

1. The endings have **ω** throughout.²
2. **ε** of the regular endings is subscript.
3. If **oxytone**, oxytone throughout.
4. If **proparoxytone**, proparoxytone throughout (by exception, 21, 3).

¹ Not **χρύσοντος**, etc. These adjectives are most easily learned as separate words, and not as contractions of **χρύσεος**, **ἀργύρεος**, and **ἀπλός**.

² In the neuter plural, **α** (for **ω**) is generally used in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative.



I Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple*.

ἀπέ-πλος, ον, *voyage away, voyage back*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ἡ, ον, *silver*.

ἀργύριον, ον, *silver, money*.

γῆ, ἡ, *earth*. **geography, geometry, George** (= *earth-worker*).

εὖ-ρος, ον, *well-disposed*. εὖ, 40, 3.

ἴως, ω, ἡ, *dawn*. Α. sing., ίω.

ἴλιεις, ον, *propitious*.

κακό-νος, ον, *ill-disposed*.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet*. **cranium**. 72, 1, 2.

μνᾶ, ἡ, *mina*, a sum of money, about \$18.

νέας, ἡ, ὁ, *temple*.

νόος, ον, *mind*.

πλός, ον, *voyage*. ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

στέφανος, ον, *crown*. **Stephen**.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full*. πλήρης, 73, 1.

τόπος, ον, *place, region*. **topography, Utopia**.

φοινίκεος, ον, ον, *purple*. **Phoenicia**.

χάλκεος, ἡ, ον, *bronze*. **chalcography**.

χρύσεος, ον, ον, *golden*. **chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine**.

2. 1. τοῦ ἀπόπλου, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν. 2. ἅμα¹ ἔῳ, ἡ πρὸς ἔῳ ὁδός. 3. ἀπλοῦς γὰρ ἦν ὁ λόγος. 4. ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἐλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ νῦν ὑμῶν εὔνους. 5. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 6. ὁ δὲ ἄνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ ἐπειμψε πέντε ἀργυρίους μνᾶς. 7. καὶ πορεύεται εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, καὶ δένδρων² σύμπλεων. 8. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 9. ὑμῶν³ δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦς ἔσται.

3. 10. By (*κατά*) land and by sea. 11. Of a silver crown, of bronze helmets. 12. They will be ill-disposed to you. 13. He was not well-disposed to the men. 14. The parks are full of trees. 15. The soldiers were in the temples of the gods. 16. They will send you golden crowns. 17. The helmet of the man is bronze. 18. All had purple robes.

Read 136, 1.

¹ At the same time with, at.

² 19⁴.

³ Partitive genitive, with ἐκάστῳ.

XLIII. Ω-VERBS

A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 210, 4, 5.

Review the present system of **παιδεύω**, 168, and the present 1 and second aorist systems of **λείπω**, 171.

Learn the principles of indirect discourse, 223. 2

Vocabulary and Exercises 3

αισθάνομαι (αισθ), αισθήσομαι, 2 a.
 γήσθόμην, γήσθημαι, perceive, learn.
 aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.
 ἀκούω, hear. 105, 1. 223, 2.
 ἀφ-ικτόμαι (ικ), ἀφ-ιζομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ιγμαι, come. 214, 3, 6.
 λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήφομαι, 2 a. λαβόν,
 2 p. εληφα, ελημμαι, ἀλήφθην, take,
 capture. epilepsy. 215, 1, 3, 4.
 λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. λαβόν, 2 p.
 λληθα, λλησμαι, lie hidden, escape

notice. ἀλήθεια, 38, 1. 227, 2, 3.
 215, 1, 3, 4.
 πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), πεύσομαι, 2 a. ἀπυ-
 θόμην, πέπυσμαι, inquire, inquire
 into, learn. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.
 τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον,
 τετύχηκα, happen, happen upon,
 gain. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.
 φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω ορ φθήσομαι,
 ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, outstrip.
 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

1. καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοὺς στρατευομένους. 2. ὁ δ' οὖν ἀδελ- 4
 φὸς παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων¹ τεύξεσθε αὐτοῦ.²
 4. καὶ βούλομαι μέντοι λαθεῖν ἀπελθών. 5. τὴν δ' Ἐλ-
 ληνικὴν δύναμιν ἔτυχεν ἀθροίζων ὅπως βασιλέα³ λάβοι.
 6. οἱ δὲ γῆσθοντο ὅτι ἡ Κύρου στρατιὰ ἦδη ἐν Κιλι-
 κίᾳ εἴη. 7. πορευώμεθα οὖν ἵνα φθάσωμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὅρει
 γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ

¹ The genitive is used with verbs meaning *aim at*, *make trial of*, *hit* or *miss*, *touch*, *take hold of*, or *gain* (222, 1). ² from him (222, 1). ³ 102^b.

Κίλισσα παρὰ Κῦρον. 9. βασιλεὺς δ' ἥκουεν ὅτι οἱ "Ελληνες νικῶεν. 10. ὁ δ' ἀκούει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ὄντας.

- 11. He learns that the enemy are pillaging the camp.
- 12. These soldiers happened to be marching into the village.
- 13. We came away secretly.
- 14. They say that the allies came away secretly.
- 15. I hear that the Euphrates river is impassable.
- 16. He outstripped the king in collecting an army.

Read 136, 2.



AT HER EMBROIDERY

XLIV. Ω-VERBS

A Review of the Future System; Purpose Clauses

Review 80, 5, 97, 6, 203, 1, 205, 7, 226, 3, 235, 5, 236, 5.

- 2 Review the future system of **παιδεύω**, 169.
- Learn the future system of the liquid verb **φαίνω**, *show*, 169.
- 3 **φανῶ** (for **φαν-έσω**, 72, 2, 205, 7) is inflected like **φιλῶ**, 182.
- 4 Learn the constructions of purpose and object clauses, 228.

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγγέλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγελά,¹ ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγελθην, *announce*. ἀγγελος, 24, 1. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.

ἀπ-ἀγγέλω, *bring a message back, report.* ἀπό, ἀγγέλω.

ἀποθνήσκω (θαν), ἀποθανοῦμαι, 2 a. ἀπ-θανον, ἀπο-θένηκα, *die off, be put to death, fall (in battle)*, the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτένω. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κτένω (κτεν), ἀπο-κτενῶ, ἀπ-κτενα,² 2 p. ἀπ-έκτονα, *kill off, put to death*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀποθνήσκω. 213, 1, 3, 6.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, 2 a. ἐβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw, throw at, pelt.* hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.

δια-βάλλω, *throw through, throw over, slander.* diabolic, devil.

εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw into, invade (of an army), empty (of a river).*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out, drive out, exile, the passive voice being supplied by ἐκ-πέπτω, 98, 1.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *intend.*

πῶς, adv., *how?* δπῶς, 51, 2. 75⁴.

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest.* σύν (19, 1), λαμβάνω (109, 3); syllable. 22². 215, 1, 3, 4.

1. Βουλεύονται δὲ πῶς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀποθανεῖται. 2. ὁ δέ ἐπο-²
ρεύετο ὡς Πίσιδᾶς ἐκβαλῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς. 3. ὁ δὲ πείθε-
ται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν
μέλλει εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν. 5. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώ-
τησε, Σπονδᾶς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 6. τοῦτον δια-
βαλεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 7. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα ὃς
ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ. 8. ἀπαγγελεῖτε δὲ ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται
πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

9. They will report that the king³ is advancing. 10. How ³
shall we put this man to death? 11. If we break the truce,
the enemy will invade this country.⁴ 12. He sends messen-
gers to report war. 13. They say that the heralds will
report a truce. 14. They were pelting that man.

Read 136, 3.

¹ For ἡγγελσα (206, 2).

² For ἀπ-έκτενσα (206, 2).

³ 102⁵.

⁴ 83, 4.

XLV. Ω-VERBS

A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences

Review 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 206, 2, 224, 1-4.

- 1 Review the first aorist system of *παιδεύω*, 170.
- 2 Learn the first aorist system of *φαίνω*, 170.
- 3 *ἔφηνα* (for *ἔφαν-σα*, 206, 2) is inflected regularly.
- 4 Learn the conditional sentences at 224, 5.

Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσχύνω (*αἰσχυν*), *αἰσχυνοῦμαι*, *γῆσχύνα*, *γῆσχύνθην*, *disfigure*, *dis-honor*, *shame*; *αἰσχύνομαι*, *αἰσχυνοῦμαι*, *γῆσχύνθην*, pass. dep., *be ashamed*. 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀπο-κρίνω, *separate*; *ἀπο-κρίνομαι*, *ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι*, *ἀπ-εκρίναμην*, *ἀπο-κέκριμαι*, mid. dep., *answer*.

'*Απόλλων*, *ωνος*, *Apollo*. *λ.*, 'Απόλλωνα or 'Απόλλω; *v.*, "Απολλον", 141, 2. 148, 2.

βαίνω (*βα*), *βήσομαι*, 2 a. *ἔβην*, *βέβηκα*, *βέβαμαι*, *ἔβαθην*, *go*. 213, 1, 3, 4.

δια-βαίνω, *cross*. *διά-βασις*, 102, 1. *ἐκ-δίρω*, *ἔκ-δειρα*, *ἐκ-δίδαρμαι*,¹ *ἔκ-εδάρην*, *play*. *dermatology*, *hypodermic*. 207, 1, 5.

κατα-βαίνω, *go down*.

κρίνω (*κρι*), *κρινῶ*, *ἔκρινα*, *κέκρικα*,² *κέκριμαι*, *ἔκριθην*, *decide*, *judge*. *critic*, *hypocrite*. 213, 1, 3, 5.

μένω, *μενῶ*, *ἔμεινα*, *μεμένηκα*,² *remain*, *stay*. 209, 1, 3.

χαλεπαίνω (*χαλεπα*), *χαλεπανῶ*, *ἔχαλεπηνα*, *ἔχαλεπάνθην*, *be angry*. 214, 1, 2.

- 5 1. *ἐνταῦθα λέγεται* 'Απόλλων *ἔκδεῖραι* Μαρσύāν. 2. *ἐντεῦθεν* δὲ *κατέβαινεν* εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν. 3. οἱ δὲ 'Ελληνες *διέβησαν*³ ἀν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν εἰς σῆτον *ἔσχον*.⁴ 4. *ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν* ἡμέρας τρεῖς. *ἐν* ὡς⁵ *Κύρος* ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα ὡς⁶ *ἐπιβουλεύοντα* αὐτῷ. 5. εἰ γὰρ *ηρώτα* τούτους τί *βούλονται*, οὐκ ἀπεκρίνοντο ἄν.

¹ 113⁸. ² 113⁴. ³ For the inflection of *ἔβην*, see 193, 200, 4. ⁴ From *ἔχω*, 208, 1, 4, 70¹. ⁵ *at which time* (*χρόνῳ*), *and at this time*. ⁶ *ὡς*, 59, 1.

6. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν.
7. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν
ἄν.
8. ὁ δὲ ἤσχύνετο ἄν εἰ μὴ διέβαινες τὸν ποταμόν.
9. ὁ δὲ ἔκρινεν ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην.¹
10. καὶ εἰ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

11. The Greeks would be crossing the river if it were not ¹ impassable. 12. If he had asked the soldiers, they would not have replied. 13. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he was angry. 14. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he would be angry.

Read 137, 1.

XLVI. Ω-VERBS

A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems

Review 32, 1-4, 33, 58, 7, 203, 1, 206, 3, 223, 2, 237, 1, 238, 1.

Review the first perfect system of παιδεύω, and the second ² perfect system of πέμπω, 172.

Before the suffix **κα**, the verb stem of liquid verbs is some- ³ times unchanged and sometimes changed: as,

ἀγγελω (ἀγγελ), <i>announce</i>	ἡγγελ-κα ²
στέλλω (στελ), <i>equip, send</i>	ἐσταλ-κα ³
κτείνω (κτεν), <i>kill</i>	2 p. ἔκτον-α ³
βάλλω (βαλ), <i>throw</i>	βέβλη-κα ⁴
μένω (μεν), <i>remain</i>	μεμέν-κα ⁴
κρίνω (κριν), <i>decide, judge</i>	κέκρι-κα ⁴
φαίνω (φαγ), <i>show</i>	πέφαγ-κα ⁵

¹ The subject of ἀδικεῖν. ² The verb stem remains unchanged.

³ In most monosyllabic liquid stems, *ε* of the stem is changed to *α* in the first perfect, and to *ο* in the second perfect.

⁴ The liquid is transposed with the stem vowel, or *ε* (η) is added to the verb stem (205, 6), or the liquid is dropped. ⁵ *γ* is retained as γ-nasal (143, 3).

- 1 Learn the inflection of the future and second perfect systems of εἰδω, *see*, 195.
- 2 The stem is εἰ (for *εἰδ*), as seen in the second aorist εἶδον (for *εἰδ-ον*) and εἶδεν (for *εἰδεῖν*). Cf. Latin *vidēb*. οἶδα¹ = *have seen*, and so *know* (cf. Latin *nōvī*, the perfect of *nōscō*) ; the second pluperfect ηὗδεν = *had seen*, and so *knew* (cf. Latin *nōveram*).

3 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,
2 a. ἀπο-δρᾶν, ἀπο-δράσκα, *escape*
by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.
ἀπο-φεύγω, *escape by flight*. 210, 4, 5.
εἶδω (obsolete present), εἶσομαι, *shall*
or *will know*, 2 a. εἶδον, *saw*, 2 p.
οἶδα, *have seen*, and so *know* ;
2 plup. ηὗδεν, *had seen*, *knew* ;
χάριν οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin
gratiām habeō). 218, 1, 4.
εἴκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ξοικα,
with present force, *be like* ; im-
personally, ὡς ξοικε, *as it appears*.

θνήσκω, *die* ; p. τέθνηκα,² *have died*,
be dead. ἀπο-θνήσκω, 111, 1.
δράω (δρα, δπ, δ), δρόμαι, 2 a. εἶδον,
ὁράσκα or ἀστράκα, ὁράσμαι or ὁμ-
μαι, δρόθην, *see*. *panorama*, *optic*,
idea, *asteroid*, *spheroid*. 223, 2.
218, 1, 4.

οὐ-τε, *and not* ; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither*
. . . *nor* ; οὐ, τέ (88, 4).

σύν-οιδα, *know with* (= Latin *con-
sciō* ; *conscious*) ; σύνοιδεν ἀντρῷ
ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that*
he wronged us (223, 2).

- 4 1. καὶ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας πρῶτοι
ἀπηγγέλκαμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πολέ-
μιός μοι γέγονας.³ 3. ὁ δ' ὁρᾶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας νενίκηκό-
τας.⁴ 4. οἱ δ' ὡς εἶδον αὐτὸν πεπτωκότα² ἀπέλιπον.
5. καὶ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἡδικηκώς⁵ αὐτόν. 6. οὐδὲ γὰρ
ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς⁴ εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν. 7. τέθνηκε γάρ, ὡς

¹ οἶδα is for ξοιδα (= *ξέροιδα*) ; cf. ξοικα, 114, 3. With εἴδω (obsolete present), οἶδα, ιδεῖν, cf. λείπω, λέλοιπα, λιπεῖν, *sing*, *sang*, *sung*.

² The perfect tense pictures the state that results from the action of the verb : as, γέγονας, *you have become*, *you are* ; νενίκηκότας, *have conquered*, *are victorious* ; πεπτωκότα, *has fallen*, *is slain* ; τέθνηκότα, *has died*, *is dead*.

³ 223, 2. ⁴ A compound negative following another negative strengthens it, as in Old English. Cf. the street Arab's "There ain't no game to-day:"

ἔσικε, καὶ βασιλεύσ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.¹ 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἐγὼ φίλιός εἰμι. 10. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἰσεται. 11. οἱ δὲ οὐτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

12. He has sent away the messengers. 13. The generals ¹ do not know that Cyrus is dead. 14. We are grateful to the Greeks. 15. The enemy have abandoned their horses. 16. This man has become hostile to us. 17. They are conscious that they have wronged me.

Read 137, 2.

XLVII. Ω-VERBS.

A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal Adjectives

Review 37, 1-4, 50, 2, 58, 7, 202, 5, 203, 1, 223, 2.

Review the inflection of the perfect middle system of ² *παιδεύω*,² 173.

The subjunctive and the optative are formed by inflecting *εἰμι*, *be*, with ³ the perfect participle middle or passive.

The future perfect is inflected regularly. The stem is formed by adding the tense suffix *στ*⁴ to the perfect middle stem. The future perfect is generally passive.

Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the ⁵ liquid verbs *στέλλω*,² *equip, send*, and *φαίνω*,² *show*, 175.³

Before *μ*, final *ν* of the stem is either dropped (113⁴) or changed to *σ*. ⁶ *ε* between two consonants is dropped. In the third person plural, the compound forms are for the sake of euphony.⁴

¹ 114². ² The subjunctive and the optative may be learned at a glance, and the imperative may be neglected. ³ Verbs with stems ending in a liquid, a *κ*-mute, or a *τ*-mute only rarely have the future perfect. ⁴ έ-σταλ-νται, έ-φασ-νται, λέ-λειπ-νται, etc. are not easily pronounced.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the π -mute verb $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$, 176, the κ -mute verb $\pi\lambda\acute{e}k\omega$,¹ *plait*, 177, and the τ -mute verbs $\alpha\acute{r}p\acute{a}\zeta\omega$,¹ 178, and $\pi\acute{e}\theta\omega$,¹ 179.²
- 2 For the mutes before μ , see 43³.
- 3 For the mutes before σ , see 16, 4-6; but σ between two mutes is dropped unless the mute before it is a τ -mute.⁴
- 4 Before a τ -mute ($\tau\delta\theta$), a π -mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) or a κ -mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) must be coördinate (4, 4),⁴ a τ -mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) becomes σ .
- 5 With the compound forms in the third person plural, cf. 115, 6.
- 6 The verbal adjectives are formed by adding $\tau\delta\sigma$ and $\tau\acute{e}\theta\sigma$ to the verb stem :

1. The $\tau\delta\sigma$ -adjective is inflected like $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\sigma$ or $\delta\eta\lambda\sigma$ (151, 1, 2) : as,

δ ποταμὸς διαβατός ἔστιν,⁵ *the river is crossable.*
οἱ ποταμοὶ ἀδιάβατοι ἦσαν, *the rivers were not crossable.*

2. The $\tau\acute{e}\theta\sigma$ -adjective denotes *necessity*, like the gerundive in Latin, and is used sometimes personally⁶ and sometimes impersonally;⁷ the agent, if expressed, is in the dative (cf. 37, 4) : as,

ποταμοὶ ἡμῖν διαβατέοις⁶ εἰσίν,⁵ *RIVERS we must cross.*
ποταμοὶς ἡμῖν διαβατέον⁷ ἔστιν,⁵ *rivers we must cross.*

¹ 115².

² 115³.

³ For example, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειψω}$ (for $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειπ-σω}$), but $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειψ-θε}$ (for $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειπ-σθε}$), $\eta\acute{r}p\acute{a}\text{-σθε}$ (for $\eta\acute{r}p\acute{a}\delta\text{-σθε}$, 143, 6).

⁴ For example, if the τ -mute is smooth (τ), the π -mute or the κ -mute must be smooth : as, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειπ-ται}$, $\pi\acute{e}\text{-πλεκ-ται}$; if the τ -mute is rough (θ), the π -mute or the κ -mute must be rough : as, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-λειψ-θε}$, $\pi\acute{e}\text{-πλεχ-θε}$.

⁵ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{e}(v)$ or $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\acute{e}(v)$ may be omitted.

⁶ In the personal construction, the verbal adjective **agrees** with the subject; in this construction, the subject is **emphatic**.

⁷ In the impersonal construction, the verbal adjective is in the neuter singular or neuter plural, and, although passive, takes a **direct object**; in this construction, the action is **emphatic**.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀ-διά-βατος, *ον*, *not crossable*. **βαίνω** (112, 4). 39, 2.

δια-βατέος, *α*, *ον*, *to be crossed, must be crossed*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

δια-βατός, *ή*, *όν*, *crossable*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

πεζή adv., *on foot*. **τράπεζα**, 26, 1.

ποιητός, *α*, *ον*, *to be made, must be made, must be done*. **ποιέω**, 67, 1.

πορεία, *ας*, *journey, march*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

πορευότος, *α*, *ον*, *to be traversed, must be traversed*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

πρό, prep. with *ε.*, which expresses

the source or cause of the action, *before, in front of, in behalf of*. Latin *prō*; *prologue, program, for, foremost*.

τάττω (*ταγ*), **τάξω**, **ταξία**, 2 p. **τέταχα**, **τέταγματι**, **έταχθην**, *arrange, station*. **τάξις**, 102, 1.

τοι-ούτος, **τοι-αύτη**, **τοι-ούτον**, *such as this*; neut. pl., **τοιαῦτα**, *such things*. **τοῖος**, *such, οὐτος* (47, 1).

ψεύδω, **ψεύσω**, **ψεύσματι**, **έψευσθην**, *deceive*; **ψεύδομαι**, **ψεύσομαι**, **έψευσάμην**, **έψευσματι**, mid. dep., *lie, deceive*. *pseudo-, pseudonym*.

I. **τοιαῦτα γὰρ ὑμῖν ποιητέον.** 2. **καὶ ἡδικῆσθαι** 2
δοκεῖ ὑπ' ἔμοι. 3. **καὶ σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἔρχεται** ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένος. 4. **ποταμὸς δ'** εἴ τις ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα. 5. **καὶ σύνοιδεν** ἔαντῳ ἔψευσμένος αὐτούς. 6. **ῶστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται.** 7. **οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῆ.** 8. **τὰ δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν πορευτέα.** 9. **τὴν δὲ πορείāν, ὡς ἔοικε, πεζῆ ποιητέον.** 10. **οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἥσαν.**

11. You have been stationed in front of the city. 3
12. This mountain we must cross. 13. I am conscious that I have deceived the generals. 14. On foot you must make this journey. 15. For not all the rivers of this country are not crossable.

Read 137, 3.

XLVIII. Ω-VERBS

A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems

Review 42, 3-7, 58, 7, 61, 1-3, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 2, 238, 2.

- 1 Review the first aorist passive system of **παιδεύω** and the second aorist passive system of **κόπτω**, 174.
- 2 Review the conditional sentences, 224.
- 3 Learn the conditional relative sentences, 225.
- 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄγαμαι, ἡγασάμην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*.

δια-σπάω, δι-σπάσσα, δι-σπάσκα, δι-σπασμαί, δι-σπάσθην, *draw apart, scatter*. spasmodic. 209, 1, 5. **ἴξεσσις**, *ιως*, *examination, review*. **ἴστε**, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1, 225⁴.

ἴως, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1, 225⁴.

ηδομαί, **ησθήσομαι**, **ησθην**, *be pleased*. 208, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1, 225⁴.

πρὶν, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before*.

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until*. 225, 1, 225⁴.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet, associate with*. **σύν** (143, 3), **γίγνομαι** (51, 2).

συλλέγω, **συλλέξω**, **συν-θέξα**, 2 p. **συν-ελοχα**, **συν-ελέγματι**, **συν-ελέχθην**, 2 a. **συν-ελέγην**, *gather together, collect. legend, select*. 209, 1, 2.

- 5 1. καὶ οὐκ ἐνīκήθη βασιλεύς, ἔστε διεσπάσθησαν αἱ δυνάμεις. 2. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος¹ ἡγάσθη ἀν αὐτόν. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ κελεύσειε τοὺς Ἕλληνας ταχθῆναι, ἐτάπτοντο ἐπὶ τεττάρων.² 4. καὶ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῷ³ συλλεχθῆναι. 5. μενοῦσι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα μέχρι ἀν

¹ 226, 3, 224, 5. ² ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*.

³ *for him; dative of*

advantage (222, 2).

ἔξέτασις καὶ ἀριθμὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένωνται ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν κατακοπῆναι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν¹ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων.² 8. καὶ οὐ παύσεται πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε.

9. They did not advance until the allies were collected. 10. We shall not cease until we lead you back. 11. They were pleased when they saw the review.

Read 138, 1.

XLIX. MI-VERBS

The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of
Ἴστημι; Φημί

Review 202, 1-5, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 227, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of **ἴστημι**, *make stand, stand*,³ 186, 192, 198, 2, 199, 2.

The verb stem is **στα**; the present stem **ἰστα** (for **σι-στα**, 26¹; cf. Latin **si-stō**) is reduplicated with **ι-**. In the active voice, the stems are lengthened (**στα** to **στη**, **ἰστα** to **ἰστη**), in the singular of the present and the imperfect indicative, in the second person singular of the present imperative (**ἰστη** for **ἰστα-θι**), and in the second aorist indicative,⁴ imperative (except in the form **στά-ντων**), and infinitive.

The subjunctive is inflected like that of **τιμάω**, 64, 3, 4, except that a + an e-sound (**η**, **ῃ**) = **η** (**ῃ**); in the optative, final a of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.

¹ τὸν agrees with **φόβον** (39, 6). ² The 2 a. participle of **εῖδω**, 114, 3. 226, 3.

³ **ἴστημι** and its compounds have the following meanings:

Active voice, pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *make stand, set*.

2 aor., *stood*; 1 and 2 pf., *stand*; 1 and 2 plup., *stood*.

Middle voice, *make yourself stand, stand*; *make stand for yourself, set*.

Passive voice, *be made to stand, be set*.

⁴ With the inflection of **ἴστη-ν**, 192, cf. that of **ἴκόπ-η-ν**, 174. See 201, 1.

- 1 The participles active **ἰστός**, *making stand, setting*, 159, 1, and **στός**, *having stood*, are inflected like **παθέντος**, 158, 1.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the second perfect system of **ἰστημι**, 187.
- 3 In the second perfect and the second pluperfect, μ -verbs have no singular in the indicative because there is no tense suffix (203, 1), and σ is the only ending left; the singular is supplied by the first perfect.¹
- 4 Learn the inflection of the second perfect participle active **ἴστως** (**ἐ-στα-οτ**),² *standing*, 160, 2.
- 5 Learn the inflection of **φημί** (**φα**), *say*, 187.
- 6 **φημί** is inflected almost like **ἰστημι** (119, 2). In the present indicative, all the forms except **φήσ** (**φησ**) are enclitic (68, 6).

7

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀν-ἰστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*
ἀνά, **ἰστημι**. 119^a.

ἀφ-ἰστημι, *make stand off, make revolt, stand off, revolt.* ἀπό, **ἰστημι**. 119^a.

γνησόσκω (**γνο**), *gnōsōμαι*, 2 a. **γνων**, **γνωκα**, **γνωσματ**, **γνάσθην**, *get knowledge of, know*. Latin **noſcō** ; **know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy**. 216, 3, 4.

δύναμαι (**δύνα**), *δυνήσομαι*, **δεδύνημαι**, **δύνηθην**, *be able, can.* **δύναμις**, 102, 1. 217, 1, 2.

ἐπί-σταμαι (**ἐπι-στα**), **ἐπι-στήσομαι**,

ἡπι-στήθην, *understand, know, know how.* 217, 1, 3.

ἐφ-ἰστημι, *make stand on, stand on.* ἐπί, **ἰστημι**. 119^a.

ἰστημι (**στα**), **στήσω**, **ἴστησα**, 2 a. **ἴστην**, **ἴστηκα**, **ἴσταμαι**, **ἴσταθην**, *make stand, set, stand.* 26¹, 119^a. 217, 1, 4.

λόφος, **ου**, *hill, ridge.*

πλήν, *conj., but, except; adv. with e., but, except.*

τείχος, **ου**, **τό**, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

φημί (**φα**), **φήσω**, **ἴφησα**, *say.* Latin **fārī**; *infant, prophet.* 218, 1, 2.

¹ A few ω -verbs have the second perfect indicative inflected like that of μ -verbs: as, **θνήσκω** (114, 3), 1 p. **τεθνη-κα**, 2 p. **τεθνάστι** (for **τεθνά-αστι**), *they are dead* (114²). The second perfect **οιδ-α** (195) has a suffix in the indicative singular, but none in the dual or the plural. The imperative, like that of μ -verbs, has no suffix; cf. the imperative of **εἰμί**, 196. ² For **οε-στα-ώ** (26¹, 75²). Like **ἴστως** is inflected **τεθνεώς**, *dead* (see footnote 1).

1. τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἡ πλὴν Μίλητου. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα δέ φασι καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα Ἐλληνας ἀποστάντας ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. καὶ ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις¹ τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅ τι ἐδύνω.² 5. καὶ ἔγνως³ τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν. 6. ἐν Μίλητῳ δέ τινες βουλεύονται ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. ἀλλά, ἦν δύνηται,⁴ βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. καὶ ἀνίσταντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες λέξοντες ἀ ἐγίγνωσκον. 9. καὶ πείθεσθαι ἐπίσταται ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 10. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.⁵ 11. καὶ λέγει ὡς⁶ ἀπεκόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι⁶ τεθνᾶσι⁷ πολλοί.

12. Many of the soldiers revolted from this general. 13. These were not able to stand up. 14. The allies do not stand. 15. He tells how he revolted and went to the king.

Read 138, 2.

L. MI-VERBS

The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Τίθημι and Ἰημι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 3, 238, 3.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of **τίθημι**, *put*, 188, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.

¹ κακῶς ἐποίεις, *you tried to harm* (62¹). ² For ἐδύνασο (202⁵). ³ For the inflection of ἔγνων, see 193. ⁴ For δυνῆται (cf. ἴστηται, 119, 4); the stem is δυνά, but, in the subjunctive and the optative, δύναμαι and ἀπίσταμαι (ἐπιστά) are accented as if they were not contracted: as, δύνωμαι (for δυνώμαι), δύναιτο (for δυναῖτο; cf. ἴσταιτο). ⁵ 105⁷. ⁶ Either ὅτι, *that*, or ὡς, *how*, may be used to introduce a clause in indirect discourse; ὅτι is followed by a mere statement of facts, while ὡς implies *details*; ὅτι is dead, ὡς is full of life. ⁷ 120¹.

- 1 The verb stem is θε; the present stem, τι-θε (for θε-θε, 33, 1), is reduplicated with τι. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (τι-θε to τι-θη) in the singular of the present indicative, and in the first person singular of the imperfect (cf. 119, 3).
- 2 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms ἡτίθεται (τι-τι-θε-ει) and ἡτίθεται (τι-τι-θε-ει) and, in the present imperative active, the form τιθεται (τι-θε-ει) are from the verb τιθεται (instead of τιθηται). 66, 2. For θεται, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202⁶.
- 3 In the second aorist indicative active, τιθηται, *put, θηται, send* (189), and θιδωται, *give* (194), have no singular (cf. 120, 3); the singular is supplied by the first aorist indicative active ending in κα (for ον), which is inflected like θεταινεται,¹ 170.
- 4 The subjunctive is inflected like that of φιληται, 182, 183. 66, 2. In the optative, final ε of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.
- 5 In the second aorist imperative active of τιθηται, *put, θηται, send* (189), and θιδωται, *give* (194), the forms θεται, θεται, and θεται are irregular.
- 6 The second aorist infinitive active of τιθηται, *put, θηται, send* (189), and θιδωται, *give* (194), ends in θενται (instead of νται, 202, 3); and the ε of the ending is contracted with the final vowel of the stem (θενται for θε-ε-νται, ενται for τι-ε-νται, and θονται for δο-ε-νται).
- 7 The participles active τιθεταις and θεταις are inflected like θεταινεταις, 158, 2. So also the participles active θεταις and θεταις of θηται, 189.
- 8 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of θηται, *send*, 189, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 9 The verb stem is θε; the present stem θε-ε (for θε-θε; cf. 33, 1) is reduplicated with θε. θηται is inflected like τιθηται, except in the form θεται, of the second aorist indicative middle. 122, 1-7.

¹ For example, θι-θη-κα, θι-θη-κα-ε, θι-θη-κε(ν), 194; θι-κα, θι-κα-ε, θι-κε(ν), 189; θι-θω-κα, etc., 194.

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνα-πανομαι, *rest.* πανω, 51, 2.

ἀξινη, ης, *ax.*

δι-ελανω, *drive through, march through, ride through.* δια, ἐλανω, 21, 6. 214, 1, 3, 4.

ἐπι-τιθημι, *put on; mid. with π., put yourself on, attack; δικην ἐπιτιθημι, impose a penalty.*

εὐθές, *adv., immediately.*

ἴδιος, α, ον, *own, private; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for your personal use.* *idiom, idiosyncrasy.*

ἴημι (έ), ήσω, ήκα, είκα, είμαι, εἴθην, *send, throw; mid., throw yourself, rush.* 217, 1, 3.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.*

προσ-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμη προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion.*

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θηκα, 2 a. θετον, τίθηκα, *ἐτίθην, put; mid., put for yourself; τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα, order arms, ground arms. hypothesis, theme.* 217, 1, 5.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμούμαι, 2 a. έδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, *run. troche, dromedary.* 218, 1, 4.

ωσ-περ, *conj. adv., just as. ὡς, as, -πέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.*

1. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ταῦτα ἐγώ λαβών οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον ² κατεθέμην ἐμοί. 2. ἵεντο γάρ ωσπερ ἀν δράμοι¹ τις περὶ νίκης. 3. ὁ δέ, ὡς διελαύνει ὁ Κλέαρχος, ἵησι τῇ ἀξινῃ.² ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ.² 4. καὶ δέδοικα μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ. 5. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. 6. εὐθὺς οὖν ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου³ μὴ ποιεῦν ταῦτα. 7. ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ γυνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 8. ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐπέθεντο τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 9. ἄλλ' ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.

10. The Greeks rushed on the enemy. 11. He grounded 3 arms and advanced. 12. The generals did not agree

¹ just as anybody would run (99, 3); the protasis is in νίκης: if he should run for victory (in the games). ² 105⁷. ³ 52⁴; cf. 68, sentence 13.

to this opinion. 13. This general was attacking the barbarians. 14. The hoplites were wishing to attack you.

Read 138, 3.



HOPLITES ON THE DOUBLE-QUICK

LI. MI-VERBS

The Present and Second Aorist Systems of *Δίδωμι*

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 223, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of *δίδωμι*, *give*, 190, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 2 The verb stem is *δο*; the present stem, *δι-δο*, is reduplicated with *ι*. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (*δι-δο* to *δι-δω*) in the singular of the present indicative.
- 3 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms *διδόντων* (*ἐ-δι-δο-ο-ν*), *διδόντος* (*ἐ-δι-δο-ε-ς*), and *διδόντον* (*ἐ-δι-δο-ε*), and, in the present imperative active, the form *διδόν* (*δι-δο-ε*) are from the verb *διδέω* (instead of *διδωμι*). 66, 3. For *δῶν*, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202⁶.
- 4 For the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active, see 122, 3, 5, 6.
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative are inflected as in *δηλόω*, 184, 185, except that in the subjunctive *ο* + *η* = *ῃ* instead of *οι* (66, 3).
- 6 The participles active, *διδόντς*, 159, 1, and *δούς* are inflected like *λιπόντι*, 157, 2, except *ούς* for *ῶν* in the nominative and the vocative singular masculine. Learn the inflection.

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

άει, adv., *ever, always.*

άπο-δίδωμι, *give back, pay.*

δίδωμι (δο), δάσω, δάσκα, δάδωμα, δάδοθην, *give.* δάρον, 31, 1; *anecdote, antidote, apodosis, Theodore.* 217, 1, 2.

εἴρω (fερ, fρε) (un-Attic present),
ἴρω, εἴρηκα, εἴρημα, ἔρρηθην,¹ *say.*

Latin *verbum; word.* 218, 1, 2.

μήν, postpos. adv., *truly, really.* amen.

οίσματι ορ οίματι, οίήσθοματι, φήθην, pass.
dep., *think.* 209, 1, 4.

προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray.* Latin
prōdō.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give
besides.*

τρόπος, ον, *turn, way, bent, character.*
τροπή, 10, 1.

ύπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.*
ύπό (38, 1), ἀκούω (105, 1).

1. καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρω δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 2. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί, ὡς φέτο. 3. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι² ἐμοί. 4. οὐ γὰρ οὖν πρὸς³ τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα⁴ μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 5. καὶ μήν, ὡς Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι οὐδέ⁵ εἰ βούλοιο δύναιο ἀν⁶ πάντα ἀποδοῦναι. 6. καὶ ὑμῖν χάριν εἰσεται⁶ καὶ ἀποδώσει. 7. καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι οὐ πιστεύσομεν οὐν ἀν Κῦρος δῷ. 8. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁷ ὡς⁸ ἐγώ, Ἐλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τὸν βαρβάρους τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.⁹ 9. χρήματα δὲ ἀεὶ προσεδίδουν.

¹ Words beginning with *p* always have the *rough breathing*, which takes the place of *σ* (26¹) or of *f* (58²). After a single vowel, the lost letter reappears as *p*, by *assimilation*: as, *βέω* (*σρε*), *πλω*, *impf. ἔ-ρρει* (for *ἔ-σρει*); *ἔ-ρρη-ηκα* (see *βέω*, 210, 6); *ἔ-ρρη-θην* (for *ἔ-φρή-θην*). *εἴρηκα* is for *fe-φέρη-ηκα*, and *εἴρημα* for *fe-φέρη-ημα*, 205, 6. ² 228, 1. ³ 221, 1. ⁴ not even if you should wish, would you be able (99, 3). ⁵ *οὐδέω* (114, 3). ⁶ 114⁴. ⁷ 121⁶.

⁹ 105, 2, sentence 9; for *εἰλόμην*, see *αἰρέω*, 98, 1.

- 10. They say that the man gave these letters to the king.
- 11. They betrayed the generals. 12. I know that he paid the allies. 13. He used to give gifts besides.

Read 139, 1.



LII. MI-VERBS

The Present System of *Δείκνυμι* and the Second Aorist System of *Δέω*

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 4, 238, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present system of *δείκνυμι*, *show*, 191, 198, 2, and the second aorist system of *δέω*, *enter*, 193, 200, 4.
- 3 The verb stems are *δεικ* and *δεν*; the present stem of *δείκνυμι*, *δεικ-νυ-*, is formed by adding *νυ* to the verb stem (215, 6). The stems are lengthened (*δεικ-νυ* to *δεικ-νū*, *δεν* to *δεū*), just as in *ἰστημι*, 119, 3.
- 4 In the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive, the present system of *δείκνυμι* and the second aorist system of *δέω* are inflected as in *ἰστημι* (186).
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative of *δείκνυμι* and the subjunctive of *δέω* are inflected as in *παθένεω* (168).
- 6 The participles active, *δεικνύς*, 159, 2, and *δένς*, are inflected like *ἰστός* (159, 1).

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀποδείκνυμι, *point out, appoint*. *apodeictic, paradigm, token, teach.*
 ἀπόλλημι (ἀλ.), ἀπόλωλ, ἀπόλλεσσα, 2 a. *ἀπόλλομην, ἀπόλλεσκα*, 2 p. *ἀπόλωλα*,¹ *utterly destroy; mid., period.* 216, 1, 2.

Ἀριαῖος, *αὐ*, *Ariaeus*, commander of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After the death of Cyrus, he turned traitor to the Greeks. 5, 3.

δείκνυμι (δεικ.), δείξω, δεικτα, 2 p. δεῖνχα, δεῖνχημα, δεῖχθην, *show, point out.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

δίκαιος, *ἄ*, *ον, just, right.* δίκη, 36, 1.

δένω (δν), δένσω, δένσα,² 2 a. δέννη, δένκα, δένυμαι, δένθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2. ἐμβαίνω, *go into.* ἐν, βαίνω (112, 4). ἐπιδείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit.*

εὐήθεια, *ἄς, silliness.* εὖ (40, 3), *ἡθος, τό, custom, character; ethics.*

καταδένω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship; mid., sink.*

λιμός, *οὐ, hunger.*

δμνῦμι ορ ὁμνύω (δμ, δμο), ὁμοθμαί, ὁμοσα, ὁμόμοκα, ὁμόμο(σ)μα, ὁμό(σ)θην, *swear.*³ 216, 1, 2.

1. καὶ⁴ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν 2 τούτων. 2. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 3. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἀ ἀν δῷ ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι⁵ καταδένσῃ. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἐστιν ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἀδίκους. 5. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν οὐ δυναμένους εύρειν⁶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολέσθαι. 7. καὶ ὡμοσαν οἱ τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος μὴ προδώσειν⁸ ἄλλήλους.

8. The generals were exhibiting the army. 9. The soldier perished because he could not find the road. 10. He

¹ *be undone* (cf. 27²).

² *make enter* (27²).

³ With verbs meaning *swear, hope, or promise*, the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse. If negative, it takes *μή, not.* The present or the aorist infinitive may also be used, but the infinitive is then not in indirect discourse. ⁴ 87⁶. ⁵ 105⁷. ⁶ εὐρίσκω (98¹).

fears that he may not be able to sink the boats. **II.** He swears that he will not betray¹ the Greeks.

Read 139, 2.

LIII. MI-VERBS

Εἰμι, Εἴμα, Κεῖμαι, Κάθημαι

Review 74, 2-4, 75, 1, 2, 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 5, 6, 238, 5, 6.

- 1 Review the inflection of **εἰμί**, *be*, 196.
- 2 Learn the inflection of **εἴμι**,² *go*, 196.
- 3 The stem is **ε-**; cf. Latin **i-re**. The inflection of the moods is mostly regular.³ The infinitive has the ending **ε-ναι** (cf. 122, 6). The participle is inflected like **εν**, 157, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κεῖμαι**, *lie*, and **κάθημαι**, *sit*, 197.
- 5 The stems are **κε-** and **ησ-** (cf. Latin **sedeō**; 26¹). The inflection of the moods is mostly regular. **κάθημαι** may be augmented before the preposition; in the infinitive, **καθησθαι** and **κενθαι** (in compounds) do not have recessive accent (by exception, 21, 1).

Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄπ-ειμι, *go off, go away*. **ἀπό**, **εἰμι**.
εἰμι (*I*), *go*. Latin **eō**. 217, 1, 3, 218, 1, 3.

εἰρω (*fer, frē*) (un-Attic present),
ἔρω, 2 a. **εἰπον**,⁴ etc., *say*. 125, 1.

ἴπ-ειμι, *go on, advance*. **ἴπτι**, **εἴμι**.
κάθ-ημαι (**ησ-**), *impf. έκαθ-ήμην* or **κα-θήμην**, *sit*. Latin **sedeō**.
κεῖμαι (**κει**), **κείσομαι**, *lie*. cemetery.
πρό-ειμι, *go forward*. **πρό**, **εἰμι**.

1. καὶ οὐκ⁵ ἔφασαν⁴ ιέναι ἔδν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. **2. καὶ εἶπεν⁵ ὅτι τοῖς προιοῦσι πόλεμος ἔσοιτο.**

¹ 127⁸. ² The present indicative, **εἰμι**, has a future sense, and is used in Attic prose as the future of **ἔρχομαι**, 218, 1, 3.

³ Distinguish **εἰμι** from **εἴμα**, **ήμεν** from **ήμεν**, etc.; **τ-θι**, *go*, from **τσ-θι**, *be*, and **τσ-θι**, *know*, etc. 201, 3. ⁴ **εἰπον** regularly takes a **δτι**-clause; **φημι** takes the infinitive; **λέγω** takes either, but more commonly a **δτι**-clause or a **δτ**-clause. ⁵ **οὐκ** should be translated with the infinitive.

3. ἀλλ' ίόντων, εἰδότες¹ ὅτι κακοί εἰσιν. 4. ἐν τούτῳ² δὲ ἐπήει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο³ τὸ πρᾶγμα. 5. ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ίέναι. 6. εἰ δὲ ἥδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, βουλευώμεθα ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν.⁴ 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείāν ἐποιεῖτο. 8. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε⁵ καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

9. The soldiers say that they wish to keep advancing. 10. Meanwhile the enemy were advancing. 11. If it seems best, let us be going forward. 12. Let him go away, if he does not wish to go forward.

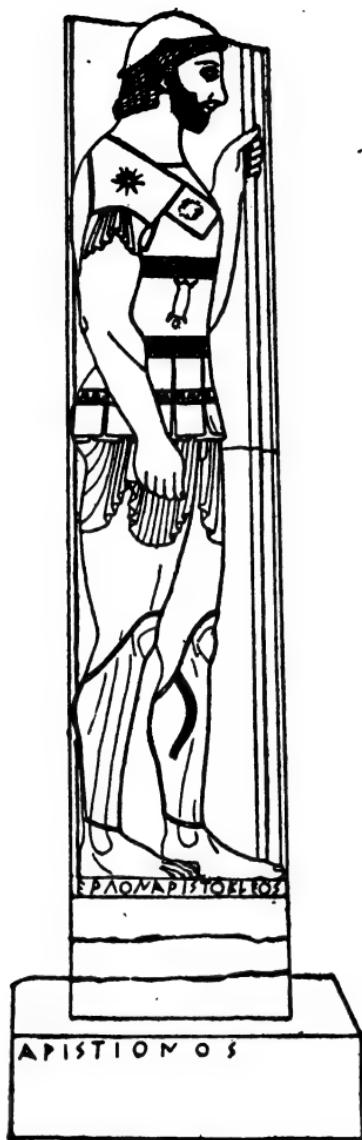
Read 189, 3.

¹ εἴδω (114, 3). ² at this time (χρόνῳ), meanwhile. ³ πυνθάνομαι (109, 3). ⁴ 128², 228, 5. ⁵ ἀποθνήσκω (111, 1).



BUILDING THE ARGO

K



TO ARISTION, WHO FELL AT MARATHON

READING LESSONS

Sayings

1. ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος δῶρον τῶν θεῶν ἔστιν.¹ 1
2. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύουσιν.
3. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις τοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τρόπους γιγνώσκομεν.
4. τὰ δίκαια ἀεὶ καλά ἔστιν.¹

1. τῆς παιδείας ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ πικρά, τὸ δὲ τέλος γλυκύ. 2
2. λύπης ἵταρος ἔστιν¹ ἀνθρώποις χρόνος.
3. θαυμάζουσιν οἱ ἀνθρωποι τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα.
4. ἐκ τοῦ πλούτου πολλάκις γίγνονται κίνδυνοι.

1. ἀλυπον βίον οἱ θεοὶ μόνοι ἄγουσιν. 3
2. τὸν ἥλιον καὶ τὰ ἀστρα λέγουσιν² ὁφθαλμοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
3. ἡ δόξης ἐπιθῦμα πολλάκις ἔστιν ἀρχὴ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀσεβείας.
4. κακὸν φέρουσι καρπὸν οἱ κακοὶ φίλοι.

1. θάνατον οἱ ἀνθρωποι καὶ³ ὑπνον λέγουσιν.² 4
2. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς⁴ ὀλίγα λέγε,⁵ ἀλλ’ ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά.
3. ἀνδρῶν⁶ ἀπίστων ὅρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε.⁷
4. εὐδαιμονέστατός⁸ ἔστιν ὁ μὴ ἔχων κακίāν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ.

¹ enclitic (3, 3). ² call. ³ also. ⁴ in many words. ⁵ μὴ . . . λέγε, do not say. ⁶ of men. ⁷ write. ⁸ happiest.

- ι 1. αἱ μὲν τάφροι ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσώ, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἔργα τῶν θεῶν.
- 2. οἱ σοφοὶ τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν μīκρὸν κόσμον ἐν τῷ μακρῷ κόσμῳ λέγουσιν.
- 3. οὐ τὰ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ψῦχῆς χρήματα κτῆμά ἔστιν εἰς ἀεί.
- ι 1. ἄνευ θεῶν τοῖς θυητοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὔτε κακὰ γύγνεται οὔτε καλά.
- 2. οἱ φίλους ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἔχουσι.
- 3. ἡ παιδείᾳ ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἔστιν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις καταφυγή.
- ι 1. ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ οἱ θεοὶ παρέχουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
- 2. ἐν τῇ τῶν πολῖτῶν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν δικαστῶν δικαιοσύνῃ ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ῥώμη ἔστιν.
- ι 1. πόνος ἔστιν, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσης δόξης πατήρ.
- 2. οἱ νόμοι ψῦχὴ τῆς πολιτείας εἰσίν.
- 3. θεὸν γιγνώσκομεν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.
- 4. Ἔλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;
- ι 1. τῷ μὲν ξίφει φθείρεται τὸ σῶμα, τοῖς δὲ ψεύδεσιν ἡ ψῦχη.
- 2. τῶν τῆς ψῦχῆς παθῶν ἡ σοφίᾳ μόνη φάρμακόν ἔστιν.
- 3. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος πότερον μᾶλλον ἢν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἡ Ὀμηρος βούλοιτο εἶναι, Σὺ δ' αὐτός, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢν ἐθέλοις ὁ νῖκῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἡ ὁ κηρύττων τοὺς νῖκῶντας εἶναι;

Cyrus the Younger

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἐρτα- 1
 ἔρξης καὶ Κῦρος. ἀσθενῶν δὴ Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ὑποπτεύων
 τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου ἐβούλετο τοὺς παιδας παρ- Darius is
 εἶναι. Ἐρταξέρξης μὲν οὖν παρῆν. Κῦρον sick, and
 δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ Λῦδίας ἦς αὐτὸν σατρά- sends for
 πην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἔχων Τισσα- Cyrus
 φέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων εἶχεν ὄπλιτας
 τριάκοσίους, τὸν δ' ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίāν.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ἐβασίλευεν Ἐρτα- 2
 ἔρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον Cyrus is
 πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, λέγων ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐ- plotted
 τῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. against, but
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἀρχήν.

ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε, βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ 3
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. καὶ Παρύσατις ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-
 ἦρχε Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ Ἐρτα- He plans to
 ἔρξην. ὅστις δ' οὖν ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας overthrow
 οὗτως ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. καὶ ἥθροιζε στρα- his brother
 τιὰν καὶ βαρβαρικὴν καὶ Ἐλληνικήν.

ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα συλλέγει αὐτῷ Κλέαρχος ἐν 4
 Χερρονήσῳ. καὶ Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος
 ὃν ἄλλο αὐτῷ τρέφει στράτευμα ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. Armies are
 Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τὸν collected for
 Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας
 ἔχοντας ἐλθεῖν.

1 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-δόκει αὐτῷ ἥδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ Πίσιδᾶς τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα Some forces muster at Sardis παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ ἥκει καὶ τῷ Αριστίππῳ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὁ εἶχε στράτευμα. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἥδεις ἐ-πείθοντο· ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

2 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-ε-σκευάζετο. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους ὁρμάται Cyrus marches to Celaenae ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας παρασάγγας ὁκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ ἥκει Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὄπλετας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς εἰς Κελαωνάς.

3 ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης· ταῦτα θηρεύων ἐγύμναζεν ἑαυτόν The other forces join Cyrus. An enumeration τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἥκει Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὄπλετας καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι παρῆσαν ἔχοντες ὄπλετας. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐ-ποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὄπλιται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

4 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ ἀγῶνας ἐγένετο· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς Κιλικίāν ἥκουσιν, οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐθέλουσι πορεύεσθαι· ὑποπτεύουσι γὰρ

ηδη τὴν ὁδὸν πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἔκεώνου. ὑστερον δὲ συνήγαγεν ἐκκληγή σίāν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

At Tarsus
the soldiers
refuse to
advance

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιώται βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι οὐ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· κελεύοντος δὲ Κλεάρχου ἔρχονται τινες πρὸς Κύρον καὶ ἐρωτῶσι τί βούλεται. ὁ δὲ λέγει Ἀβροκόμāν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι· Πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν, ἔφη, βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔκει πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ δὲ προσαιτοῦσι μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται τρία ἡμιδάρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἡσαν δὲ δύο τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκοντα. Κύρος δ' οὖν τὰς τριήρεις μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως οὐδεὶς τοὺς πολεμίους. εἰσερχεται Σύρια διὰ Συρίας ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας πέντε.

καὶ Κύρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγεων ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἐπεσθαί. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται μισθόν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὗτος ἐπείσθη.

ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας, 4

τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφ-ικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων
 The march
 to Pylae
 ἀπ-όλλυται ὑπὸ λίμου· ψῆλὴ γὰρ ἦν ἀπᾶσα ἡ
 χώρα. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κρέα ἐσθίοντες διε-
 γίγνοντο. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅπότε ἡ
 πρὸς ὄδωρ βούλοιτο ἥκειν ἡ πρὸς χῖλον.

1 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς
 παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἔξ-
 A midnight
 review
 τασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέστας νύκτας·
 ἐδόκει γὰρ ἄμα ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέα. μετὰ δὲ
 τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκουντες τως παρὰ μεγάλου
 βασιλέως ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείας στρα-
 τιᾶς.

2 Κῦρος δὲ συγ-καλέστας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει τάδε· Ὡ αὐδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀν-
 Cyrus
 addresses
 his Greek
 officers
 θρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς
 ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων
 ὑμᾶς εἴωι. ἄξια οὖν ποιεῖτε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐδρες ὄντες πορεύσεσθε εἰς τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα ζηλωτοὶ τοῖς οἴκοι. καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρυ-
 σοῦς ἔσται.

3 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας
 τρεῖς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένος. διὰ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου
 Cyrus ex-
 pects the
 king
 τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασι-
 λεὺς ποιεῖ, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσ-ελαύ-
 νοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐδεὶς ἐ-κώλυεν,
 ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα·
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐ-πορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ προ-φαίνεται Πέρσης ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος 1
ἰδρουντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσι βοᾷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν
στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-έρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ *The king is*
πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἀν-έ-βη ἐπὶ *advancing*
τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβὼν τοῖς ἄλλοις
πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλεν ἔξ-οπλίζεσθαι. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον
ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω φαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἥνικα δὲ δείλη
ἐγίγνετο, ἐ-φάνη κονιορτὸς ὕσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. ὅτε δὲ
ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς
ἐγίγνοντο. πάντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐ-πορεύοντο.

οἱ δὲ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατα-θεάται τούς τε πολεμίους 2
καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἴδων δὲ αὐτὸν Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ἐρωτᾷ
εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλει· ὁ δὲ λέγειν κελεύει πᾶσιν *The watch-*
ὅτι τὰ ιερὰ καλά ἔστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβουν *word*
ἀκούει καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἔστιν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος
εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχεται. Τί οὖν τοῦτο ἔστω;
ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος θαυμάστας. ὁ δ' ἀπ-ε-κρίνατο, Ζεὺς Σωτῆρ
καὶ Νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούστας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἐ-φη,
καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀπ-ήλαυνεν.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια δι-εἶχον βασιλεύς τε 3
καὶ Κῦρος ἀπ' ἄλλήλων ἥνικα ἐ-παιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἑλληνες
καὶ ἐ-πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. ἄρχονται *The barba-*
μὲν δή τινες δρόμῳ θεῖν, πάντες δὲ θέουσιν. ἐκ-*rians flee,*
κλίνουσι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ *the Greeks*
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐ-δίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐ-βόων
δὲ ἄλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι. καὶ
οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ πάσχουσιν οὐδέν, πλὴν
τοξευθῆναι τις λέγεται.

1 Κῦρος δ' ὁρᾶ τοὺς Ἔλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας· ἥδομενος δὲ καὶ προσ-κυνούμενος ἥδη ὡς The king moves, and Cyrus advances βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδὲ διώκει, ἀλλ' ἔχων τοὺς ἔξακοσίους ἵππεis ἐπι-μελεῖται ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἦν τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο, ἐπ-έ-καμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐνθα δὴ Κῦρος φοβεῖται μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος κατα-κόψῃ τὸ Ἐλληνικόν· ὥστε ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.

2 καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἐτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχῖτες Cyrus attacks the king, and is slain λίους· καὶ ἀπ-έ-κτεων αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διώκουσιν οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι, πλὴν πάνυ δλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατ-ελήφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὅν καθ-ορᾶ βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον· καὶ εὐθὺς εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρῶ, ἵεται ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις πάλτῳ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς πολλοὶ μὲν ἀπ-έ-θανον· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν κεῶνται ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

3 Βουκόλος ποτὲ μίαν τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-οῦσαν ἔσθετο. καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο εύρειν. ηὔξατο μὲν οὖν τῷ Διὶ μόσχον θῦσαι, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἴδῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν ὅλην

The Shepherd and the Lion

λέοντα ὁρᾶ κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βοῦν· ἐπιτεώνας δὲ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χείρας, Ὡ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον μὲν ηὑξάμην μόσχου θύσαι, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην εῦρω. νῦν δὲ ταῦρον θύσω, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

Xanthippe

Σωκράτει ἦν γυνὴ Ξανθίππη, χαλεπὴ οὖσα καὶ δύσκολος. καὶ ποτέ τις τῶν φίλων ἡρώτησε τὸν Σωκράτη τί τοιαύτην γυναῖκα ἔχει· χαλεπωτάτην γὰρ εἴναι τῶν οὐσῶν καὶ τῶν γεγενημένων καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, Ταύτην κέκτημαι, ἔφη, εἰδὼς ὅτι εἰ τοιαύτην ὑποίσω, ρῆφδίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσιν ἀνθρώποις συν-έσομαι.

Prometheus

ὁ Προμηθεὺς πρῶτον μὲν ἀνθρώπους καὶ θηρία ἐποίησεν. ἐπειτα ὄρῶν ὅτι τὰ θηρία πλείω ἐστίν, ἥλλαξέ τινα εἰς ἀνθρώπους. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ τὰ μὲν σώματα ἀνθρώπων, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς θηρίων ἔχουσιν.

Different Creatures have Different Gifts

ποιητής τις λέγει ὅτι οἱ θεοί, ποιήσαντες τὰ ζῶα, γέρας τι ἔκάστῳ δι-ένειμαν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ταύροις κέρας ἔδοσαν, τοῖς δὲ ἵπποις ὄπλας, τοῖς δὲ ὄρνισι πτέρυγας, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον. ἀνθρώποις δὲ οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν ἀνδράσιν ἀρετήν, ταῖς δὲ γυναιξὶν κάλλος. καὶ τοῦτο ἔχουσα ἡ γυνὴ πάντων κρατίστη ἐστίν. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες πάντα νικῶσι τῇ ἀρετῇ, αἱ δὲ γυναικες νικῶσι τοὺς ἀνδρας τῷ κάλλει.

1

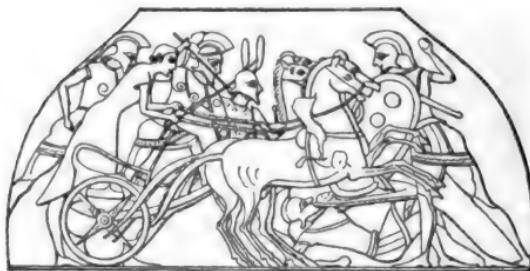
The Ass's Shadow

νεᾶνίας τις ὅνον ἐ-μισθώσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ θερμὸς ὁ ἥλιος ἐ-γένετο, κατα-βὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅνου ἐ-βούλετο ὑπὸ τῇ σκιᾳ ἀντοῦ καθ-ίζειν. ὁ δὲ μισθώσας οὐκ εἴα. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὅνον ἐ-μίσθωσεν, τὴν δὲ σκιὰν οὐ. ὁ δὲ νεᾶνίας εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ μισθούμενος τὸν ὅνον μισθοῦται καὶ τὴν σκιάν. οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτου ἥριζον. μαχομένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὁ ὅνος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έφυγεν.

2

The Two Wallets

ἔκαστος ἄνθρωπος δύο πήρας φέρει, τὴν μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τὴν δὲ ὅπισθεν. καὶ ἔκατέρα κακῶν μεστή ἐστιν. ἡ δὲ ἔμπροσθεν τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ φέρει, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα τὰ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ἑαυτῶν κακὰ οὐχ ὀρῶσι, τὰ δὲ ἀλλότρια πάνυ ἀκριβῶς θεῶνται.



THE BATTLE

INFLECTION

The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles

The nominative and the vocative are always alike in the plural, and 1 generally alike in the singular, as in Latin.

In nouns and adjectives of the second declension, the nominative 2 singular is sometimes used for the vocative: as, *φῶς*. *Θεός* is always so used. In all declensions, the accent of the vocative singular of nouns is sometimes recessive: as, *άδελφός*, v. *άδελφε*; *δισπότης*, *master*, v. *δισπότα*.

In neuter forms, the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases are 3 alike in each number, and in the plural end in a short, as in Latin.

In the first declension of nouns, a of the ending is long except sometimes in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. If short once, it is short three times (25¹).

In the second and third declensions, a of the ending is generally short. 5

In adjectives and participles of the second and first declensions, the 6 feminine ends in η (feminine adjectives end in η after ε, ι, or ρ, 18, 1), and is accented as nearly like the masculine as possible, the nominative and the genitive plural having recessive accent (cf. 25, 2). See *άξιος* and *δῆλος*, 151, 2, *παιδεύμενος*, 161, 1, and *πεπαιδεύμένος*, 161, 2.

In adjectives and participles of the third and first declensions, the 7 feminine ends in a short, and is accented like a noun (23, 2, 25, 2). See *πᾶς*, 154, 1, *παιδίνων*, 157, 1, and *παιδεύσας*, 158, 1. In each number, the vocative is like the nominative.

The gender of nouns may generally be determined by the ending. But, 8 in all declensions, the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are mostly feminine, as in Latin. In the third declension, π-mute and κ-mute stems are masculine or feminine: as, *κλώψ* (*κλωπ*), δ; *φάλαγξ* (*φαλαγγ*), ή (52, 3); ατ-stems and ετ-stems are neuter: as, *άρμα* (*άρματ*), 55, 1; *γένεσ* (*γενεσ*), 72, 3. ι-stems are almost always feminine (101²): as, *πόλις* (*πολι*), 101, 3.

The Contraction of Vowels¹

I. O-sounds	II. A-sounds and E-sounds	III. E or O before Long Vowels or Diphthongs
If either sound is an o-sound, the contraction is ω (φ); ² but o + an i-diphthong = ω	The first sound prevails and becomes long ³	ω or o is absorbed; ² but o + an i-diphthong = ω
$a + o$ $a + \omega$ $a + ol$ $a + ov$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $o + \eta$ $o + \omega$ $\epsilon + o$ $\epsilon + ov$ $o + \epsilon$ $o + o$ $o + ov$ $o + el$ $o + \eta^5$ $o + ol$	$a + a$ $a + \epsilon$ $a + \eta^4$ $a + el$ $a + \eta^4$ $\epsilon + a$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \epsilon$ $\epsilon + el$ <u>ov</u> ol^3	$\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $\epsilon + el$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + ol$ $\epsilon + ov$ $o + \eta$ $o + \omega$ $o + ov$ $o + el$ $o + \eta^5$ $o + ol$

2 The contracted syllable is long in quantity, and is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent.⁶

¹ For *des*-verbs, see 64, 4; for *de*-verbs and *de*-verbs, 66, 2, 3; for nouns and adjectives with *er*-stems, 72, 2-4, 7, 8; for nouns and adjectives of the first and second declensions, 106, 3, 107, 2, 4. ² The forms underscored are exceptions. ³ It is never lost except in the infinitive active (64⁶, 66²).

⁴ Except that in the subjunctive of μ -verbs, $a + \eta = \eta$, and $a + \eta = \eta$ (119.4). ⁵ Except that in the subjunctive of μ -verbs, $a + \eta = \eta$ (124.5).

⁶ A contracted ultima takes the circumflex (7⁸) unless the uncontracted word

If contracted diphthongs the circumflex (7¹) unless the uncontracted word is oxytone (75²). The penult, if accented, is accented regularly (30, 2).

The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants

ν before a liquid (λ , μ , ν , ρ) is generally assimilated: as, σύμ-μαχος. 22². 1

ν before μ is sometimes changed to σ : as, πέφασ-μαι (φαν). 115, 6. 2

" " " " " dropped: as, κέκρι-μαι (κριν). 115, 6.

ν before a π-mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) becomes μ : as, συμ-βουλεύω. 22². 3

" " " κ-mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) " γ-nasal: as, συγ-γενής. 22².

" " " τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) remains unchanged: as, έν-ταθθα. 22².

ν or ντ (νθ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀγῶ-σι (77, 2), γέρου-σι (55, 2). 22². 4

Α π-mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) before μ becomes μ : as, κέκομ-μαι (κοπ). 43². 5

Α κ-mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) before μ becomes or remains γ: as, πέπλεγ-μαι ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$); πέπλαγ-μαι ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma$). 43².

Α τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) before μ becomes σ: as, ἥρπασ-μαι (ἀρπαδ). 43².

Α π-mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) before σ unites with it to form ψ: as, πέμψω ($\pi\epsilon\mu\pi$). 16, 4. 6

Α κ-mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) before σ unites with it to form ξ: as, διώξω ($\delta\omega\kappa$). 16, 5.

Α τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) before σ is dropped: as, ἀρπά-σω (ἀρπαδ). 16, 6.

Α π-mute ($\pi\beta\phi$) before a τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) is made coördinate: as, ἐπέμψ- 7
θην. 116⁴.

Α κ-mute ($\kappa\gamma\chi$) before a τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) is made coördinate: as, ἐδιώξ-
θην. 116⁴.

Α τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) before a τ-mute ($\tau\delta\theta$) becomes σ: as, πέπεισ-ται, ἐπεισ-
θην. 116⁴.

In reduplication, an initial rough mute ($\phi\chi\theta$) is made smooth: as, 8
τέθυκα. 33, 1.

Before the rough breathing (‘), a mute is made rough: as, ἡφ’ ή. 71².

σ at the beginning of a word is often dropped: as, Έ. 26¹. 9

“ between two vowels “ “ “ : as, γίνους. 72, 2.

“ “ “ consonants is dropped unless the consonant before it is a
τ-mute (143, 6): as, λλέειφ-θε (λέλειπ-σθε). 116, 3.

▲ SHORT METHOD OF INFLECTION

I	S.	X.	θεά	φυγή	γίφυρα	θάλαττα	χάρδ	πείρα	dea
V.			ά	ή	α	α	ά	α	a
A.			άν	ήν	αν	αν	άν	αν	am
G.			ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ae
D.			ῷ	ὖ	ῷ	ὖ	ῷ	ῷ	ae
D.	N.	V. A.	ά	ά	α	α	ά	ά	
G. D.			αῖν	αῖν	αιν	αιν	αιν	αιν	
P.	N.	V.	αί	αί	αι	αι	αι	αι	ae
A.			άς	άς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ās
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ārum
D.			αῖς	αῖς	αις	αις	αις	αις	īs

2	S.	X.	ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δῆρον	iugum
V.			έ	όν	ε	ε	ον	um
A.			όν	όν	ον	ον	ον	um
G.			οῦ	οῦ	ου	ου	ου	ī
D.			ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	δ
D.	N.	V. A.	ώ	ώ	ω	ω	ω	
G. D.			οιν	οιν	οιν	οιν	οιν	
P.	N.	V.	οί	ά	οι	οι	οι	α
A.			ούς	ά	ους	ους	ους	α
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ōrum
D.			οις	οις	οις	οις	οις	īs

3	S.	X.	κλωψί (δ)	διώρυξ (ή)	ἄλπις (ή)	σῶμα (τό)	πόλις (ή)
V.			κλωψί	διώρυξ	ἄλπι	σῶμα	πόλι
A.			κλωψ-α	διώρυχ-α	ἄλπιδ-α	σῶμα	πόλι-ν
G.			ός	ος	ος	σώματ-ος	πόλε-ως
D.			ι	ι	ι	ι	ι = πόλει
D.	N.	V. A.	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε = πόλει
G. D.			οιν	οιν	οιν	οιν	οιν
P.	N.	V.	ες	ες	ες	α	ες = πόλεις
A.			ας	ας	ας	α	(ας) πόλεις
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.			κλωψί(ν)	διώρυξ(ν)	ἄλπι	σι(ν)	σώμα

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Feminine Nouns (7, 2, 9, 1, 25, 1, 35, 2)

I.

Θεά	φυγή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	χάρα	dea
Θεᾶς	ής	ᾶς	θαλάττης	χάρας	deae
Θεᾶ	ή	η	θαλάττη	χάρα	deae
Θεάν	ήν	αν	θάλατταν	χάραν	deam
Θεά	ή	α	θάλαττα	χάρα	dea
Θεά	ά	α	θαλάττα	χάρα	
Θεάν	αν	αν	θαλάτταν	χάραν	
Θεάί	αί	αι	θάλατται	χάραι	deae
Θεῶν	ῶν	ῶν	θαλαττῶν	χαρῶν	deārum
Θεάις	αῖς	αις	θαλάτταις	χάραις	deīs
Θεάς	άς	ᾶς	θαλάττας	χάρας	deās

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns (45, 3)

2.

Καλλίδε	Άρταξέρξης	πελταστής	στρατιώτης	Ορόντας	Πέρσης
Καλλίου	Άρταξέρξου	πελταστοῦ	στρατιώτου	Ορόντα(ου)	Πέρσου
Καλλίφ	Άρταξέρξη	πελταστῆ	στρατιώτη	Ορόντη	Πέρση
Καλλίαν	Άρταξέρξην	πελταστήν	στρατιώτην	Ορόνταν	Πέρσην
Καλλία	Άρταξέρξη	πελταστά	στρατιώτα	Ορόντα	Πέρσα.
		πελταστᾶ	στρατιώτα		Πέρση.
		πελτασταῖν	στρατιώταιν		Πέρσαιν
		πελτασταῖ	στρατιώται		Πέρσαι
		πελταστῶν	στρατιωτῶν		Πέρσῶν
		πελτασταῖς	στρατιώταις		Πέρσαις
		πελταστᾶς	στρατιώτας		Πέρσας.

L

THE SECOND DECLENSION

I Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns (14, 1, 23, 1, 30, 1)

ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δέρον	servus	iugum
ποταμού	παλτού	παρόδου	λόγον	δέρον	servi	iugi
ποταμῷ	παλτῷ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δέρῳ	servō	iugō
ποταμόν	παλτόν	πάροδον	λόγον	δέρον	servum	iugum
ποταμέ	παλτόν	πάροδε	λόγε	δέρον	serve	iugum
ποταμό	παλτό	παρόδω	λόγω	δέρω		
ποταμοῖν	παλτοῖν	παρόδοιν	λόγοιν	δέροιν		
ποταμοῖ	παλτά	πάροδοι	λόγοι	δέρα	servi	iuga
ποταμῶν	παλτῶν	παρόδων	λόγων	δέρων	servōrum	iugōrum
ποταμοῖς	παλτοῖς	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δέροις	servīs	iugīs
ποταμοῖς	παλτά	παρόδους	λόγοις	δέρα	servōs	iuga

THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

2 Contracted Nouns (106, 2, 3)

(μνά)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμῆς	(νός)	νόης
(μνάς)	μνᾶς	(γέᾶς)	γῆς	(Ἐρμέον)	Ἐρμοῦ	(νόου)	νόη
(μνά)	μνᾶ	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέα)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόψ)	νόψ
(μνάν)	μνᾶν	(γέᾶν)	γῆν	(Ἐρμέᾶν)	Ἐρμῆν	(νόων)	νόην
(μνά)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέα)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόε)	νόη
(μνά)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέα)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόω)	νόη
(μνάιν)	μναῖν	(γέαιν)	γῆιν	(Ἐρμέαιν)	Ἐρμῆιν	(νόοιν)	νόηιν
(μνάι)	μναῖ	(γέαι)	γῆι	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμῆι	(νόοι)	νόη
(μνάιν)	μναῖν	(γέαιν)	γῆιν	(Ἐρμέαιν)	Ἐρμῆιν	(νόοιν)	νόηιν
(μνάι)	μναῖ	(γέαι)	γῆι	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμῆι	(νόοι)	νόη
(μνάῶν)	μνῶν	(γέῶν)	γῆῶν	(Ἐρμέῶν)	Ἐρμῆῶν	(νόων)	νόην
(μνάισ)	μναῖς	(γέαις)	γῆῖς	(Ἐρμέαις)	Ἐρμῆῖς	(νόοις)	νόης
(μνάῖς)	μνᾶς	(γέᾶς)	γῆς	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμῆς	(νόους)	νόης

THE ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

Nouns and Adjectives (107, 5, 6)

I

νέας (δ)	ἴως (ἡ)	λαγώς (δ)	Διεως	Διεων
νέα	ἴω	λαγώ	Διεω	Διεω
νεφής	ἴρη	λαγών	Διεψη	Διεψη
νεάνη	ἴων	λαγών(ν)	Διεωνη	Διεωνη
νεάς	ἴως	λαγώς	Διεως	Διεων
νέα	ἴω	λαγώ	Διεω	Διεω
νεάνη	ἴρην	λαγών	Διεψην	Διεψην
νεφής	ἴρη	λαγών	Διεψη	Διεψη
νεάνη	ἴων	λαγών	Διεωνη	Διεωνη
νεφής	ἴρης	λαγών	Διεψης	Διεψης
νεάς	ἴως	λαγώς	Διεως	Διεω

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Π-mute and Κ-mute Stems (52, 3)

2

κλάψ (δ)	φόλαξ (δ)	φάλαγξ (ἡ)	διάρυξ (ἡ)	ρέχ (m.)
κλωπός	φόλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διάρυχ-ος	ρέγ-ις
κλωπός	φόλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διάρυχ-ι	ρέγ-Ι
κλωπός	φόλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διάρυχ-α	ρέγ-ειη
κλάψ	φόλαξ	φάλαγξ	διάρυξ	ρέχ
κλωπός	φόλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διάρυχ-ε	
κλωπόν	φολάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλωπός	φόλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διάρυχ-ες	ρέγ-ες
κλωπόν	φολάκ-ον	φαλάγγ-ον	διωρύχ-ον	ρέγ-ον
κλωψί(ν)	φόλαξι(ν)	φάλαγξι(ν)	διάρυξι(ν)	ρέγ-ιbus
κλωπός	φόλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διάρυχ-ας	ρέγ-ες

THE THIRD DECLENSION

T-mute Stems (55, 1-5)

νέξ (ή)	έλπις (ή)	δρυς (δ, ḥ)	άρμα (τδ)	γέρων (δ)	γίγας (δ)	caput (n.)
νύκτ-ος	έλπιδ-ος	δρυθ-ος	άρματ-ος	γέροντ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	capit-is
νύκτ-ι	έλπιδ-ι	δρυθ-ι	άρματ-ι	γέροντ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	capit-I
νύκτ-α	έλπιδ-α	δρυι-ν	άρμα	γέροντ-α	γίγαντ-α	caput
νέξ	έλπι	δρυς	άρμα	γέρων	γίγαν	caput
νύκτ-ε	έλπιδ-ε	δρυθ-ε	άρματ-ε	γέροντ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	
νύκτ-οιν	έλπιδ-οιν	δρυθ-οιν	άρματ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν	γίγαντ-οιν	
νύκτ-ες	έλπιδ-ες	δρυθ-ες	άρματ-α	γέροντ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	capit-a
νύκτ-ων	έλπιδ-ων	δρυθ-ων	άρματ-ων	γέροντ-ων	γίγαντ-ων	capit-um
νυξ(ν)	έλπι -σι(ν)	δρυι -σι(ν)	άρμα -σι(ν)	γέρων -σι(ν)	γίγα -σι(ν)	capit-ibus
νύκτ-ες	έλπιδ-ας	δρυθ-ας	άρματ-α	γέροντ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	capit-a

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Liquid Stems (77, 1-3)

άγαν (δ)	ήγεμάν (δ)	μήν (δ)	δαίμων (δ)	cōnsul (m.)
άγαν-ος	ήγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	δαίμον-ος	cōnsul-is
άγαν-ι	ήγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	δαίμον-ι	cōnsul-I
άγαν-α	ήγεμόν-α	μην-α	δαίμον-α	cōnsul-em
άγαν	ήγεμάν	μήν	δαίμον	cōnsul
άγαν-ε	ήγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	δαίμον-ε	
άγαν-οιν	ήγεμόν-οιν	μην-οιν	δαίμον-οιν	
άγαν-ες	ήγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	δαίμον-ες	cōnsul-ēs
άγαν-ων	ήγεμόν-ων	μην-ῶν	δαίμον-ῶν	cōnsul-um
άγω -σι(ν)	ήγεμό -σι(ν)	μη -σι(ν)	δαίμο -σι(ν)	cōnsul-ibus
άγαν-ας	ήγεμόν-ας	μην-ας	δαίμον-ας	cōnsul-ēs

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Syncopated Liquid Stems (77, 6-8)

I

πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	άνήρ	pater
πατ ρ-ός	μητ ρ-ός	θυγατ ρ-ός	(άνερ-ος)	pat r-is
πατ ρ-ί	μητ ρ-ί	θυγατ ρ-ί	(άνερ-ι)	pat r-I
πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρα	(άνερ-α)	pat r-em
πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ	pater
πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	(άνερ-ε)	άνδρ-ε
πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	(άνερ-οιν)	άνδρ-οιν
πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	(άνερ-ες)	άνδρ-ες
πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	(άνερ-ων)	άνδρ-ῶν
πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)		άνδρα-σι(ν)
πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	(άνερ-ας)	άνδρ-ας

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Eσ-stems (72, 1-4, 8)

2

(γένε(σ)-ος)	γένος	genus	Σωκράτης	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ι)	γένοις	gener-is	Σωκράτοις	(κρέα(σ)-οι)
	γένει	gener-i	Σωκράτει	(κρέα(σ)-ι)
	γένος	genus	Σωκράτη(ην)	κρέας
	γένος	genus	Σώκρατες	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ε)	γένεια			
(γενέ(σ)-οιν)	γενοῖν			
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα
γενέ -ειν, γενέν		gener-um	(κρέα(σ)-ων)	κρέων
(γένε(σ)-σι)	γένε-σι(ν)	gener-ibus	(κρέα(σ)-σι)	κρέα-σι(ν)
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Vowel Stems (101, 3, 4)

πόλις (ἡ)	ἰχθύς (δ)	πήχυς (δ)	ἴστη (τδ)
πόλε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος	πήχε-ως	ἴστε-ως
(πόλε-ι) πόλει	ἰχθύ-ι	(πήχε-ι) πήχει	(ἴστε-ι) ίστει
πόλε-ν	ἰχθύ-ν	πήχε-ν	ἴστην
πόλει	ἰχθύς	πήχη	ἴστην
πόλε-ε	ἰχθύ-ε	πήχε-ε	ἴστε-ε
πόλε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν	πήχε-οιν	ἴστε-οιν
(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	ἰχθύ-ες	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἴστε-ε) ίστη
πόλε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων	πήχε-ων	ἴστε-ων
πόλε-σι(ν)	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἴστε-σι(ν)
πόλεις	ἰχθύς	πήχης	(ἴστε-ε) ίστη

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Diphthong Stems (101, 3, 5)

βασιλές	ναῦς (ἡ)	βοῦς (δ, ἡ)	γραῦς
βασιλί-ως	νε-ός	βο-ός	γρα-ός
(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεί	νη-ι	βο-ι	γρα-ι
βασιλέ-η	ναῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν
βασιλεῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
βασιλέ-ε	νη-ε	βο-ε	γρα-ε
βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οιν	βο-οιν	γρα-οιν
(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	νη-ες	βο-ες	γρα-ες
βασιλέ-ων	νε-ῶν	βο-ῶν	γρα-ῶν
βασιλεύ-σι(ν)	ναῦ-σι(ν)	βοῦ-σι(ν)	γραῦ-σι(ν)
βασιλέ-ης	ναῦς	βοῦς	γραῦς

THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Oxytone Adjectives (18, 1)

I.

ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρός	μῖκρέ	μῖκρον
ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	μῖκροῦ	μῖκρῶς	μῖκροῦ
ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	μῖκρῷ	μῖκρῷ	μῖκρῷ
ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρόν	μῖκράν	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρέ	μῖκρέ	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθό	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθό	μῖκρό	μῖκρέ	μῖκρό
ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	μῖκροιν	μῖκραῖν	μῖκροῖν
ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	μῖκροί	μῖκραί	μῖκρά
ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	μῖκροῖς	μῖκραῖς	μῖκροῖς
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθό	μῖκροῖς	μῖκράς	μῖκρά

THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Proparoxytone and Properispomenon Adjectives (39, 2, 141, 6)

2

ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιον	ἄξιας	ἄξιον	δῆλον	δῆλης	δῆλον
ἄξιοφ	ἄξιαφ	ἄξιοφ	δῆλοφ	δῆληφ	δῆλοφ
ἄξιον	ἄξιαν	ἄξιον	δῆλον	δῆλην	δῆλον
ἄξιε	ἄξια	ἄξιον	δῆλε	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιω	ἄξια	ἄξιω	δῆλω	δῆλα	δῆλω
ἄξιοιν	ἄξιαιν	ἄξιοιν	δῆλοιν	δῆλαιν	δῆλοιν
ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	δῆλων	δῆλων	δῆλων
ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις	ἄξιοις	δῆλοις	δῆλαις	δῆλοις
ἄξιοις	ἄξιας	ἄξια	δῆλοις	δῆλας	δῆλα

THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(χρῆσεος)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστονες	χρῆστή	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆστον)	(χρῆστāς)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστής	χρῆστον
(χρῆστψ)	(χρῆστψ)	(χρῆστψ)	χρῆστψ	χρῆστῆ	χρῆστψ
(χρῆσεον)	(χρῆστāν)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστήν	χρῆστον
(χρῆσεον)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστή	χρῆστον
(χρῆστω)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆστω)	χρῆστών	χρῆστᾶ	χρῆστών
(χρῆστοιν)	(χρῆσταιν)	(χρῆστοιν)	χρῆστοιν	χρῆσταιν	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆσεοι)	(χρῆσεαι)	(χρῆσεα)	χρῆσοι	χρῆσαι	χρῆσαι
(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν
(χρῆστοις)	(χρῆσταις)	(χρῆστοις)	χρῆστοις	χρῆσταις	χρῆστοις
(χρῆστοις)	(χρῆστāς)	(χρῆσεα)	χρῆστοις	χρῆστᾶς	χρῆστῶν

THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2 Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρονες	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργυρέον)	(ἀργυρέας)	(ἀργυρέον)	ἀργυρον	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	ἀργυρψ	ἀργυρψ	ἀργυρψ
(ἀργύρεον)	(ἀργυρέāν)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρον	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρονες	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργυρέω)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρών
(ἀργυρέοιν)	(ἀργυρέαιν)	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροιν	ἀργυραιν	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργύρεοι)	(ἀργύρεαι)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροι	ἀργυραι	ἀργυροῖ
(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
(ἀργυρέοις)	(ἀργυρέαις)	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροις	ἀργυραις	ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργυρέοις)	(ἀργυρέας)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροις	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῖς

THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

I

(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόου)	(ἀπλόης)	(ἀπλόουν)	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
(ἀπλόφ)	(ἀπλόγ)	(ἀπλόφ)	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλῷ
(ἀπλόν)	(ἀπλόην)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόω)	(ἀπλόᾶ)	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλῶ
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόαιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
(ἀπλόοι)	(ἀπλόαι)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόαις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόᾶς)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

THE SECOND DECLENSION

Contracted Adjectives (107, 3, 4)

2

(εὔροος)	(εὔροον)	εὔνοις	εὔνοιν
(εὔνοι)	(εὔνοιν)	εὔνοι	εὔνοι
(εὔνοφ)	(εὔνοφ)	εὔνοφ	εὔνοφ
(εὔροον)	(εὔροον)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοιν
(εὔροος)	(εὔροον)	εὔνοις	εὔνοιν
(εὔνοω)	(εὔνοω)	εὔνοι	εὔνοι
(εὔνοοιν)	(εὔνοαιν)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοοιν
(εὔροοι)	(εὔροα)	εὔνοι	εὔροα
(εὔνοων)	(εὔνοων)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοων
(εὔνοοις)	(εὔνοοις)	εὔνοις	εὔνοοις
(εὔνοοις)	(εὔροα)	εὔνοις	εὔροα

THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

1

Adjectives with T-stems (58, 4-6)

ἐκόν	ἐκονσα	ἐκόν	πάς	πάσα	πάν
ἐκόντ-ος	ἐκονσ-ης	ἐκόντ-ος	πάντ-ός	πάσ-ης	πάντ-ός
ἐκόντ-ι	ἐκονσ-η	ἐκόντ-ι	πάντ-ι	πάσ-η	πάντ-ι
ἐκόντ-α	ἐκονσ-αν	ἐκόν	πάντ-α	πάσ-αν	πάν
ἐκόν	ἐκονσα	ἐκόν			
ἐκόντ-ε	ἐκονσ-ε	ἐκόντ-ε			
ἐκόντ-οιν	ἐκονσ-αιν	ἐκόντ-οιν			
ἐκόντ-ες	ἐκονσ-αι	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ες	πάσ-αι	πάντ-α
ἐκόντ-ων	ἐκονσ-ῶν	ἐκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πάσ-ῶν	πάντ-ων
ἐκοῦ -σι(ν)	ἐκονσ-αις	ἐκοῦ -σι(ν)	πᾶ -σι(ν)	πάσ-αις	πᾶ -σι(ν)
ἐκόντ-ας	ἐκονσ-ες	ἐκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πάσ-ες	πάντ-α

THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

Adjectives with T-stems (61¹)

χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίν
χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσ-ης	χαρίεντ-ος
χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσσ-η	χαρίεντ-ι
χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσ-αν	χαρίν
χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίν
χαρίεντ-ε	χαρίεσσ-ε	χαρίεντ-ε
χαρίεντ-οιν	χαρίεσσ-αιν	χαρίεντ-οιν
χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσ-αι	χαρίεντ-α
χαρίεντ-ων	χαρίεσσ-ῶν	χαρίεντ-ων
χαρί -σι(ν)	χαρίεσσ-αις	χαρί -σι(ν)
χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίεσσ-ες	χαρίεντ-α

THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives with Liquid Stems (77, 4, 5, 93, 1)

I

εύδαιμον	εύδαιμον	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εύδαιμον-ος	εύδαιμον-ος	μέλαν-ος	μέλαινης	μέλαν-ος
εύδαιμον-ι	εύδαιμον-ι	μέλαν-ι	μέλαινη	μέλαν-ι
εύδαιμον-α	εύδαιμον	μέλαν-α	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
εύδαιμον	εύδαιμον	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εύδαιμον-ε	εύδαιμον-ε	μέλαν-ε	μέλαινες	μέλαν-ε
εύδαιμον-οιν	εύδαιμον-οιν	μελάν-οιν	μέλαιναιν	μέλαν-οιν
εύδαιμον-ος	εύδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ος	μέλαιναι	μέλαν-α
εύδαιμον-ων	εύδαιμον-ων	μελάν-ων	μέλαινῶν	μέλαν-ων
εύδαιμον-σι(ν)	εύδαιμον-σι(ν)	μέλα-σι(ν)	μέλαιναις	μέλα-σι(ν)
εύδαιμον-ας	εύδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ας	μέλαινες	μέλαν-α

THE THIRD DECLENSION

Adjectives with E_σ-stems (72, 5-7)

2

συγγενής	συγγενής
(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενούς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
	συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν
(συγγενέ(σ)-ες)	συγγενεῖς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενεῖς
	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)
	συγγενῇ
	(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)
	συγγενῶν
	(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)
	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)
	συγγενῇ

THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I Adjectives with Vowel Stems; Comparative Adjectives (88, 1, 3, 4, 90, 4)

ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
ἡδεῖος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδεῖος	ἡδεῖον-ος	ἡδεῖον-ος
(ἡδεῖ-) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα (ἡδεῖ-)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖον-ι	ἡδεῖον-ι
ἡδύν-η	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖον-α, ἡδίω	ἡδίων
ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖον	ἡδίον
(ἡδεῖ-ε)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα (ἡδεῖ-ε)	ἡδεῖον-ε	ἡδεῖον-ε
ἡδεῖοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδεῖοιν	ἡδεῖον-οιν	ἡδεῖον-οιν
(ἡδεῖ-εις)	ἡδεῖες	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδεῖον-εις, ἡδίους	ἡδεῖον-α, ἡδίω
ἡδεῖ-ων	ἡδεῖῶν	ἡδεῖ-ων	ἡδεῖον-ων	ἡδεῖον-ων
ἡδεῖ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδεῖ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖο-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖο-σι(ν)
ἡδεῖες	ἡδεῖας	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖον-ας, ἡδίους	ἡδεῖον-α, ἡδίω

THE THIRD, SECOND, AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2 Adjectives with Mixed Stems (88, 1, 2, 141, 6)

<u>μέγας</u>	μεγάλη	<u>μέγα</u>	<u>πολύς</u>	πολλή	<u>πολέ</u>
μεγάλον	μεγάλης	μεγάλον	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλφ	μεγάλη	μεγάλφ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
<u>μέγα-ν</u>	μεγάλην	<u>μέγα</u>	<u>πολυ-</u> ν	πολλήν	<u>πολέ</u>
μέγας, μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολέ
μεγάλω	μεγάλᾶ	μεγάλω	πολλοί	πολλαῖ	πολλά
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν	πολλῶν	πολλαῖν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖσ	πολλαῖσ	πολλοῖς
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλά

Ω-VERBS

The Present Participle Active (57, 3-5)

I

παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-οντης	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι	παιδεύ-οντη	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α	παιδεύ-ονταν	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε
παιδεύ-ό-ντ-οιν	παιδεύ-ονταν	παιδεύ-ό-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ες	παιδεύ-ονται	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α
παιδεύ-ό-ντ-ων	παιδεύ-ονταν	παιδεύ-ό-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-όν-σι(ν)	παιδεύ-ονταις	παιδεύ-ον-σι(ν)
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ας	παιδεύ-οντας	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α

Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

The Second Aorist Participle Active (58, 1) and "Ων" (75, 2)

2

λιπ-όν	λιπ-οντα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	οντα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	λιπ-οντης	λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	δ-ντ-ος	οντης	δ-ντ-ος
λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	λιπ-οντη	λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	δ-ντ-ι	οντη	δ-ντ-ι
λιπ-ό-ντ-α	λιπ-ονταν	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	δ-ντ-α	ονταν	δ-ν
λιπ-όν	λιπ-οντα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	οντα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	λιπ-οντα	λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	δ-ντ-ε	οντα	δ-ντ-ε
λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	λιπ-ονταν	λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	δ-ντ-οιν	ονταν	δ-ντ-οιν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ες	λιπ-ονται	λιπ-ό-ντ-ες	δ-ντ-ες	ονται	δ-ντ-α
λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	λιπ-οντων	λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	δ-ντ-ων	οντων	δ-ντ-ων
λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	λιπ-ονταις	λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	ού -σι(ν)	ονταις	ού -σι(ν)
λιπ-ό-ντ-ας	λιπ-οντας	λιπ-ό-ντ-ας	δ-ντ-ας	οντας	δ-ντ-α

Ω-VERBS

I The First Aorist Participle Active (57, 3, 4)

παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σέσα	παιδεύ-σειν
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σέσης	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ι	παιδεύ-σέση	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-α	παιδεύ-σέσαν	παιδεύ-σε-ν
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σέσα	παιδεύ-σε-ν
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ε	παιδεύ-σέσε	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ε
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-οιν	παιδεύ-σέσαιν	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σέσαι	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ων	παιδεύ-σέσῶν	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-σει -σι(ν)	παιδεύ-σέσαις	παιδεύ-σει -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ας	παιδεύ-σέσες	παιδεύ-σε-ντ-ας

Ω-VERBS

2 The First Aorist Participle Passive (61, 1, 2)

παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσης	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι	παιδευ-θείση	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α	παιδευ-θείσαν	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε	παιδευ-θείσε	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-θείσαιν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσαι	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων	παιδευ-θείσῶν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων
παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)	παιδευ-θείσαις	παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ας	παιδευ-θείσες	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ας

MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Ιστάς, Διδούς (120, 1, 124, 6)

1

Ιστάς	Ιστάσα	Ιστά-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δούσα	δι-δό-ν
Ιστά-ντ-ος	Ιστάσης	Ιστά-ντ-ος	δι-δό-ντ-ος	δι-δούσης	δι-δό-ντ-ος
Ιστά-ντ-ι	Ιστάση	Ιστά-ντ-ι	δι-δό-ντ-ι	δι-δούση	δι-δό-ντ-ι
Ιστά-ντ-α	Ιστάσαν	Ιστά-ν	δι-δό-ντ-α	δι-δούσαν	δι-δό-ν
Ιστάς	Ιστάσα	Ιστά-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δούσα	δι-δό-ν
Ιστά-ντ-ε	Ιστάσε	Ιστά-ντ-ε	δι-δό-ντ-ε	δι-δούσε	δι-δό-ντ-ε
Ιστά-ντ-οιν	Ιστάσαιν	Ιστά-ντ-οιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν	δι-δούσαιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν
Ιστά-ντ-ες	Ιστάσαι	Ιστά-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ες	δι-δούσαι	δι-δό-ντ-α
Ιστά-ντ-ων	Ιστάσαν	Ιστά-ντ-ων	δι-δό-ντ-ων	δι-δούσαν	δι-δό-ντ-ων
Ιστά -σι(ν)	Ιστάσαις	Ιστά -σι(ν)	δι-δού- -σι(ν)	δι-δούσαις	δι-δού -σι(ν)
Ιστά-ντ-ας	Ιστάσες	Ιστά-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ας	δι-δούσες	δι-δό-ντ-α

MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Δεικνύς (126, 6)

2

δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσα	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος	δεικ-νύσης	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι	δεικ-νύση	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι
δεικ-νύ-ντ-α	δεικ-νύσαν	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσα	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε	δεικ-νύσε	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε
δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν	δεικ-νύσαιν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ες	δεικ-νύσαι	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων	δεικ-νύσαν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων
δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)	δεικ-νύσαις	δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ας	δεικ-νύσες	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α

Ω-VERBS

I The Present Participle Active of Contracted Verbs (64, 2-4, 66, 2-4)

τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμω-ν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τίμω-ντ-ος	τίμωσης	τίμω-ντ-ος	φιλού-ντ-ος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος
τίμω-ντ-ι	τίμωση	τίμω-ντ-ι	φιλού-ντ-ι	φιλούση	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι
τίμω-ντ-α	τίμωσαν	τίμω-ν	φιλού-ντ-α	φιλούσαν	φιλοῦ-ν
τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμω-ν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦ-ν
τίμω-ντ-ε	τίμωσε	τίμω-ντ-ε	φιλού-ντ-ε	φιλούσε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε
τίμω-ντ-οιν	τίμωσαιν	τίμω-ντ-οιν	φιλού-ντ-οιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν
τίμω-ντ-ες	τίμωσαι	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλού-ντ-ες	φιλούσαι	φιλοῦ-ντ-α
τίμω-ντ-ων	τίμωσῶν	τίμω-ντ-ων	φιλού-ντ-ων	φιλούσῶν	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων
τίμω -σι(ν)	τίμωσαις	τίμω -σι(ν)	φιλού -σι(ν)	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)
τίμω-ντ-ας	τίμωσες	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλού-ντ-ας	φιλούσες	φιλοῦ-ντ-α

Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

2 The Perfect Participle Active (58, 2, 3, 120, 4, 202, 4)

λε-λυ-κ-ός	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στάς	ἐ-στάσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	λε-λυ-κυῖς	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	ἐ-στάτ-ος	ἐ-στάσης	ἐ-στάτ-ος
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	λε-λυ-κυῖρ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	ἐ-στάτ-ι	ἐ-στάση	ἐ-στάτ-ι
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	λε-λυ-κυῖαν	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στάτ-α	ἐ-στάσαν	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ός	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στάς	ἐ-στάσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	ἐ-στάτ-ε	ἐ-στάσε	ἐ-στάτ-ε
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	λε-λυ-κυῖαιν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	ἐ-στάτ-οιν	ἐ-στάσαιν	ἐ-στάτ-οιν
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ες	λε-λυ-κυῖαι	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στάτ-ες	ἐ-στάσαι	ἐ-στάτ-α
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	λε-λυ-κυῖῶν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	ἐ-στάτ-ων	ἐ-στάσῶν	ἐ-στάτ-ων
λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	λε-λυ-κυῖαις	λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	ἐ-στά -σι(ν)	ἐ-στάσαις	ἐ-στά -σι(ν)
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ας	λε-λυ-κυῖας	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στάτ-ας	ἐ-στάσες	ἐ-στάτ-α

Ω-VERBS

The Present Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

I

παιδευ-ό-μενος	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένον	παιδευ-ο-μένης	παιδευ-ο-μένον
παιδευ-ο-μέν φ	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ο-μέν φ
παιδευ-ό-μενον	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ό-μενε	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένω	παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοιν	παιδευ-ο-μένων αιν	παιδευ-ο-μένοιν
παιδευ-ό-μενοι	παιδευ-ό-μεναις	παιδευ-ό-μεναις
παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων αν	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μένων αις	παιδευ-ο-μένοις
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μένων ας	παιδευ-ό-μενα

Ω-VERBS

The Perfect Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

2

πε-παιδευ-μένος	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένης	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μέν φ	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μέν φ
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένε	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένω	πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων
πε-παιδευ-μένοιν	πε-παιδευ-μένων αιν	πε-παιδευ-μένοιν
πε-παιδευ-μένοι	πε-παιδευ-μέναις	πε-παιδευ-μέναις
πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων αν	πε-παιδευ-μένων
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μένων αις	πε-παιδευ-μένοις
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μένων ας	πε-παιδευ-μένα

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

The Numerals (94, 2)

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
1 εἷς, μία, ἕν, ονε	πρῶ-τος, η, ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, once
2 δύο, τριώ	δεύ-τερος, ά, ον, <i>second</i>	δύς, twice
3 τρεῖς, τρί-α	τρί-τος, η, ον	τρίς
4 τέτταρες, τέτταρ-α	τέτταρ-τος, η, ον	τετρά-κις
5 πέντε	πέμπ-τος, η, ον	πεντά-κις
6 ἕξ	ἕκ-τος, η, ον	ἕξ-κις
7 ἕπτά	ἕβδομος, η, ον	ἕπτά-κις
8 ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος, η, ον	όκτα-κις
9 ἐννέα	ἐνα-τος, η, ον	ἐνά-κις
10 δέκα	δέκα-τος, η, ον	δεκά-κις
11 ἑνδέκα	ἑν-δέκα-τος, η, ον	ἑν-δεκά-κις
12 δώδεκα	δω-δέκα-τος, η, ον	δω-δεκά-κις
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρί-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τρισ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέτταρ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τετρα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
15 πεντε-καὶ-δέκα	πέμπ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	πεντε-καὶ-δεκά-κις
16 ἕκ-καὶ-δέκα	ἕκ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἕκ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
17 ἕπτα-καὶ-δέκα	ἕβδομος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἕπτα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
18 ὀκτώ-καὶ-δέκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκα-τος	όκτω-καὶ-δεκά-κις
19 ἐννεα-καὶ-δέκα	ἐνα-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἐννεα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
20 εἷς-κοστι(ν)	εἰ-κοσ-τός, ή, άν	εἰ-κοσά-κις
21 εἷς καὶ εἷς-κοστι(ν), εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶ-τος καὶ εἰ-κοσ-τός	ἅπαξ καὶ εἰ-κοσά-κις
30 τριάδ-κοντα	τριάδ-κοστός, ή, άν	τριάδ-κοντά-κις
40 τετταρά-κοντα	τετταρά-κοστός, ή, άν	τετταρά-κοντά-κις
50 πεντή-κοντα	πεντη-κοστός, ή, άν	πεντη-κοντά-κις
60 ἕξη-κοντα	ἕξη-κοστός, ή, άν	ἕξη-κοντά-κις
70 ἕβδομη-κοντα	ἕβδομη-κοστός, ή, άν	ἕβδομη-κοντά-κις
80 ὄγδοη-κοντα	ὄγδοη-κοστός, ή, άν	ὄγδοη-κοντά-κις
90 ἐνενη-κοντα	ἐνενη-κοστός, ή, άν	ἐνενη-κοντά-κις
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, ή, άν	ἑκατοντά-κις
200 δια-κόσιοι, αι, α	δια-κοσιοστός, ή, άν	δια-κοσιά-κις
300 τριάδ-κόσιοι, αι, α	τριάδ-κοσιοστός, ή, άν	τριάδ-κοσιά-κις
400 τετταρά-κόσιοι, αι, α	τετταρά-κοσιοστός, ή, άν	τετταρά-κοσιά-κις
500 πεντα-κόσιοι, αι, α	πεντα-κοσιοστός, ή, άν	πεντα-κοσιά-κις

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
600 ἥξα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ἥξα-κοστιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	ἥξα-κοστιά-κις
700 ἑπτα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ἑπτα-κοστιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	ἑπτα-κοστιά-κις
800 ὀκτα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ὀκτα-κοστιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	ὀκτα-κοστιά-κις
900 ἑνα-κόστιοι, αι, α	ἑνα-κοστιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	ἑνα-κοστιά-κις
1000 χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	χίλιά-κις
2000 δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	δισ-χίλιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	δισ-χίλιά-κις
3000 τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	τρισ-χίλιοστός, ἡ, ὁν	τρισ-χίλιά-κις
10000 μῆριοι, αι, α	μῆριοστός, ἡ, ὁν	μῆριά-κις
11000 μῆριοι καὶ χίλιοι	μῆριοστὸς καὶ χίλιοστός	μῆριά-κις καὶ χίλιά-κις
20000 δισ-μῆριοι, αι, α	δισ-μῆριοστός, ἡ, ὁν	δισ-μῆριά-κις
100000 δεκα-κισ-μῆριοι, αι, α	δεκα-κισ-μῆριοστός, ἡ, ὁν	δεκα-κισ-μῆριά-κις

CARDINAL NUMBERS

Eis, Δέο, Τρεῖς, Τέτταρες; Οὐδεῖς (94, 4-6)

I

εἰς	μία	ἕν	οὐδ-εἰς	οὐδε-μία	οὐδέ-έν
ἕν-ός	μιᾶς	ἕν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μιᾶς	οὐδέ-εν-ός
ἕν-ι	μιᾷ	ἕν-ι	οὐδ-εν-ι	οὐδε-μιᾷ	οὐδέ-εν-ι
ἕν-α	μίαν	ἕν	οὐδέ-έν-α	οὐδε-μίαν	οὐδέ-έν
δύο					
δυο-ον					
τρεῖς		τρί-α	τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α
τρι-ῶν		τρι-ῶν	τέτταρ-ῶν		τέτταρ-ῶν
τρι-σι(ν)		τρι-σι(ν)	τέτταρ-σι(ν)		τέτταρ-σι(ν)
τρεῖς		τρί-α	τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α



A COIN COMMEMORATING A VICTORY



THE WEDDING PROCESSION

THE ARTICLE AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I

'Ο (9, 4), 'Εγώ, Σύ, Αὐτοῦ (85, 2, 3)

δ	ἡ	τό	ἡγά	σύ			
τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἱμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἱμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
τόν	τῇν	τό	ἱμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
τώ	τώ	τώ	νώ	σφά	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νῷν	σφῆν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
οἱ	αἱ	τά	ἡμεῖς	ἡμεῖς			
τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
τούς	τάς	τά	ἡμᾶς	ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εμαυτοῦ, Σεαυτοῦ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἐμ-αυτοῦ	ἐμ-αυτῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, σαυτοῦ	σε-αυτῆς, σαυτῆς
ἐμ-αυτῷ	ἐμ-αυτῇ	σε-αυτῷ, σαυτῷ	σε-αυτῇ, σαυτῇ
ἐμ-αυτόν	ἐμ-αυτήν	σε-αυτόν, σαυτόν	σε-αυτήν, σαυτήν
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
ἡμέν αὐτοῖς	ἡμέν αὐτοῖς	ἡμέν αὐτοῖς	ἡμέν αὐτοῖς
ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εαυτοῦ, Οὐ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἴ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	ἴ-αυτῆς, αὐτῆς	ἴ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	οὐ
ἴ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	ἴ-αυτῇ, αὐτῇ	ἴ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	οὐ
ἴ-αυτόν, αὐτόν	ἴ-αυτήν, αὐτήν	ἴ-αυτός, αὐτός	οὐ
ἴ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἴ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἴ-άυτῶν, αὐτῶν	σφέτερος
ἴ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	ἴ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	ἴ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	σφέτερος
ἴ-αυτούς, αὐτούς	ἴ-αυτάς, αὐτάς	ἴ-αυτά, αὐτά	σφέτερος

THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

'Αλλήλων (86, 3)

ἀλλήλοιν	φλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλά

THE INTENSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

I

Ἄτρος, Ἐκείνος (47, 1, 2, 48, 1, 2)

ἀτρός	ἀτρή	ἀτρό	ἐκείνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκείνο
ἀτροῦ	ἀτρῆς	ἀτροῦ	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
ἀτρῷ	ἀτρῆ	ἀτρῷ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
ἀτρόν	ἀτρῆν	ἀτρόν	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκείνον
ἀτρό	ἀτρέ	ἀτρό	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνε	ἐκείνω
ἀτρούν	ἀτρέν	ἀτρούν	ἐκείνουν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
ἀτροι	ἀτραι	ἀτρά	ἐκείνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείναι
ἀτρῶν	ἀτρῶν	ἀτρῶν	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
ἀτροῖς	ἀτραις	ἀτροῖς	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
ἀτρούς	ἀτρές	ἀτρά	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα

2

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

“Οδε, Οὗτος (47, 1, 3-5, 48, 1, 2)

ὅ-δε	ἥ-δε	τό-δε	ἢ - οὗτος	εὗτη	τοῦτο
τοῦ-δε	τῆτο-δε	τοῦ-δε	ἢ τούτου	ταῦτης	τούτου
τῷ-δε	τῇ-δε	τῷ-δε	ἢ τούτῳ	ταῦτῃ	τούτῳ
τόν-δε	τόνη-δε	τό-δε	ἢ τούτον	ταῦτην	τούτον
τό-δε	τό-δε	τό-δε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
οἵ-δε	οἵ-δε	τά-δε	ἢ οὗτοι	εὗται	ταῦτα
τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	ἢ τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	ἢ τούτοις	ταῦταις	τούτοις
τούσ-δε	τάσ-δε	τά-δε	ἢ τούτους	ταῦτας	ταῦτα

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

"Ος, "Οστις (68, 2, 3, 69, 1, 2)

I

δς	ἥ	δ	δσ-τις	ἥ-τις	δ τι
οὐ	ἥτε	οὐ	οὐ-τιν-ος, δτου	ἥσ-τιν-ος	οὐ-τιν-ος, δτου
φ	ἥτι	φ	φ-τιν-ι, δτφ	ἥ-τιν-ι	φ-τιν-ι, δτφ
δν	ἥν	δ	δν-τιν-α	ἥν-τιν-α	δ τι
ἄ	ἄτι	ἄ	ἄ-τιν-ε	ἄ-τιν-ε	ἄ-τιν-ε
οἰν	οἰτιν	οἰν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν
οῖ	οῖτι	δ	οῖ-τιν-ες	οῖ-τιν-ες	δ-τιν-α, δττα
ἄν	ἄντιν	ἄν	ἄν-τιν-ων, δτων	ἄν-τιν-ων	ἄν-τιν-ων, δτων
οἰς	οἰστι	οἰς	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), δτοις	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν)	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), δτοις
οὔς	οὔτι	δ	οὔσ-τιν-ας	οὔσ-τιν-ας	δ-τιν-α, δττα

THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Τις, Τις (68, 4-6)

2

τις	τι	τις	τι
τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ός, του	τιν-ός, του
τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ
τιν-α	τι	τιν-ά	τι
τιν-ε	τιν-ε	τιν-ε	τιν-ε
τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν
τιν-ες	τιν-α	τιν-άς	τιν-ά
τιν-ων	τιν-ων	τιν-ών	τιν-ών
τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)
τιν-ας	τιν-α	τιν-άς	τιν-ά

Ω-verbs: the Present System
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύειν)

	Active	Middle or Passive		
	Present	Imperfect		
Ind.	παιδεύω παιδεύεις παιδεύει παιδεύεις-τον παιδεύεις-τον παιδεύεις-ο-μεν παιδεύεις-ε-τε παιδεύεις-ουσις(ν)	ί-παιδεύω-ο-ν ί-παιδεύεις-ε-ς ί-παιδεύεις-(ν) ί-παιδεύεις-ε-τον ί-παιδεύεις-ε-την ί-παιδεύεις-ο-μεν ί-παιδεύεις-ε-τε ί-παιδεύεις-ο-νται(ν)	παιδεύ-ο-μαι παιδεύ-ει παιδεύ-ε-ται παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ό-μεθα παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ο-νται	ί-παιδεύ-ό-μην ί-παιδεύ-ει ί-παιδεύ-ε-το ί-παιδεύ-ε-σθον ί-παιδεύ-ε-σθην ί-παιδεύ-ό-μεθα ί-παιδεύ-ε-σθε ί-παιδεύ-ο-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύω παιδεύ-ης παιδεύ-η παιδεύ-η-τον παιδεύ-η-τον παιδεύ-ω-μεν παιδεύ-η-τε παιδεύ-ωσι(ν)		παιδεύ-ω-μαι παιδεύ-η παιδεύ-η-ται παιδεύ-η-σθον παιδεύ-η-σθον παιδεύ-ό-μεθα παιδεύ-η-σθε παιδεύ-ω-νται	
Opt.	παιδεύ-οι-μι παιδεύ-οι-ε παιδεύ-οι παιδεύ-οι-τον παιδεύ-οι-την παιδεύ-οι-μεν παιδεύ-οι-τε παιδεύ-οι-ν		παιδεύ-οι-μην παιδεύ-οι-ο παιδεύ-οι-το παιδεύ-οι-σθον παιδεύ-οι-σθην παιδεύ-οι-μεθα παιδεύ-οι-σθε παιδεύ-οι-ντο	
Imp.	παιδεύ-ε παιδεύ-ε-τω παιδεύ-ε-τον παιδεύ-ε-των παιδεύ-ε-τε παιδεύ-ό-ντων		παιδεύ-ον παιδεύ-ε-σθω παιδεύ-ε-σθον παιδεύ-ε-σθων παιδεύ-ε-σθε παιδεύ-ε-σθων	
Inf.	παιδεύ-ειν	παιδεύ-ε-σθαι		
Par.	παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-ό-μενος		

Ω-verbs: the Future System of
ταιδεύω (ταιδεν)

Active	Middle
Future	
ταιδεύ-σω	ταιδεύ-σο-μαι
ταιδεύ-σεις	ταιδεύ-σει
ταιδεύ-σει	ταιδεύ-σε-ται
ταιδεύ-σε-τον	ταιδεύ-σε-σθον
ταιδεύ-σε-τον	ταιδεύ-σε-σθον
ταιδεύ-σο-μεν	ταιδευ-σό-μεθα
ταιδεύ-σε-τε	ταιδεύ-σε-σθε
ταιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	ταιδεύ-σο-νται

Liquid Verbs: the Future System of Φαίνω (φαν)

Active	Middle	
Future		
φαν-ώ	φαν-ού-μαι	Ind.
φαν-έις	φαν-εί	
φαν-εί	φαν-εί-ται	
φαν-εί-τον	φαν-εί-σθον	
φαν-εί-τον	φαν-εί-σθον	
φαν-ού-μεν	φαν-ού-μεθα	
φαν-εί-τε	φαν-εί-σθε	
φαν-ούσι(ν)	φαν-ού-νται	

ταιδεύ-σοι-μι	ταιδευ-σοί-μην
ταιδεύ-σοι-ς	ταιδεύ-σοι-ο
ταιδεύ-σοι	ταιδεύ-σοι-το
ταιδεύ-σοι-τον	ταιδεύ-σοι-σθον
ταιδευ-σοι-την	ταιδευ-σοι-σθην
ταιδεύ-σοι-μεν	ταιδευ-σοί-μεθα
ταιδεύ-σοι-τε	ταιδεύ-σοι-σθε
ταιδεύ-σοι-γ	ταιδεύ-σοι-γτο

φαν-οί-η-ν	φαν-οί-μην	Opt.
φαν-οί-η-ς	φαν-οί-ο	
φαν-οίη	φαν-οί-το	
φαν-οί-τον	φαν-οί-σθον	
φαν-οί-την	φαν-οί-σθην	
φαν-οί-μεν	φαν-οί-μεθα	
φαν-οί-τε	φαν-οί-σθε	
φαν-οί-γ	φαν-οί-γτο	

ταιδεύ-σειν	ταιδεύ-σε-σθαι
ταιδεύ-σων	ταιδευ-σό-μενος

φαν-είν	φαν-εί-σθαι	Inf.
φαν-δην	φαν-ού-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Aorist System
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύειν)**

	Active	Middle	Liquid Verbs: the First Aorist System of Φέγνω (φανεῖν)	
	First Aorist	First Aorist	Active	Middle
Ind.	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-μην	ἴ-φέγνα	ἴ-φέγνά-μην
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ε	ἴ-παιδεύ-σω	ἴ-φέγνα-ε	ἴ-φέγνω
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σε(ν)	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-το	ἴ-φέγνα(ν)	ἴ-φέγνα-το
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-τον	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-σθον	ἴ-φέγνα-τον	ἴ-φέγνα-σθον
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-την	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-σθην	ἴ-φέγνα-την	ἴ-φέγνα-σθην
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-μεθα	ἴ-φέγνα-μεν	ἴ-φέγνα-μεθα
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-σθε	ἴ-φέγνα-τε	ἴ-φέγνα-σθε
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ν	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ντο	ἴ-φέγνα-ν	ἴ-φέγνα-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σω-μαι	φέγνω	φέγνω-μαι
	παιδεύ-σῃς	παιδεύ-σῃ	φέγνῃς	φέγνῃ
	παιδεύ-σῃ	παιδεύ-σῃ-ται	φέγνῃ	φέγνῃ-ται
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τον	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον	φέγνῃ-τον	φέγνῃ-σθον
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τον	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον	φέγνῃ-τον	φέγνῃ-σθον
	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-σά-μεθα	φέγνω-μεν	φέγνω-μεθα
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τε	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθε	φέγνῃ-τε	φέγνῃ-σθε
	παιδεύ-σῳσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σω-νται	φέγνωσι(ν)	φέγνω-νται
Opt.	παιδεύ-σαι-μι	παιδεύ-σαι-μην	φέγναι-μι	φέγναι-μην
	παιδεύ-σαι-ε, -σεια-ε	παιδεύ-σαι-ο	φέγναι-ε, φέγναια-ε	φέγναι-ο
	παιδεύ-σαι, -σεια(ν)	παιδεύ-σαι-το	φέγναι, φέγναιε(ν)	φέγναι-το
	παιδεύ-σαι-τον	παιδεύ-σαι-σθον	φέγναι-τον	φέγναι-σθον
	παιδεύ-σαι-την	παιδεύ-σαι-σθην	φέγναι-την	φέγναι-σθην
	παιδεύ-σαι-μεν	παιδεύ-σαι-μεθα	φέγναι-μεν	φέγναι-μεθα
	παιδεύ-σαι-τε	παιδεύ-σαι-σθε	φέγναι-τε	φέγναι-σθε
	παιδεύ-σαι-ε, -σεια-ν	παιδεύ-σαι-ντο	φέγναι-ε, φέγναια-ν	φέγναι-ντο
Imp.	παιδεύ-σον	παιδεύ-σαι	φέγνον	φέγναι
	παιδεύ-σά-τω	παιδεύ-σά-σθω	φέγνά-τω	φέγνά-σθω
	παιδεύ-σα-τον	παιδεύ-σα-σθον	φέγνα-τον	φέγνα-σθον
	παιδεύ-σά-των	παιδεύ-σά-σθων	φέγνα-των	φέγνα-σθων
	παιδεύ-σα-τε	παιδεύ-σα-σθε	φέγνα-τε	φέγνα-σθε
	παιδεύ-σά-ντων	παιδεύ-σά-σθων	φέγνα-ντων	φέγνα-σθων
Inf.	παιδεύ-σαι	παιδεύ-σα-σθαι	φέγναι	φέγνα-σθαι
Par.	παιδεύ-σᾶς	παιδεύ-σά-μενος	φέγνᾶς	φέγνά-μενος

Ω-verbs: the Present System
of *Δεῖτω* (λιπτ.)

Active	Imperfect
λεῖπ-ω	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν
λεῖπ-εις	ἴ-λειπ-ε-ς
λεῖπ-ει	ἴ-λειπ-ε(ν)
λεῖπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τον
λεῖπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-ε-την
λεῖπ-ο-μεν	ἴ-λειπ-ο-μεν
λεῖπ-ε-τε	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τε
λεῖπ-ουσι(ν)	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν

λεῖπ-ω
λεῖπ-ης
λεῖπ-η
λεῖπ-η-τον
λεῖπ-η-τον
λεῖπ-ω-μεν
λεῖπ-η-τε
λεῖπ-ωσι(ν)

λεῖπ-οι-μι
λεῖπ-οι-ς
λεῖπ-οι
λεῖπ-οι-τον
λεῖπ-οι-την
λεῖπ-οι-μεν
λεῖπ-οι-τε
λεῖπ-οι-ν

λεῖπ-ε
λεῖπ-έ-τω
λεῖπ-ε-τον
λεῖπ-έ-των
λεῖπ-ε-τε
λεῖπ-ό-ντων

λεῖπ-ειν
λεῖπ-ειν

Ω-verbs: the Second Aorist
System of *Δεῖτω* (λιπτ.)

Active	Middle	
Second Aorist		
ἴ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μην	Ind.
ἴ-λιπ-ε-ς	ἴ-λιπ-ο-υ	
ἴ-λιπ-ε(ν)	ἴ-λιπ-ε-το	
ἴ-λιπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθον	
ἴ-λιπ-έ-την	ἴ-λιπ-έ-σθην	
ἴ-λιπ-ο-μεν	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μεθα	
ἴ-λιπ-ε-τε	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθε	
ἴ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἴ-λιπ-ο-ντο	
λιπ-ω	λιπ-ω-μαι	Sub.
λιπ-ης	λιπ-η	
λιπ-η	λιπ-η-ται	
λιπ-η-τον	λιπ-η-σθον	
λιπ-η-τον	λιπ-η-σθον	
λιπ-ω-μεν	λιπ-ω-μεθα	
λιπ-η-τε	λιπ-η-σθε	
λιπ-ωσι(ν)	λιπ-ω-νται	
λιπ-οι-μι	λιπ-οι-μην	Opt.
λιπ-οι-ς	λιπ-οι-ο	
λιπ-οι	λιπ-οι-το	
λιπ-οι-τον	λιπ-οι-σθον	
λιπ-οι-την	λιπ-οι-σθην	
λιπ-οι-μεν	λιπ-οι-μεθα	
λιπ-οι-τε	λιπ-οι-σθε	
λιπ-οι-ν	λιπ-οι-ντο	
λιπ-ε	λιπ-ον	Imp.
λιπ-έ-τω	λιπ-έ-σθω	
λιπ-ε-τον	λιπ-ε-σθον	
λιπ-έ-των	λιπ-έ-σθων	
λιπ-ε-τε	λιπ-ε-σθε	
λιπ-ό-ντων	λιπ-ό-σθων	
λιπ-ειν	λιπ-έ-σθαι	Inf.
λιπ-ών	λιπ-ό-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Perfect System
of Παιδεύ (παιδεύ)**

Active

First Perfect

Ind.	πε-παιδεύ-κα	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κη
	πε-παιδεύ-κα-ς	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κη-ς
	πε-παιδεύ-κι (ν)	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κει(ν)
	πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τον
	πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-την
	πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν
	πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε
	πε-παιδεύ-κασι(ν)	έ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν

Sub. πε-παιδεύ-κω

πε-παιδεύ-κης

πε-παιδεύ-κη

πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον

πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον

πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν

πε-παιδεύ-κη-τε

πε-παιδεύ-κασι(ν)

Opt. πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μ

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ς

πε-παιδεύ-κοι

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τον

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-την

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μεν

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τε

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ν

Inf. πε-παιδεύ-κι-ναι

Par. πε-παιδεύ-κάς

**Ω-verbs: the Second Perfect System
of Πέμπτω (πέμπτω)**

Active

Second Perfect

πε-πομφ-α	έ-πε-πόμφ-η
πε-πομφ-α-ς	έ-πε-πόμφ-η-ς
πε-πομφ-ε(ν)	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε(ν)
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τον
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε-την
πε-πόμφ-α-μεν	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε-μεν
πε-πόμφ-α-τε	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τε
πε-πόμφ-ασι(ν)	έ-πε-πόμφ-ε-σαν

πε-πόμφ-ω

πε-πόμφ-ης

πε-πόμφ-η

πε-πόμφ-η-τον

πε-πόμφ-η-τον

πε-πόμφ-ω-μεν

πε-πόμφ-η-τε

πε-πόμφ-ωσι(ν)

πε-πόμφ-οι-μ

πε-πόμφ-οι-ς

πε-πόμφ-οι

πε-πόμφ-οι-τον

πε-πόμφ-οι-την

πε-πόμφ-οι-μεν

πε-πόμφ-οι-τε

πε-πόμφ-οι-ν

πε-πομφ-ε-ναι

πε-πομφ-ης

**Ω-verbs: the Perfect Middle System
of Παίδεω (παιδεύ)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect

πε-παίδευ-μαι
πε-παίδευ-σαι
πε-παίδευ-ται
πε-παίδευ-σθον
πε-παίδευ-σθην
πε-παίδευ-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-σθε
πε-παίδευ-νται

Pluperfect

ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μην
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-στο
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθον
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μεθα
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο

Future Perfect

πε-παίδευ-στο-μαι
πε-παίδευ-στε
πε-παίδευ-στε-ται
πε-παίδευ-στε-σθον
πε-παίδευ-στε-σθην
πε-παίδευ-στο-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-στε-σθε
πε-παίδευ-στο-νται

Ind.

Sub.

πε-παίδευ-μένος ὁ
πε-παίδευ-μένος ἡ
πε-παίδευ-μένος ἅ
πε-παίδευ-μένων ἡ-τον
πε-παίδευ-μένων ἡ-τον
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ὁ-μεν
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ἡ-τε
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ἀσι(ν)

πε-παίδευ-μένος εἶη-ν
πε-παίδευ-μένος εἶη-ς
πε-παίδευ-μένος εἶη
πε-παίδευ-μένων εἶη-τον, εἶ-τον
πε-παίδευ-μένων εἶη-την, εἶ-την
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἶη-μεν, εἶ-μεν
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἶη-τε, εἶ-τε
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἶη-σαν, εἴε-ν

πε-παίδευ-στοι-μην
πε-παίδευ-στοι-ο
πε-παίδευ-στοι-το
πε-παίδευ-στοι-σθον
πε-παίδευ-στοι-σθην
πε-παίδευ-στοι-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-στοι-σθε
πε-παίδευ-στοι-ντο

Opt.

πε-παίδευ-στο
πε-παίδευ-σθω
πε-παίδευ-σθον
πε-παίδευ-σθων
πε-παίδευ-σθε
πε-παίδευ-σθων

Imp.

πε-παίδευ-σθαι
πε-παίδευ-μένος

πε-παίδευ-στε-σθαι
πε-παίδευ-στό-μενος

Inf.

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Passive System of
Παιδεύω (παιδευ)**

Passive

First Aorist

Ind. ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ς
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τον
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-την
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τε
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν

First Future

παιδεύ-θή-σο-μαι
παιδεύ-θή-σῃ
παιδεύ-θή-σε-ται
παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-θη-σό-μεθα
παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθε
παιδεύ-θή-σο-νται

Passive

Second Aorist
ἐ-κόπ-η-ν
ἐ-κόπ-η-ς
ἐ-κόπ-η
ἐ-κόπ-η-τον
ἐ-κόπ-ή-την
ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν
ἐ-κόπ-η-τε
ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν

Sub. παιδεύ-θω (παιδευ-θέ-ω)

παιδεύ-θῆς
παιδεύ-θῆ
παιδεύ-θή-τον
παιδεύ-θή-τον
παιδεύ-θώ-μεν
παιδεύ-θή-τε
παιδεύ-θώσι(ν)

κοπ-ώ (κοπ-έ-ω)
κοπ-ής
κοπ-ή
κοπ-ή-τον
κοπ-ή-τον
κοπ-ώ-μεν
κοπ-ή-τε
κοπ-ώσι(ν)

Opt. παιδεύ-θεί-ν

παιδεύ-θεί-ς
παιδεύ-θεί
παιδεύ-θεί-τον, -θεί-τον
παιδεύ-θεί-την, -θεί-την
παιδεύ-θεί-μεν, -θεί-μεν
παιδεύ-θεί-τε, -θεί-τε
παιδεύ-θεί-σαν, -θεί-ν

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μην
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ο
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-το
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθον
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθην
παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μεθα
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθε
παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ντο

κοπ-έ-η-ν
κοπ-έ-η-ς
κοπ-έη
κοπ-έ-ή-τον, -έ-τοι
κοπ-έ-ή-την, -έ-την
κοπ-έ-ή-μεν, -έ-μεν
κοπ-έ-ή-τε, -έ-τε
κοπ-έ-ή-σαν, -έ-ε-ν

Imp. παιδεύ-θη-τι

παιδεύ-θή-τω
παιδεύ-θη-τον
παιδεύ-θή-των
παιδεύ-θή-τε
παιδεύ-θέ-ντων

κόπ-η-θι
κοπ-ή-τω
κόπ-η-τον
κοπ-ή-των
κόπ-η-τε
κοπ-έ-ντων

Inf. παιδεύ-θη-ναι

παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθαι

κοπ-ή-ναι

Par. παιδεύ-θείς

παιδεύ-θή-σό-μενος

κοπ-έ-ίς

**Liquid Verbs: the Perfect Middle System of
Στέλλω (στελ) and Φέλνε (φαν)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect	Pluperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect
ἴσταλ-μαι	ἴσταλ-μην	πί-φασ-μαι	ἴ-πι-φάσ-μην
ἴσταλ-σαι	ἴσταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σαι)	(ἴ-πέ-φαν-σο)
ἴσταλ-ται	ἴσταλ-το	πί-φαν-ται	ἴ-πι-φαν-το
ἴσταλ-θον	ἴσταλ-θον	πί-φαν-θον	ἴ-πι-φαν-θον
ἴσταλ-θην	ἴσταλ-θην	πί-φαν-θην	ἴ-πι-φαν-θην
ἴσταλ-μεθα	ἴσταλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα	ἴ-πε-φάσ-μεθα
ἴσταλ-θε	ἴσταλ-θε	πί-φαν-θε	ἴ-πι-φαν-θε
ἴσταλ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	ἴσταλ-μένοι ήσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι ήσαν
ἴσταλ-μένος ώ		πε-φασ-μένος ώ	
ἴσταλ-μένος ց		πε-φασ-μένος ց	
ἴσταλ-μένος ն		πε-φασ-μένος ն	
ἴσταλ-μένω ն-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ն-τον	
ἴσταλ-μένω ն-την		πε-φασ-μένω ն-την	
ἴσταλ-μένοι ա-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι ա-μεν	
ἴσταλ-μένοι ն-τե		πε-φασ-μένοι ն-τε	
ἴσταλ-μένοι ասι(ν)		πε-φασ-μένοι ասι(ν)	
ἴσταλ-μένος εլη-ν		πε-φασ-μένος εլη-ն	
ἴσταλ-μένος εլη-ց		πε-φασ-μένος εլη-ց	
ἴσταλ-μένος εլη		πε-φασ-μένος εլη	
ἴσταλ-μένω εլη-τον, εլ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω εլη-τον, εլ-τοն	
ἴσταλ-μένω εլη-դην, εլ-դηն		πε-φασ-μένω εլη-դην, εլ-դηն	
ἴσταλ-μένοι εլη-մεν, εլ-մεν		πε-φασ-μένοι εլη-մεν, εլ-մεն	
ἴσταλ-μένοι εլη-տե, εլ-տե		πε-φασ-μένοι εլη-տե, εլ-տե	
ἴσταλ-μένοι εլη-σան, εլ-սան		πε-φασ-μέնοι εլη-սան, εլ-սան	
ἴσταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σο)	(πέ-φαν-σο)	
ἴσταλ-θω		πε-φάν-θω	
ἴσταλ-θον		πί-φαν-θον	
ἴσταλ-θան		πε-φάν-θան	
ἴσταλ-θε		πί-φαν-θε	
ἴσταλ-θան		πε-φάն-θան	
<u>ἴσταλ-θαι</u>		<u>πε-φάν-θαι</u>	<u>Inf.</u>
<u>ἴσταλ-մέնօς</u>		<u>πε-φασ-մέնօς</u>	<u>Par.</u>

**II-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System
of Δεῖται (λιπτ.)**

	Middle or Passive			
	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect	
Ind.	(λέ-λειπ-μαι)	λέ-λειμ-μαι	(έ-λε-λείπ-μην)	λε-λειψο-μαι
	(λέ-λειπ-σαι)	λέ-λειψαι	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σο)	λε-λειψη
	(λέ-λειπ-ται)	λέ-λειπ-ται	(έ-λέ-λειπ-το)	λε-λειψε-ται
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέ-λειφ- θον	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λε-λειψε-σθον
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέ-λειφ- θον	(έ-λε-λειπ-σθην)	λε-λειψε-σθην
	(λε-λειπ-μεθα)	λε-λειμ-μεθα	(έ-λε-λειπ-μεθα)	λε-λειψδ-μεθα
	(λέ-λειπ-σθε)	λέ-λειφ- θε	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθε)	λε-λειψε-σθε
	(λέ-λειπ-νται)	λε-λειμ-μένοι	(έ-λέ-λειπ-ντο)	λε-λειμ-μένοι λε-λειψο-νται
		εισι(ν)		η-σαν
Sub.	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ὁ		
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ἡς		
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος ἡ		
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω ἡ-τον		
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω ἡ-τον		
Opt.	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ὁ-μεν		
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ἡ-τε		
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι ἡσι(ν)		
Imp.	(λέ-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος είη-ν	λε-λειψο-μην	
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος είη-ς	λε-λειψο-ο	
	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	λε-λειμ-μένος είη	λε-λειψο-το	
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω είη-τον	λε-λειψο-σθον	
	(λε-λειπ-μένω)	λε-λειμ-μένω είη-την	λε-λειψο-σθην	
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι είη-μεν	λε-λειψο-μεθα	
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι είη-τε	λε-λειψο-σθε	
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι)	λε-λειμ-μένοι είη-σαν	λε-λειψο-ντο	
Inf.	(λε-λειπ-σθαι)	λε-λειφ- θαι		λε-λειψε-σθαι
Par.	(λε-λειπ-μένος)	<u>λε-λειμ-μένος</u>		

**K-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System
of Πλέκω (πλεκ)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect

(πέ-πλεκ-μαι) πέ-πλεγ-μαι
(πέ-πλεκ-σαι) πέ-πλεξαι
(πέ-πλεκ-ται) πέ-πλεκ-ται

(πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον
(πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον
(πε-πλέκ-μεθα) πε-πλέγ-μεθα
(πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε
(πέ-πλεκ-γται) πε-πλεγ-μένοις εστί(ν)

Pluperfect

(έ-πε-πλέκ-μην) έ-πε-πλέγ-μην
(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σο) έ-πέ-πλεξο
(έ-πέ-πλεκ-το) έ-πέ-πλεκ-το

(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθον) έ-πέ-πλεχ- θον
(έ-πε-πλέκ-σθην) έ-πε-πλέχ- θην
(έ-πε-πλέκ-μεθα) έ-πε-πλέγ-μεθα
(έ-πέ-πλεκ-σθε) έ-πέ-πλεχ- θε
(έ-πέ-πλεκ-γτο) πε-πλεγ-μένοις ή-σαν

Ind.

(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ώ

(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ḥς
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ḥ

(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ḥ-τον
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ḥ-τον

(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ώ-μεν
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ḥ-τε
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ώ-σι(ν)

Sub.

(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος είη-ν

(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος είη-ς
(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος είη

(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω είη-τον, εί-τον
(πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω είη-την, εί-την

(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι είη-μεν, εί-μεν
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι είη-τε, εί-τε
(πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι είη-σαν, εί-ν

Opt.

(πέ-πλεκ-σο) πέ-πλεξο
(πε-πλέκ-σθω) πε-πλέχ- θω

(πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον
(πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων

(πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε
(πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων

Imp.

(πε-πλέκ-σθαι) πε-πλέχ- θαι

(πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος

Inf.

N

T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System
of ἀρωά̄ω (ἀρκαδ)

Middle or Passive

Perfect

Ind.	(ἀρκαδ-μαι)	ἀρκασ-μαι	(ἀρκάδ-μην)	ἀρκάσ-μην
	(ἀρκαδ-σαι)	ἀρκα -σαι	(ἀρκαδ-σο)	ἀρκα -σο
	(ἀρκαδ-ται)	ἀρκασ-ται	(ἀρκαδ-το)	ἀρκασ-το
	(ἀρκαδ-σθον)	ἀρκα -σθον	(ἀρκαδ-σθον)	ἀρκα -σθον
	(ἀρκαδ-σθον)	ἀρκα -σθον	(ἀρκάδ-σθην)	ἀρκά -σθην
	(ἀρκάδ-μεθα)	ἀρκάσ-μεθα	(ἀρκάδ-μεθα)	ἀρκάσ-μεθα
	(ἀρκαδ-σθε)	ἀρκα -σθε	(ἀρκαδ-σθε)	ἀρκα -σθε
	(ἀρκαδ-ηται)	ἀρκασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἀρκαδ-ητο)	ἀρκασ-μένοι ἦσαν

Sub.	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος ὁ
	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος ἡς
	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος ἅ
	(ἀρκαδ-μένων)	ἀρκασ-μένων ἡ-τον
	(ἀρκαδ-μένων)	ἀρκασ-μένων ἡ-τον
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι ὁ-μεν
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι ἡ-τε
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι ὁσι(ν)

Opt.	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος εἰη-η
	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος εἰη-ς
	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος εἰη
	(ἀρκαδ-μένων)	ἀρκασ-μένων εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον
	(ἀρκαδ-μένων)	ἀρκασ-μένων εἰη-την, εἰ-την
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε
	(ἀρκαδ-μένοι)	ἀρκασ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰ-ν

Imp.	(ἀρκαδ-σο)	ἀρκα -σο
	(ἀρκάδ-σθω)	ἀρκά -σθω
	(ἀρκαδ-σθον)	ἀρκα -σθον
	(ἀρκάδ-σθων)	ἀρκά -σθων
	(ἀρκαδ-σθε)	ἀρκα -σθε
	(ἀρκάδ-σθων)	ἀρκά -σθων

Inf.	(ἀρκάδ-σθαι)	ἀρκά -σθαι
------	--------------	------------

Par.	(ἀρκαδ-μένος)	ἀρκασ-μένος
------	---------------	-------------

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System
of Πειθω (πιθ)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect

(πέ-πειθ-μαι) πέ-πεισ-μαι
(πέ-πειθ-σαι) πέ-πει -σαι
(πέ-πειθ-ται) πέ-πεισ-ται

(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον
(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον

(πε-πειθ-μέθα) πε-πεισ-μέθα
(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει -σθε
(πέ-πειθ-ηται) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἰστι(ν)

Pluperfect

(έ-πε-πειθ-μην) έ-πε-πεισ-μην
(έ-πέ-πειθ-σο) έ-πέ-πει -σο
(έ-πέ-πειθ-το) έ-πέ-πεισ-το

(έ-πέ-πειθ-σθον) έ-πέ-πει -σθον
(έ-πε-πειθ-σθην) έ-πε-πει -σθην

(έ-πε-πειθ-μέθα) έ-πε-πεισ-μέθα
(έ-πέ-πειθ-σθε) έ-πέ-πει -σθε
(έ-πέ-πειθ-ητο) πε-πεισ-μένοις ή-σταν

Ind.

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ὡ

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ἥς

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ἥ

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω ἥ-τον

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω ἥ-τον

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ὡ-μεν

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ἥ-τε

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ὡστι(ν)

Sub.

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ν

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ς

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-τον, εί-τον

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-την, εί-την

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εί-μεν

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εί-τε

(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εί-ν

Opt.

(πέ-πειθ-σο) πέ-πει -σο

(πε-πειθ-σθω) πε-πει -σθω

(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον

(πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει -σθων

(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει -σθε

(πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει -σθων

Imp.

(πε-πειθ-σθαι) πε-πει -σθαι

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος

Inf.

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System
of Τίμαω (τίμα)**

Active

Present		Imperfect		
Ind.	(τίμά-ω)	τίμω	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμω-ν
	(τίμά-εις)	τίμᾶς	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-ς)	ἐ-τίμᾶς
	(τίμά-ει)	τίμᾶ	(ἐ-τίμα-ε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τον)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-την)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-την
	(τίμά-ο-μεν)	τίμω-μεν	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-μεν)	ἐ-τίμω-μεν
	(τίμά-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε	(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-τε
	(τίμά-ουσι)	τίμωσι(ν)	(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμω-ν
Sub.	(τίμά-ω)	τίμω		
	(τίμά-ης)	τίμᾶς		
	(τίμά-η)	τίμᾶ		
	(τίμά-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-το		
	(τίμά-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον		
	(τίμά-ο-μεν)	τίμω-μεν		
	(τίμά-η-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε		
	(τίμά-οις)	τίμωσι(ν)		
Opt.	(τίμά-οι-μι)	τίμω-μι ορ	(τίμα-οίη-ν)	τίμφη-ν
	(τίμά-οι-ς)	τίμω-ς	(τίμα-οίη-ς)	τίμφη-ς
	(τίμά-οι)	τίμω	(τίμα-οίη)	τίμφη
	(τίμά-οι-τον)	τίμω-τον	(τίμα-οίη-τον)	τίμφη-τον
	(τίμα-οι-την)	τίμω-την	(τίμα-οίη-την)	τίμφη-την
	(τίμά-οι-μεν)	τίμω-μεν	(τίμα-οίη-μεν)	τίμφη-μεν
	(τίμά-οι-τε)	τίμω-τε	(τίμα-οίη-τε)	τίμφη-τε
	(τίμά-οι-εν)	τίμω-εν	(τίμα-οίη-σαν)	τίμφη-σαν
Imp.	(τίμα-ε)	τίμαι		
	(τίμα-έ-τω)	τίμα-τω		
	(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμα-τον		
	(τίμα-έ-των)	τίμα-των		
	(τίμα-ε-τε)	τίμα-τε		
	(τίμα-έ-ντων)	τίμα-των		
Inf.	(τίμά-ειν)	τίμāν		
Par.	(τίμά-ων)	τίμāν		

**Ω-verbs: the Present System
of Τίμάω (τίμα)**

Middle or Passive

Present

(τίμά-ο-μαι)	τίμω-μαι
(τίμα-ει)	τίμῃ
(τίμα-ε-ται)	τίμᾶ-ται
(τίμά-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμά-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-ο-μεθα)	τίμω-μεθα
(τίμα-ε-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-ο-νται)	τίμω-νται

Imperfect

(ἐ-τίμα-ό-μην)	ἐ-τίμω-μην
(ἐ-τίμα-ον)	ἐ-τίμων
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-το)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-το
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθον)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθον
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθην)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθην
(ἐ-τίμα-ο-μεθα)	ἐ-τίμω-μεθα
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθε
(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ντο)	ἐ-τίμω-ντο

Sub.

(τίμα-ω-μαι)	τίμω-μαι
(τίμα-η)	τίμῃ
(τίμα-η-ται)	τίμᾶ-ται
(τίμα-η-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-η-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-ώ-μεθα)	τίμω-μεθα
(τίμα-η-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-ω-νται)	τίμω-νται

Opt.

(τίμα-οι-μην)	τίμφ-μην
(τίμα-οι-ο)	τίμφ-ο
(τίμα-οι-το)	τίμφ-το
(τίμα-οι-σθον)	τίμφ-σθον
(τίμα-οι-σθην)	τίμφ-σθην
(τίμα-οι-μεθα)	τίμφ-μεθα
(τίμα-οι-σθε)	τίμφ-σθε
(τίμα-οι-ντο)	τίμφ-ντο

Imp.

(τίμα-ον)	τίμων
(τίμα-έ-σθω)	τίμᾶσθω
(τίμα-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-έ-σθων)	τίμᾶ-σθων
(τίμα-ε-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-έ-σθων)	τίμᾶ-σθων

Inf.

(τίμα-ε-σθαι)	τίμᾶ-σθαι
(τίμα-ώ-μενος)	τίμω-μενος

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System
of Φιλέω (φιλεῖ)**

Active

Present

Ind.	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλάω
	(φιλέ-εις)	φιλαίεις
	(φιλέ-ει)	φιλαίει
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλαίει-τον
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλαίει-τον
	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλαθό-μεν
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλαίει-τε
	(φιλέ-ουσι)	φιλαθόσι(ν)

(έ-φιλε-ο-ν)	έ-φιλαν-ν
(έ-φιλε-ε-σ)	έ-φιλαει-σ
(έ-φιλε-ε)	έ-φιλαει
(έ-φιλέ-ε-τον)	έ-φιλαει-τον
(έ-φιλέ-ε-την)	έ-φιλαει-την
(έ-φιλέ-ο-μεν)	έ-φιλαθό-μεν
(έ-φιλέ-ε-τε)	έ-φιλαει-τε
(έ-φιλε-ο-ν)	έ-φιλαν-ν

Sub.	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλάω
	(φιλέ-ης)	φιλάης
	(φιλέ-η)	φιλάη
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλάη-τον
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλάη-τον
	(φιλέ-ω-μεν)	φιλαθό-μεν
	(φιλέ-η-τε)	φιλάη-τε
	(φιλέ-ωσι)	φιλάθσι(ν)

Opt.	(φιλέ-οι-μι)	φιλοι-μι ορ	(φιλε-οίη-ν)	φιλοίη-ν
	(φιλέ-οι-σ)	φιλοι-σ	(φιλε-οίη-σ)	φιλοίη-σ
	(φιλέ-οι)	φιλοι	(φιλε-οίη)	φιλοίη
	(φιλέ-οι-τον)	φιλοι-τον	(φιλε-οίη-τον)	φιλοίη-τον
	(φιλε-οι-την)	φιλοι-την	(φιλε-οίη-την)	φιλοίη-την
	(φιλέ-οι-μεν)	φιλοι-μεν	(φιλε-οίη-μεν)	φιλοίη-μεν
	(φιλέ-οι-τε)	φιλοι-τε	(φιλε-οίη-τε)	φιλοίη-τε
	(φιλέ-οιε-ν)	φιλοιε-ν	(φιλε-οίη-σαν)	φιλοίη-σαν

Imp.	(φιλε-ε)	φιλαίει
	(φιλε-έ-τω)	φιλαίει-τω
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλαίει-τον
	(φιλέ-έ-των)	φιλαίει-των
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλαίει-τε
	(φιλέ-δ-ντων)	φιλαθό-ντων

Inf.	(φιλέ-ειν)	φιλαίειν
------	------------	----------

Par.	(φιλέ-ων)	φιλάων
------	-----------	--------

Ω-verbs: the Present System of Φιλέω (φιλεῖ)

Middle or Passive

Present

(φιλέ-ο-μαι)	φιλοῦ-μαι
(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ
(φιλέ-ε-ται)	φιλεῖ-ται
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον
(φιλε-ο-μεθα)	φιλοῦ-μεθα
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεῖ-σθε
(φιλέ-ο-νται)	φιλοῦ-νται

160 perfect

(ἐ-φιλε-θ-μην)	ἐ-φιλοθ-μην	Ind.
(ἐ-φιλέ-ον)	ἐ-φιλον	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-το)	ἐ-φιλει-το	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθον)	ἐ-φιλει-σθον	
(ἐ-φιλε-ε-σθην)	ἐ-φιλει-σθην	
(ἐ-φιλε-θ-μεθα)	ἐ-φιλοθ-μεθα	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθε)	ἐ-φιλει-σθε	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-γτο)	ἐ-φιλοθ-ντο	

Sub-

(φιλέ-ώ-μαι)	φιλώ-μαι
(φιλέ-γ)	φιλῇ
(φιλέ-η-ται)	φιλῇ-ται
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλῇ-σθον
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλῇ-σθον
(φιλε-ώ-μεθα)	φιλώ-μεθα
(φιλέ-η-σθε)	φιλῇ-σθε
(φιλέ-ω-νται)	φιλῶ-νται

Opt.

(φιλε-οι-μην) φιλοι-μην
 (φιλε-οι-ο) φιλοι-ο
 (φιλε-οι-το) φιλοι-το
 (φιλε-οι-σθον) φιλοι-σθον
 (φιλε-οι-σθην) φιλοι-σθην
 (φιλε-οι-μεθα) φιλοι-μεθα
 (φιλε-οι-σθε) φιλοι-σθε
 (φιλε-οι-ντο) φιλοι-ντο

Imp.

(φιλέ-ενον)	φιλού
(φιλε-έ-σθω)	φιλεί-σθω
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεί-σθον
(φιλε-έ-σθων)	φιλεί-σθων
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεί-σθε
(φιλε-έ-σθων)	φιλεί-σθων

Inf

(φιλέ-ε-σθαι) φιλεῖ-σθαι

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System
of Δηλώσ (δηλο)**

Active

	Present	Imperfect		
Ind.	(δηλό-ω) (δηλό-εις) (δηλό-ει) (δηλό-ε-τον) (δηλό-ε-τον) (δηλό-ο-μεν) (δηλό-ε-τε) (δηλό-ουσι)	δηλώ δηλοίς δηλοί ¹ δηλού-τον δηλού-τον δηλού-μεν δηλού-τε δηλούσι(ν)	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-ν) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-ς) (ἐ-δηλό-ε) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-τον) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-την) (ἐ-δηλό-ο-μεν) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-τε) (ἐ-δηλό-ο-ν)	ἐ-δηλού-ν ἐ-δηλού-ς ἐ-δηλού ἐ-δηλού-τον ἐ-δηλού-την ἐ-δηλού-μεν ἐ-δηλού-τε ἐ-δηλού-ν
Sub.	(δηλό-ω) (δηλό-γε) (δηλό-γ) (δηλό-η-τον) (δηλό-η-τον) (δηλό-ω-μεν) (δηλό-η-τε) (δηλό-ωσι)	δηλώ δηλοίς δηλοί ¹ δηλό-τον δηλό-τον δηλό-μεν δηλό-τε δηλόσι(ν)		
Opt.	(δηλό-οι-μ) (δηλό-οι-ς) (δηλό-οι) (δηλό-οι-τον) (δηλό-οι-την) (δηλό-οι-μεν) (δηλό-οι-τε) (δηλό-οι-ν)	δηλοί-μ ορ δηλοί-ς δηλοί ¹ δηλού-τον δηλού-την δηλού-μεν δηλού-τε δηλού-ν	(δηλο-οίη-ν) (δηλο-οίη-ς) (δηλο-οίη) (δηλο-οίη-τον) (δηλο-οίη-την) (δηλο-οίη-μεν) (δηλο-οίη-τε) (δηλο-οίη-σαν)	δηλοίη-ν δηλοίη-ς δηλοίη δηλοίη-τον δηλοίη-την δηλοίη-μεν δηλοίη-τε δηλοίη-σαν
Imp.	(δηλο-ε) (δηλο-έ-τω) (δηλό-ε-τον) (δηλό-έ-των) (δηλό-ε-τε) (δηλο-ο-ντων)	δηλού δηλού-τω δηλού-τον δηλού-των δηλού-τε δηλού-ντων		
Inf.	(δηλό-ειν)	δηλούν		
Par.	(δηλό-ων)	δηλών		

Ω-verbs: the Present System

of Δηλόω (δηλο)

Middle or Passive

Present

(δηλό-ο-μαι) δηλοθ-μαι
 (δηλό-ει) δηλοι
 (δηλό-ε-ται) δηλοθ-ται
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλοθ-σθον
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλοθ-σθον
 (δηλο-ό-μεθα) δηλού-μεθα
 (δηλό-ε-σθε) δηλού-σθε
 (δηλό-ο-νται) δηλοθ-νται

(δηλό-ω-μαι) δηλωθ-μαι
 (δηλό-γ) δηλοι
 (δηλό-η-ται) δηλωθ-ται
 (δηλό-η-σθον) δηλωθ-σθον
 (δηλό-η-σθον) δηλωθ-σθον
 (δηλο-ώ-μεθα) δηλώ-μεθα
 (δηλό-η-σθε) δηλωθ-σθε
 (δηλό-ω-νται) δηλωθ-νται

(δηλο-οί-μην) δηλοί-μην
 (δηλό-οι-ο) δηλοι-ο
 (δηλό-οι-το) δηλοι-το
 (δηλό-οι-σθον) δηλοί-σθον
 (δηλο-οι-σθην) δηλοί-σθην
 (δηλο-οί-μεθα) δηλοί-μεθα
 (δηλό-οι-σθε) δηλοι-σθε
 (δηλό-οι-ντο) δηλοι-ντο

(δηλό-ον) δηλού
 (δηλό-έ-σθω) δηλού-σθω
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλού-σθον
 (δηλό-έ-σθων) δηλού-σθων
 (δηλό-ε-σθε) δηλού-σθε
 (δηλό-έ-σθων) δηλού-σθων

(δηλό-ε-σθαι) δηλού-σθαι

(δηλο-ό-μενος) δηλού-μενος

Imperfect

(ξ-δηλο-ό-μην) ξ-δηλού-μην
 (ξ-δηλό-ον) ξ-δηλού
 (ξ-δηλό-ε-το) ξ-δηλού-το
 (ξ-δηλό-ε-σθον) ξ-δηλού-σθον
 (ξ-δηλό-έ-σθην) ξ-δηλού-σθην
 (ξ-δηλο-ό-μεθα) ξ-δηλού-μεθα
 (ξ-δηλό-ε-σθε) ξ-δηλού-σθε
 (ξ-δηλό-ο-ντο) ξ-δηλού-ντο

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

**μι-verbs: the Present System
of Ιστημ (στα)**

Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present
Ind.	Ιστη-μι	Ιστη-ν	Ι-στα-μαι
	Ιστη-σ	Ιστη-σ	Ι-στα-σαι
	Ι-στη-σι(ν)	Ι-στη	Ι-στα-ται
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-σθον
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στά-την	Ι-στα-σθον
	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στά-μεθα
	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-σθε
	Ι-στάσι(ν)	Ι-στα-σαν	Ι-στα-νται
			Ι-στα-ντο
Sub.	Ιστώ (Ι-στά-ω)		Ιστάμαι (Ι-στά-ω-μαι)
	Ι-στήσ		Ιστή
	Ι-στή		Ιστή-ται
	Ιστή-τον		Ιστή-σθον
	Ιστή-τον		Ιστή-σθον
	Ιστώ-μεν		Ι-στά-μεθα
	Ιστή-τε		Ιστή-σθε
	Ιστάσι(ν)		Ι-στά-νται
Opt.	Ισταίη-ν		Ισταί-μην
	Ισταίη-σ		Ισταί-σ
	Ι-σταίη		Ισταί-το
	Ισταίη-τον, Ι-σταί-τον		Ισταί-σθον
	Ισταίη-την, Ι-σταί-την		Ισταί-σθην
	Ισταίη-μεν, Ι-σταί-μεν		Ι-σταί-μεθα
	Ισταίη-τε, Ι-σταί-τε		Ι-σταί-σθε
	Ισταίη-σαν, Ι-σταί-ν		Ι-σταί-ντο
Imp.	Ιστη		Ι-στα-σ
	Ι-στά-τω		Ι-στά-σθω
	Ι-στα-τον		Ι-στα-σθον
	Ι-στά-των		Ι-στά-σθων
	Ι-στα-τε		Ι-στα-σθε
	Ι-στά-ντων		Ι-στά-σθων
Inf.	<u>Ι-στά-ναι</u>		Ι-στα-σθαι
Par.	<u>Ιστάς</u>		Ι-στά-μενος

Μι-verbs: the Second Perfect System Μι-verbs: the Present System
of Ιστημ (στα) without Tense Suffix of Φημι (φα)

Active		Active		Ind.
Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	Present	Imperfect	
ἴ-στη-κα	ἴ-στή-κη	φη-μί	ἴ-φη-ν	
ἴ-στη-κα-ς	ἴ-στή-κη-ς	φής, φής	ἴ-φη-σθα, ἴ-φη-ς	
ἴ-στη-κε(ν)	ἴ-στή-κε(ν)	φη-σί(ν)	ἴ-φη	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	φα-τόν	ἴ-φα-τον	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στά-την	φα-τόν	ἴ-φά-την	
ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	φα-μέν	ἴ-φα-μεν	
ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	φα-τέ	ἴ-φα-τε	
ἴ-στάσι(ν)	ἴ-στα-σαν	φᾶσι(ν)	ἴ-φα-σαν	
ἴ-στω (ἴ-στά-ω)		φῶ (φά-ω)		Sub.
ἴ-στῆς		φῆς		
ἴ-στῆ		φῆ		
ἴ-στη-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στη-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στω-μεν		φῶ-μεν		
ἴ-στη-τε		φῆ-τε		
ἴ-στάσι(ν)		φᾶσι(ν)		
ἴ-σταί-ν		φαίη-ν		Opt.
ἴ-σταί-ς		φαίη-ς		
ἴ-σταί		φαίη		
ἴ-σταί-τον, ἴ-σταί-τον		φαίη-τον, φαί-τον		
ἴ-σταί-την, ἴ-σταί-την		φαίη-την, φαί-την		
ἴ-σταί-μεν, ἴ-σταί-μεν		φαίη-μεν, φαί-μεν		
ἴ-σταί-τε, ἴ-σταί-τε		φαίη-τε, φαί-τε		
ἴ-σταί-σαν, ἴ-σταί-ν		φαίη-σαν, φαί-ν		
ἴ-στα-θι		φά-θι, φα-θί		Imp.
ἴ-στά-τω		φά-τω		
ἴ-στα-τον		φά-τον		
ἴ-στά-των		φά-των		
ἴ-στα-τε		φά-τε		
ἴ-στά-ντων		φά-ντων		
<u>ἴ-στά-ναι</u>		<u>φά-ναι</u>		Inf.
<u>ἴ-στάς</u>				Par.

**μι-verbs: the Present System
of Τίθημ (θε)**

		Middle or Passive		
	Active	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	τί-θη-μι τί-θη-ς τί-θη-σι(ν) τί-θε-τον τί-θε-τον τί-θε-μεν τί-θε-τε τί-θε-σται(ν)	ἐ-τί-θη-ν ἐ-τί-θει-ς ἐ-τί-θει ἐ-τί-θε-τον ἐ-τί-θε-την ἐ-τί-θε-μεν ἐ-τί-θε-τε ἐ-τί-θε-σται	τί-θε-μαι τί-θε-σαι τί-θε-ται τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-μεθα τί-θε-σθε τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θέ-μην ἐ-τί-θε-σο ἐ-τί-θε-το ἐ-τί-θε-σθον ἐ-τί-θε-σθην ἐ-τί-θε-μεθα ἐ-τί-θε-σθε ἐ-τί-θε-ντο
Sub.	τί-θω (τί-θέ-ω) τί-θῆς τί-θῆ τί-θη-τον τί-θη-τον τί-θω-μεν τί-θη-τε τί-θῶσι(ν)		τί-θε-μαι (τί-θέ-ω-μαι) τί-θῆ τί-θη-ται τί-θη-σθον τί-θη-σθον τί-θέ-μεθα τί-θη-σθε τί-θῶ-νται	
Opt.	τί-θει-η-ν τί-θει-η-ς τί-θει-η τί-θει-η-τον, τί-θει-τον τί-θει-η-την, τί-θει-την τί-θει-η-μεν, τί-θει-μεν τί-θει-η-τε, τί-θει-τε τί-θει-η-σται, τί-θει-ν		τί-θει-μην, τί-θει-μην τί-θει-ο, τί-θει-ο τί-θει-το, τί-θει-το τί-θει-σθον, τί-θει-σθον τί-θει-σθην, τί-θει-σθην τί-θει-μεθα, τί-θει-μεθα τί-θει-σθε, τί-θει-σθε τί-θει-ντο, τί-θει-ντο	
Imp.	τί-θει τί-θε-τω τί-θε-τον τί-θε-των τί-θε-τε τί-θε-ντων		τί-θε-σο τί-θε-σθω τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-σθων τί-θε-σθε τί-θε-σθων	
Inf.	<u>τί-θε-νται</u>		τί-θε-σθαι	
Par.	<u>τί-θεις</u>		τί-θε-μενος	

**Mi-Verbs: the Present and Second Aorist Systems
of Ἰημ (ἴ)**

Active		Middle or Passive		Active	Middle	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	Second Aorist		
ἴ-η-μι	ἴ-η-ν	ἴ-ε-μαι	ἴ-έ-μην	ἴ-κα	ἴ-μην	Ind.
ἴ-η-ς	ἴ-ε-ς	ἴ-ε-σαι	ἴ-έ-σο	ἴ-κα-ς	ἴ-σο	
ἴ-η-σι(ν)	ἴ-ει	ἴ-ε-ται	ἴ-έ-το	ἴ-κε(ν)	ἴ-το	
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-τον	ἴ-σθον	
ἴ-ε-την	ἴ-ε-την	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-έ-σθην	ἴ-την	ἴ-σθην	
ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἴ-μεν	ἴ-μεθα	
ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-τε	ἴ-σθε	
ἴ-ώσι(ν)	ἴ-ε-σαν	ἴ-ε-νται	ἴ-έ-ντο	ἴ-σαν	ἴ-ντο	
ἴ-ώ (ἴ-έ-ω)		ἴ-έ-μαι (ἴ-έ-ω-μαι)		ώ (ἴ-ω)	ώ-μαι (ἴ-ω-μαι)	Sub.
ἴ-ής		ἴ-ή		ής	ή	
ἴ-ή		ἴ-ή-ται		ή	ή-ται	
ἴ-ή-τον		ἴ-ή-σθον		ή-τον	ή-σθον	
ἴ-ή-την		ἴ-ή-σθον		ή-την	ή-σθην	
ἴ-ώ-μεν		ἴ-ώ-μεθα		ώ-μεν	ώ-μεθα	
ἴ-ή-τε		ἴ-ή-σθε		ή-τε	ή-σθε	
ἴ-ώσι(ν)		ἴ-ώ-νται		ώσι(ν)	ώ-νται	
ἴ-ε-η-ν		ἴ-ε-ι-μην		εί-η-ν	ἴ-μην	Opt.
ἴ-ε-η-ς		ἴ-ε-ι-ο		εί-η-ς	ἴ-ο	
ἴ-ε-η		ἴ-ε-ι-το		εί-η	ἴ-το	
ἴ-ε-η-τον, ἴ-ε-τον		ἴ-ε-ι-σθον		εί-η-τον, ἴ-τον	ἴ-σθον	
ἴ-ε-η-την, ἴ-ε-την		ἴ-ε-ι-σθην		εί-η-την, ἴ-την	ἴ-σθην	
ἴ-ε-η-μεν, ἴ-ε-μεν		ἴ-ε-ι-μεθα		εί-η-μεν, ἴ-μεν	ἴ-μεθα	
ἴ-ε-η-τε, ἴ-ε-τε		ἴ-ε-ι-σθε		εί-η-τε, ἴ-τε	ἴ-σθε	
ἴ-ε-η-σαν, ἴ-ε-εν		ἴ-ε-ι-ντο		εί-η-σαν, ἴ-εν	ἴ-ντο	
ἴ-ει		ἴ-ε-σο		ἴ-ε	οὐ	Imp.
ἴ-έ-τω		ἴ-έ-σθω		ἴ-τω	ἴ-σθω	
ἴ-ε-τον		ἴ-ε-σθον		ἴ-τον	ἴ-σθον	
ἴ-έ-των		ἴ-έ-σθων		ἴ-των	ἴ-σθων	
ἴ-ε-τε		ἴ-ε-σθε		ἴ-τε	ἴ-σθε	
ἴ-έ-ντων		ἴ-έ-σθων		ἴ-ντων	ἴ-σθων	
<u>ἴ-έ-ναι</u>		ἴ-ε-σθαι		<u>ἴ-ναι</u>	<u>ἴ-σθαι</u>	Inf.
<u>ἴ-εις</u>		ἴ-έ-μενος		<u>ἴ-εις</u>	<u>ἴ-μενος</u>	Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System
of Δίδωμι (δο)**

		Middle or Passive		
	Active	Middle or Passive	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	δι-δω-μι δι-δω-ς δι-δω-σι(ν)	δι-δι-δου-ν δι-δι-δου-ς δι-δι-δου	δι-δο-μαι δι-δο-σαι δι-δο-ται	δι-δι-δό-μην δι-δι-δό-σο δι-δι-δό-το
	δι-δο-τον δι-δο-τον	δι-δι-δο-τον δι-δι-δο-την	δι-δο-σθον δι-δο-σθον	δι-δι-δο-σθον δι-δι-δο-σθην
	δι-δο-μεν δι-δο-τε δι-δι-δοσι(ν)	δι-δι-δο-μεν δι-δι-δο-τε δι-δι-δο-σαν	δι-δό-μεθα δι-δο-σθε δι-δο-γται	δι-δι-δό-μεθα δι-δι-δο-σθε δι-δι-δο-γτο
Sub.	δι-δι-δω (δι-δδ-ω) δι-δδης δι-δδη δι-δδ-τον δι-δδ-τον δι-δδ-μεν δι-δδ-τε δι-δδσι(ν)		δι-δδ-μαι (δι-δδ-ω-μαι) δι-δδη δι-δδ-ται δι-δδ-σθον δι-δδ-σθον δι-δδ-μεθα δι-δδ-σθε δι-δδ-γται	
Opt.	δι-δοιη-ν δι-δοιη-ς δι-δοιη δι-δοιη-τον, δι-δοιη-τον δι-δοιη-την, δι-δοιη-την δι-δοιη-μεν, δι-δοιη-μεν δι-δοιη-τε, δι-δοιη-τε δι-δοιη-σαν, δι-δοιη-ν		δι-δοιη-μην δι-δοιη-ο δι-δοιη-το δι-δοιη-σθον δι-δοιη-σθην δι-δοιη-μεθα δι-δοιη-σθε δι-δοιη-γτο	
Imp.	δι-δου δι-δό-τω δι-δο-τον δι-δο-των δι-δο-τε δι-δο-γτων		δι-δο-σο δι-δό-σθω δι-δο-σθον δι-δό-σθων δι-δο-σθε δι-δό-σθων	
Inf.	δι-δδ-νται		δι-δο-σθαι	
Par.	<u>δι-δδός</u>		δι-δδ-μενος	

**Mi-verbs: the Present System
of Δείκνυμ (δεικ)**

Active		Middle or Passive	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
δείκ-νύ-μι	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-ν	δείκ-νύ-μαι	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-μην
δείκ-νύ-ς	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-ς	δείκ-νύ-σαι	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-σο
δείκ-νύ-σι(ν)	ἴ-δείκ-νύ	δείκ-νύ-ται	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-το
δείκ-νύ-τον	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-τον	δείκ-νύ-σθον	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-σθον
δείκ-νύ-τον	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-την	δείκ-νύ-σθον	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-σθην
δείκ-νύ-μεν	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα
δείκ-νύ-τε	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-τε	δείκ-νύ-σθε	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-σθε
δείκ-νύ-σσι(ν)	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-σσαν	δείκ-νύ-νται	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-ντο
δείκ-νύ-ω		δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι	
δείκ-νύ-ης		δείκ-νύ-η	
δείκ-νύ-η		δείκ-νύ-η-ται	
δείκ-νύ-η-τον		δείκ-νύ-η-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-η-τον		δείκ-νύ-η-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-ω-μεν		δείκ-νύ-ώ-μεθα	
δείκ-νύ-η-τε		δείκ-νύ-η-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-ωσι(ν)		δείκ-νύ-ω-νται	
δείκ-νύ-οι-μι		δείκ-νύ-οι-μην	
δείκ-νύ-οι-ς		δείκ-νύ-οι-ο	
δείκ-νύ-οι		δείκ-νύ-οι-το	
δείκ-νύ-οι-τον		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-οι-την		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθην	
δείκ-νύ-οι-μεν		δείκ-νύ-οι-μεθα	
δείκ-νύ-οι-τε		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-οι-ν		δείκ-νύ-οι-ντο	
δείκ-νύ		δείκ-νύ-σσο	
δείκ-νύ-τω		δείκ-νύ-σθω	
δείκ-νύ-τον		δείκ-νύ-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-των		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
δείκ-νύ-τε		δείκ-νύ-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-ντων		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
<u>δείκ-νύ-ναι</u>		δείκ-νύ-σθαι	
<u>δείκ-νύς</u>		δείκ-νύ-μενος	

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

MI-Verbs: the Second Aorist System of
 Ἰστημ (στα) and Ἐπιριάμην (πρια)

	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist	
Ind.	Ἰ-στη-ν Ἰ-στη-ς Ἰ-στη Ἰ-στη-τον Ἰ-στη-την Ἰ-στη-μεν Ἰ-στη-τε Ἰ-στη-σαν	Ἰ-πριά-μην Ἰ-πρίω Ἰ-πρία-το Ἰ-πρία-σθον Ἰ-πρία-σθην Ἰ-πριά-μεθα Ἰ-πρία-σθε Ἰ-πρία-ντο
Sub.	στᾶ (στά-ω) στῆς στῆ στῆ-τον στῆ-τον στᾶ-μεν στῆ-τε στᾶσις(ν)	πρίω-μαι (πριά-ω-μαι) πρίῃ πρίη-ται πρίη-σθον πρίη-σθην πριά-μεθα πρίη-σθε πρίω-νται
Opt.	σταίη-ν σταίη-ς σταίη σταίη-τον, σταῖ-τον σταίη-την, σταῖ-την σταίη-μεν, σταῖ-μεν σταίη-τε, σταῖ-τε σταίη-σαν, σταῖ-ν	πριαί-μην πριαί-ο πριαί-το πριαί-σθον πριαί-σθην πριαί-μεθα πριαί-σθε πριαί-ντο
Imp.	στῆ-θι στῆ-τω στῆ-τον στῆ-των στῆ-τε στᾶ-ντων	πρίω πριά-σθω πρία-σθον πριά-σθων πρία-σθε πριά-σθων
Inf.	<u>στῆ-νται</u>	πρία-σθαι
Par.	<u>στᾶς</u>	πριά-μενος

THE INFLECTION OF VERBS

193
OF THE
UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

Ω-verbs with the Second Aorist of the Mi-form: Βαίνε (βα), Φθάνε (φθά),
Διδράσκω (δρα), Δένω (δυ), Ἀλίσκομαι (άλ, ἀλο), and Γιγνώσκω (γνω)

Active					
2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἴ-βη-ν	ἴ-φθη-ν	ἴ-δρᾶ-ν	ἴ-δῦ-ν	ἴ-άλω-ν	ἴ-γνω-ν
ἴ-βη-ς	ἴ-φθη-ς	ἴ-δρᾶ-ς	ἴ-δῦ-ς	ἴ-άλω-ς	ἴ-γνω-ς
ἴ-βη	ἴ-φθη	ἴ-δρᾶ	ἴ-δῦ	ἴ-άλω	ἴ-γνω
ἴ-βη-τον	ἴ-φθη-τον	ἴ-δρᾶ-τον	ἴ-δῦ-τον	ἴ-άλω-τον	ἴ-γνω-τον
ἴ-βη-την	ἴ-φθη-την	ἴ-δρᾶ-την	ἴ-δῦ-την	ἴ-άλω-την	ἴ-γνω-την
ἴ-βη-μεν	ἴ-φθη-μεν	ἴ-δρᾶ-μεν	ἴ-δῦ-μεν	ἴ-άλω-μεν	ἴ-γνω-μεν
ἴ-βη-τε	ἴ-φθη-τε	ἴ-δρᾶ-τε	ἴ-δῦ-τε	ἴ-άλω-τε	ἴ-γνω-τε
ἴ-βη-σαν	ἴ-φθη-σαν	ἴ-δρᾶ-σαν	ἴ-δῦ-σαν	ἴ-άλω-σαν	ἴ-γνω-σαν
βάω (βά-ω)	φθάω (φθά-ω)	δράω (δρά-ω)	δύω	άλω (άλδ-ω)	γνώω (γνό-ω)
βήσ	φθήσ	δράσ	δύ-ης	άλψ	γνώς
βή	φθή	δρά	δύ-η	άλψ	γνώ
βή-τον	φθή-τον	δρά-τον	δύ-η-τον	άλω-τον	γνώ-τον
βή-τον	φθή-τον	δρά-τον	δύ-η-τον	άλω-τον	γνώ-τον
βάω-μεν	φθάω-μεν	δράω-μεν	δύω-μεν	άλω-μεν	γνώ-μεν
βή-τε	φθή-τε	δρά-τε	δύ-η-τε	άλω-τε	γνώ-τε
βάσις(ν)	φθάσις(ν)	δράσις(ν)	δύ-ωσις(ν)	άλωσις(ν)	γνώσις(ν)
βαίνη-ν	φθαίνη-ν	δραίη-ν		άλοιη-ν	γνοίη-ν
βαίνη-ς	φθαίη-ς	δραίη-ς		άλοιη-ς	γνοίη-ς
βαίνη	φθαίη	δραίη		άλοιη	γνοίη
βαί-τον	φθαί-τον	δραί-τον		άλοι-τον	γνοί-τον
βαί-την	φθαί-την	δραί-την		άλοι-την	γνοί-την
βαί-μεν	φθαί-μεν	δραί-μεν		άλοι-μεν	γνοί-μεν
βαί-τε	φθαί-τε	δραί-τε		άλοι-τε	γνοί-τε
βαί-ν	φθαί-ν	δραί-ν		άλοι-ν	γνοί-ν
βή-θι			δύ-θι		γνώ-θι
βή-τω			δύ-τω		γνώ-τω
βή-τον			δύ-τον		γνώ-τον
βή-των			δύ-των		γνώ-των
βή-τε			δύ-τε		γνώ-τε
βά-ντων			δύ-ντων		γνό-ντων
βή-ναι	φθή-ναι	δρά-ναι	δύ-ναι	άλω-ναι	γνώ-ναι
βάς		δράς	δύς	άλούς	γνούς

**Mi-verbs: the Second Aorist System of
Τίθημι (θε) and Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist		Second Aorist	
Ind.	— ἴ-θη-κα ἴ-θε-μην		— ἴ-δω-κα ἴ-δό-μην	
	— ἴ-θη-κα-ς ἴ-θου		— ἴ-δω-κα-ς ἴ-δου	
	— ἴ-θη-κε(v) ἴ-θε-το		— ἴ-δω-κε(v) ἴ-δο-το	
	ἴ-θε-τον	ἴ-θε-σθον	ἴ-δο-τον	ἴ-δο-σθον
	ἴ-θε-την	ἴ-θε-σθην	ἴ-δο-την	ἴ-δο-σθην
	ἴ-θε-μεν	ἴ-θε-μεθα	ἴ-δο-μεν	ἴ-δο-μεθα
	ἴ-θε-τε	ἴ-θε-σθε	ἴ-δο-τε	ἴ-δο-σθε
	ἴ-θε-σαν	ἴ-θε-ντο	ἴ-δο-σαν	ἴ-δο-ντο
Sub.	θῶ (θέ-w)	θῶ-μαι (θέ-w-μαι)	δῶ (δό-w)	δῶ-μαι (δό-w-μαι)
	θῆς	θῆ	δῆς	δῆ
	θῆ	θῆ-ται	δῆ	δᾶ-ται
	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δᾶ-τον	δᾶ-σθον
	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	δᾶ-τον	δᾶ-σθον
	θῶ-μεν	θῶ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δῶ-μεθα
	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
	θῶσι(v)	θῶ-νται	δῶσι(v)	δῶ-νται
Opt.	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
	θείη-ς	θεί-ο	δοίη-ς	δοί-ο
	θείη	θεί-το, θοί-το	δοίη	δοί-το
	θείη-τον, θεί-τον	θεί-σθον	δοίη-τον, δοί-τον	δοί-σθον
	θείη-την, θεί-την	θεί-σθην	δοιή-την, δοί-την	δοί-σθην
	θείη-μεν, θεί-μεν	θεί-μεθα, θοί-μεθα	δοίη-μεν, δοί-μεν	δοί-μεθα
	θείη-τε, θεί-τε	θεί-σθε, θοί-σθε	δοίη-τε, δοί-τε	δοί-σθε
	θείη-σαν, θεί-ν	θεί-ντο, θοί-ντο	δοίη-σαν, δοίε-ν	δοί-ντο
Imp.	θέ-ε	θεῦ	δό-ε	δοῦ
	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων
Inf.	θεῖ-ναι	θεῖ-σθαι	δοῖ-γαι	δοῖ-σθαι
Par.	θεῖς	θεῖ-μενος	δούς	δό-μενος

**Μι.-verbs: the Future and Second Perfect
Systems of Εἰδω (ἰδ)**

Middle	Active		
Future	Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	
εἰ-σο-μαι (εἰδ-σο-μαι)	οἰδ-α	τῆδ-η, τῆδ-ει-ν	Ind.
εἰ-σει	οἰσ-θα	τῆδ-η-σθα, τῆδ-ει-σθα	
εἰ-σε-ται	οἰδ-ε(ν)	τῆδ-ει(ν)	
εἰ-σε-σθον	ἰσ-τον	τῆσ-τον	
εἰ-σε-σθον	ἰσ-τον	τῆσ-την	
εἰ-σό-μεθα	ἰσ-μεν	τῆσ-μεν	
εἰ-σε-σθε	ἰσ-τε	τῆσ-τε	
εἰ-σο-νται	ἰσ-δσι(ν)	τῆδ-ε-σαν, τῆσ-αν	
	εἰδ-ώ (εἰδ-έω)		Sub.
	εἰδ-ής		
	εἰδ-ή		
	εἰδ-ή-τον		
	εἰδ-ή-τον		
	εἰδ-ώ-μεν		
	εἰδ-ή-τε		
	εἰδ-ώσι(ν)		
εἰ-σοι-μην (εἰδ-σοι-μην)	εἰδ-ειη-ν		Opt.
εἰ-σοι-ο	εἰδ-ειη-ς		
εἰ-σοι-το	εἰδ-ειη		
εἰ-σοι-σθον	εἰδ-ειη-τον, εἰδ-ει-τον		
εἰ-σοι-σθην	εἰδ-ειη-την, εἰδ-ει-την		
εἰ-σοι-μεθα	εἰδ-ειη-μεν, εἰδ-ει-μεν		
εἰ-σοι-σθε	εἰδ-ειη-τε, εἰδ-ει-τε		
εἰ-σοι-ντο	εἰδ-ειη-σαν, εἰδ-ει-ν		
	ἰσ-θι		Imp.
	ἰσ-τω		
	ἰσ-τον		
	ἰσ-των		
	ἰσ-τε		
	ἰσ-των		
εἰ-σε-σθαι (εἰδ-σε-σθαι)	<u>εἰδ-έ-νται</u>		Inf.
εἰ-σό-μενος (εἰδ-σό-μενος)	<u>εἰδ-ώς</u>		Par.

**M₁-verbs: the Present and Future
Systems of Εἰμί (έστι)**

Active				Middle		Active	
	Present	Imperfect	Future		Present	Imperfect	
Ind.	(έσ-μι)	εί-μι	ή-ν, ή	ξ-σο-μαι	εί-μι	γή-α, γή-ει-ν	
	(έσ-σι, έ-σι) εί	ησ-θα	ξ-σει	εί-σι	εί-ει-ς	γή-ει-σθα	
	έσ-τι(ν)	ή-ν	ξ-σ-ται	εί-σι(ν)	γή-ει,	γή-ει-ν	
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-τον, ή-τον	ξ-σε-σθον	ξ-τον	γή-τον		
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-την, ή-την	ξ-σε-σθον	ξ-τον	γή-την		
	έσ-μέν	ή-μεν	ξ-σό-μθα	ξ-μεν	γή-μεν		
	έσ-τέ	ήσ-τε, ή-τε	ξ-σε-σθε	ξ-τε	γή-τε		
	(έσ-ντι)	είσι(ν)	ή-σαν	ξ-σο-νται	ξ-σου(ν)	γή-σαν, γή-ε-σαν	
Sub.	(έσ-ω)	ώ			ξ-ω		
	(έσ-γι)	γής			ξ-γις		
	(έσ-γη)	γή			ξ-γη		
	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ξ-η-τον		
	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ξ-η-τον		
	(έσ-ω-μεν)	ώ-μεν			ξ-ω-μεν		
	(έσ-η-τε)	ή-τε			ξ-η-τε		
	(έσ-ωσι)	ώσι(ν)			ξ-ωσι(ν)		
Opt.	(έσ-ιη-ν)	είη-ν		ξ-σοι-μην	ξ-οι-μι, ξ-οιη-ν		
	(έσ-ιη-ς)	είη-ς		ξ-σοι-ο	ξ-οι-ς		
	(έσ-ιη)	είη		ξ-σοι-το	ξ-οι		
	(έσ-ιη-τον)	είη-τον, εί-τον		ξ-σοι-σθον	ξ-οι-τον		
	(έσ-ιη-την)	είη-την, εί-την		ξ-σοι-σθην	ξ-οι-την		
	(έσ-ιη-μεν)	είη-μεν, εί-μεν		ξ-σοι-μθα	ξ-οι-μεν		
	(έσ-ιη-τε)	είη-τε, εί-τε		ξ-σοι-σθε	ξ-οι-τε		
	(έσ-ιη-σαν)	είη-σαν, εί-ν		ξ-σοι-ντο	ξ-οι-ν		
Imp.	(έσ-θι)	έσ-θι			ξ-θι		
		έσ-τω			ξ-τω		
		έσ-τον			ξ-τον		
		έσ-των			ξ-των		
		έσ-τε			ξ-τε		
	(έσ-ντων)	έσ-των			ξ-δ-ντων		
Inf.	(έσ-ναι)	εί-ναι		ξ-σε-σθαι	ξ-έ-ναι		
Par.	(έσ-ών)	ών		ξ-σό-μενος	ξ-άν		

**μι-verbs: the Present System of
Κείματι (κεί) and Κάθηματι (ήσ)**

Middle

Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
κεί-μαι	ἐ-κεί-μην	κάθ-η-μαι	ἐ-καθ-ή-μην, καθ-ή-μην	Ind.
κεί-σαι	ἐ-κεί-σο	κάθ-η-σαι	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σο, καθ-ή-σο	
κεί-ται	ἐ-κεί-το	κάθ-η-ται	ἐ-κάθ-ή-το, καθ-ή-το	
κεί-σθον	ἐ-κεί-σθον	κάθ-η-σθον	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σθον, καθ-ή-σθον	
κεί-σθην	ἐ-κεί-σθην	κάθ-η-σθον	ἐ-καθ-ή-σθην, καθ-ή-σθην	
κεί-μεθα	ἐ-κεί-μεθα	καθ-ή-μεθα	ἐ-καθ-ή-μεθα, καθ-ή-μεθα	
κεί-σθε	ἐ-κεί-σθε	κάθ-η-σθε	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σθε, καθ-ή-σθε	
κεί-νται	ἐ-κεί-ντο	κάθ-η-νται	ἐ-κάθ-ή-ντο, καθ-ή-ντο	
κέ-ω-μαι		καθ-ώ-μαι		Sub.
κέ-η		καθ-ή		
κέ-η-ται		καθ-ή-ται		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κέ-η-σθην		καθ-ή-σθον		
κεί-ώ-μεθα		καθ-ώ-μεθα		
κέ-η-σθε		καθ-ή-σθε		
κέ-ώ-νται		καθ-ώ-νται		
κεί-οι-μην		καθ-οι-μην		Opt.
κεί-οι-ο		καθ-οι-ο		
κεί-οι-το		καθ-οι-το		
κεί-οι-σθον		καθ-οι-σθον		
κεί-οι-σθην		καθ-οι-σθην		
κεί-οι-μεθα		καθ-οι-μεθα		
κεί-οι-σθε		καθ-οι-σθε		
κεί-οι-ντο		καθ-οι-ντο		
κεί-σο		κάθ-η-σο		Imp.
κεί-σθω		καθ-ή-σθω		
κεί-σθον		κάθ-η-σθον		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κεί-σθε		κάθ-η-σθε		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
<u>κεί-σθαι</u>		<u>καθ-ή-σθαι</u>		Inf.
κεί-μενος		καθ-ή-μενος		Par.

Ω-verbs: a Synopsis of the Six

I	The Present System	The Future System	The First Aorist System
	ταίδεν-ω	ταίδεν-σω	
ἐ-ταίδεν-ο-ν			ἐ-ταίδεν-σα
ταίδεν-ω			ταίδεν-σω
ταίδεν-οιμ		ταίδεν-σοι-μι	ταίδεν-σαι-μι
ταίδεν-ε			ταίδεν-σον
ταίδεν-ειν		ταίδεν-σειν	ταίδεν-σαι
ταίδεν-ων		ταίδεν-σων	ταίδεν-σᾶς
ταίδεν-ο-μαι		ταίδεν-σο-μαι	
ἐ-ταίδεν-δ-μην			ἐ-ταίδεν-σά-μην
ταίδεν-ω-μαι			ταίδεν-σω-μαι
ταίδεν-οι-μην		ταίδεν-σοι-μην	ταίδεν-σαι-μην
ταίδεν-ον			ταίδεν-σαι
ταίδεν-ε-σθαι		ταίδεν-σε-σθαι	ταίδεν-σα-σθαι
ταίδεν-δ-μενος		ταίδεν-σδ-μενος	ταίδεν-σά-μενος

Μι-verbs: a Synopsis of the Present

2	The Present System				
ἴ-στη-μι	τι-θη-μι	ἴ-η-μι	δι-δω-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μι	
ἴ-στη-ν	ἐ-τι-θη-ν	ἴ-η-ν	ἐ-δι-δου-ν	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	
ἴ-στω	τι-θῶ	ἴ-ῶ	δι-δῶ	δείκ-νύ-ω	
ἴ-σταίη-ν	τι-θείη-ν	ἴ-είη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν	δείκ-νύ-οι-μι	
ἴ-στη	τι-θει	ἴ-ει	δι-δου	δείκ-νῦ	
ἴ-στά-ναι	τι-θέ-ναι	ἴ-έναι	δι-δό-ναι	δείκ-νύ-ναι	
ἴ-στάς	τι-θείς	ἴ-ές	δι-δούς	δείκ-νύς	
ἴ-στα-μαι	τι-θε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μαι	δι-δο-μαι	δείκ-νυ-μαι	
ἴ-στά-μην	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ἴ-έ-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην	
ἴ-στω-μαι	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἴ-ῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι	δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι	
ἴ-σταί-μην	τι-θεί-μην	ἴ-εί-μην	δι-δοί-μην	δείκ-νύ-οι-μην	
ἴ-στα-σο	τι-θει-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	δι-δο-σο	δείκ-νυ-σο	
ἴ-στα-σθαι	τι-θε-σθαι	ἴ-ε-σθαι	δι-δο-σθαι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	
ἴ-στά-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	ἴ-έ-μενος	δι-δό-μενος	δείκ-νύ-μενος	

Systems of Παιδεύω (παιδεύειν)

The First Perfect System	The Perfect Middle System	The First Passive System	I
πε-παιδευ-κα	πε-παιδευ-μαι		
ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κτη	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	
πε-παιδεύ-κω	πε-παιδευ-μένος ὁ	παιδευ-θώ	
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι	πε-παιδευ-μένος εἴη-ν	παιδευ-θείη-ν	
πε-παιδευ-κε	πε-παιδευ-σο	παιδεύ-θη-τι	
πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι	πε-παιδευ-σθαι	παιδευ-θή-ναι	
πε-παιδευ-κάς	πε-παιδευ-μένος	παιδευ-θείς	
	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	παιδευ-θή-σο-μαι	
	πε-παιδευ-σοί-μηι	παιδευ-θη-σοί-μην	
	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι	
	πε-παιδευ-σό-μενος	παιδευ-θη-σό-μενος	

and of the Second Aorist System

The Second Aorist System

ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-θε-τον	εί-τον	ἴ-δο-τον
στώ	θώ	ώ	δώ
σταίη-ν	θείη-ν	είη-ν	δοίη-ν
στή-θι	θές	ἔς	δός
στή-ναι	θεί-ναι	εί-ναι	δού-ναι
στάς	θές	ἔς	δούς
ἴ-πριά-μην	ἴ-θέ-μην	εί-μην	ἴ-δό-μην
πρίω-μαι	θώ-μαι	ώ-μαι	δώ-μαι
πριαί-μην	θεί-μην	εί-μην	δοί-μην
πρίω	θόν	ούν	δούν
πρία-σθαι	θέ-σθαι	ἔ-σθαι	δό-σθαι
πριά-μενος	θέ-μενος	ἔ-μενος	δό-μενος

Some Synopses

1	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	έ-φηνα	έ-λιπ-ο-ν	έ-σχ-ο-ν	παρ-έ-σχ-ο-ν	ε-δ-ο-ν
	φήνω	λίπ-ω	σχ-ώ	παρά-σχ-ω	τδ-ω
	φήναι-μι	λίπ-οι-μι	σχ-οίη-ν	παρα-σχ-οίη-ν	τδ-οι-μι
	φήνον	λίπ-ε	σχ-ές	παρά-σχ-ες	τδ-ε, τδ-έ
	φήναι	λιπ-εῖν	σχ-εῖν	παρα-σχ-εῖν	τδ-εῖν
	φήνας	λιπ-άν	σχ-άν	παρα-σχ-άν	τδ-άν
2	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	έ-φηνά-μην	έ-λιπ-ό-μην	έ-σχ-ό-μην	παρ-ε-σχ-ό-μην	ε-στ-ό-μην
	φήνω-μαι	λίπ-ω-μαι	σχ-ώ-μαι	παρά-σχ-ω-μαι	στ-ώ-μαι
	φηναι-μην	λιπ-οι-μην	σχ-οι-μην	παρα-σχ-οι-μην	στ-οι-μην
	φήναι	λιπ-ού	σχ-ού	παρά-σχ-ου	στ-ού
	φήνα-σθαι	λιπ-έ-σθαι	σχ-έ-σθαι	παρα-σχ-έ-σθαι	στ-έ-σθαι
	φηνά-μενος	λιπ-ό-μενος	σχ-ό-μενος	παρα-σχ-ό-μενος	στ-ό-μενος
3	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
	τίμω	φιλώ	δηλώ	εί-μι	εί-μι
	έ-τιμω-ν	έ-φιλου-ν	έ-δηλου-ν	ή-ν	ή-α
	τίμω	φιλώ	δηλώ	ώ	ώ
	τίμφη-ν	φιλοίη-ν	δηλοίη-ν	είη-ν	εί-οι-μι
	τίμα	φιλει	δηλου	ίσ-θι	ίσ-θι
	τίμαν	φιλειν	δηλούν	εί-ναι	εί-ναι
	τίμων	φιλών	δηλών	ών	ών
4	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	έ-βη-ν	έ-φθη-ν	έ-δρᾶ-ν	έ-δυ-ν	έ-άλω-ν
	βη	φθῶ	δρῶ	δύ-ω	άλω
	βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν		άλοίη-ν
	βη-θι			δο-θι	γνῶ
	βη-ναι	φθη-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δύ-ναι	άλω-ναι
	βάζε		δρᾶς	δύς	άλούς

Some Synopses for Comparison

I

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-στη-ν (στα)	ἔ-βη-ν (βα)	ἔ-φάν-η-ν (φαν-ε)	ἔ-πέμφ-θη-ν (πεμφ-θε)
στᾶ	βᾶ	φαν-ῶ	πεμφ-θῶ
σταῖη-ν	βαίη-ν	φαν-είη-ν	πεμφ-θείη-ν
στῆ-θι	βῆ-θι	φάν-η-θι	
στῆ-ναι	βῆ-ναι	φαν-ῆ-ναι	<u>πεμφ-θῆ-ναι</u>
<u>στᾶς</u>	<u>βᾶς</u>		<u>πεμφθείς</u>

Some Inflections of the Future Indicative

2

ἔλω (ἔλα-σω, 72, 2, 64, 4)	βαλ-ῶ (βαλ-έσω, 205, 7)	μαχ-οῦ-μαι (μαχ-έσο-μαι, 205, 6)
ἔλας	βαλ-εῖς	μαχ-εῖ
ἔλα	βαλ-εῖ	μαχ-εῖ-ται
ἔλâ-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλâ-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλω-μεν	βαλ-οῦ-μεν	μαχ-ού-μεθα
ἔλω-τε	βαλ-εῖ-τε	μαχ-εῖ-σθε
ἔλω-σι(ν)	βαλ-οῦ-σι(ν)	μαχ-ού-νται

Some Confusing Forms of "Ιημι (189), Ιστημι (186, 192), Οιδα (195), Ειμι (196), and Ειμι (196)

3

παρ-ήν, πάρ-ει (2), παρ-ή, παρ-ῆ (3), παρ-ίη, παρ-ιῆ (2), παρ-είη (2), ἀφ-είη, 4
ἀπ-είη, παρ-ῆσι, παρ-ῆτε (2), ἥμεν, ὥμεν.

ἴθι, ίσθι (2), ίτε (2), ίστε (2), ίτε, παρ-ῆτε (3), παρ-ῆστε, παρ-είτε (2), παρ- 5
είητε (2), ἥτε, ὥτε, ὥστε, ὥστε, ίσθε, ίσθε (2).

ἴστε, ίστε, ίστη, ίστη, ίστη, ίσται, εἰστεται, ίστεσθαι, εἰστεσθαι, ίστεσθε, ίσται, 6
στῆ.

Ιστασαν, ίστασαν, ιστάσιν, ίστάσιν, ίστῶσιν, ίστῶσιν, στῶσιν, ωσιν, ωσιν, 7
εἰσαν, ήσαν, ύσαν (2).

τεῖσ, ίσις, εἰς, εἰναι, εἰναι, ίέναι, ίέναι, ιστάναι, στήναι, εἰδέναι, ίστάναι, ίσι (2), 8
έμενος, ίέμενος.

Verbs: the Endings

		Active		Middle or Passive	
		primary	secondary	primary	secondary
Indicative Subjunctive Optative	1	μι ¹	ν ¹	μιτ ¹	μην ¹
	2	ς	ς	σαι ⁵	σο ⁵
	3	σι(ν), ² τι(ν) ³	-(ν) ²	ται	το
	2	τον	τον	σθον	σθον
	3	τον	την	σθον	σθην
	1	μεν	μεν	μεθα	μεθα
	2	τε	τε	σθε	σθε
	3	ντι(ν), ἄσι(ν) ⁴	ν, σαν	νται	ντο
Imperative	2	θι		σο	
	3	τω		σθω	
	2	τον		σθον	
	3	των		σθων	
	2	τε		σθε	
	3	ντων		σθων	
3	Infinitive	εν(ε-εν = ειν, 142, 1), ναι ⁶		σθαι	
4	Participle	ντις(τι in the pf.) ⁷		μενος	
5	Verbal Adjectives			τος τεος	

¹ For ο-verbs, see 203, 1; for μι-verbs, 203, 2.

² Before vowels, and often at the end of a sentence, ν-movable is now regularly added to words ending in σι: as, παιδεύοντι(ν), φύλαξι(ν); to verbs in the third person singular ending in ε: as, ἐπαιδεύει(ν); and to ἐστι(ν), *he is*.

³ τι(ν) appears in ἐστι(ν), *he is*. ⁴ The termination ο-ντι(ν) in ο-verbs becomes οντι(ν); μι-verbs have the ending άσι(ν).

⁵ σ (of σαι and σο) following a tense suffix (203, 1) or a mood suffix (204, 3) is dropped, and the vowels are contracted: as, παιδεύ-ει (for παιδεύ-εσαι). So also θον (for θ-θε-σο), θον (for θ-δο-σο), and ον (for έ-σο), although the vowels έ and ο are here a part of the verb stem. ⁶ The ending αι of the first aorist infinitive active is irregular. ⁷ For participles ending in οντ, see οντ-stems, 55, 2. For the perfect, see 58, 3.

In the singular of ω -verbs, the terminations ω , $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $\epsilon\iota\cdot$ are 1 of uncertain origin. The ending μ occurs in the optative. The endings (202, 1-4) are added to the tense stems, which are formed by adding tense suffixes to the verb stem:

Tense Stem	Tense Suffix
Present stem (active, middle, or pass.)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\%$ ¹ ϵ .
Future " (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\%$, σ .
First aorist stem (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\alpha$, $\sigma\alpha$ (204, 1).
Second " " (" ")	$\lambda\iota\pi\cdot\%$, $\%.$ ²
First perfect " (active)	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\kappa\alpha$ $\kappa\alpha$ (ke in the plup.).
Second " " (")	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\mu\phi\alpha$ α (ϵ in the plup.). ³
Perfect middle stem (middle or pass.)	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu$, —.
First aorist passive stem (passive)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\theta\epsilon(-\theta\eta)$ $\theta\epsilon(\theta\eta)$. ³
Second " " (")	$\kappa\alpha\pi\epsilon(-\eta)$ $\epsilon(\eta)$. ³
First future " " (")	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\theta\eta\cdot\sigma\%$, $\theta\eta\cdot\sigma\%$.
Second " " (")	$\kappa\alpha\pi\eta\cdot\sigma\%$, $\eta\cdot\sigma\%$.
Future perfect " " (")	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\%$ $\sigma\%$.

μ -verbs differ from ω -verbs in the present and the imperfect active, middle, and passive, in the second aorist active and middle, and in the second perfect and the second pluperfect active, by having no tense suffix except in the subjunctive: as,

Ω -verbs: $\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\cdot\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\bar{\alpha}\cdot\alpha\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi\cdot\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$ ($\lambda\iota\pi$)	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\mu\phi\alpha\cdot\tau\epsilon$
μ -verbs: $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$ ($\delta\alpha$)	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\tau\epsilon$

In some forms of the active voice of μ -verbs, the final vowel of the stem is lengthened (α or ϵ to η , σ to ω , ν to $\bar{\nu}$): as, $\tau\acute{\iota}\cdot\theta\eta\cdot\mu$ ($\theta\epsilon$), $\delta\acute{\iota}\cdot\delta\omega\cdot\sigma$ ($\delta\alpha$), $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\bar{\nu}\cdot\eta$ ($\delta\kappa\nu\bar{\nu}$). See 119, 3, 122, 1, 124, 2, 126, 3.

¹ Before μ or ν of the endings, and in the optative, the stem is $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\alpha$; elsewhere, $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\epsilon$. This is the formation of the present stem for verbs of the first class (207, 1). For the present stem of other verbs, see 210, 4, 211, 1, 211, 5, 215, 1, 216, 3, 217, 1, 218, 1.

² This suffix is wanting in μ -verbs except in the subjunctive (203, 2). ³ $\theta\eta(\eta)$ in the three i's (the indicative, the imperative except in the third person plural, and the infinitive), and $\theta\epsilon(\epsilon)$ elsewhere (in the subjunctive, the optative, and the participle).

1 The **subjunctive** of all verbs differs from the indicative by having the lengthened suffix ω/η in the present active, middle, and passive, and $\sigma\omega/\eta$ (instead of $\sigma\alpha$) in the aorist active and middle: as,

Ind.:	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σα-τε
Sub.:	παιδεύ-ω-μεν	παιδεύ-η-τε	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-ση-τε

2 In the first and the second aorist subjunctive passive, the long vowel ω/η is added to the tense stem ($\piαιδευ\theta\epsilon\omega/\eta$, $\kappa\sigma\tau\epsilon\omega/\eta$), final ϵ of the tense stem is absorbed (142, 1), and ω or η receives the accent (142, 2): as,

παιδευθῶμεν (for παιδευθέωμεν) κοτῶμεν (for κοτέωμεν)

3 In the **optative** of all verbs, the mood suffix ι (ιε in the third person plural before active endings) or $\iota\eta$ (before active endings) is added to the tense stems (203, 1): as,

Ind.:	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἴπαιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴστα-μεν
Opt.:	παιδεύ-οι-μεν	παιδεύ-σαι-μεν	ἴσται-μεν, ἴσταī-μεν



AN ATTIC HELMET

The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes

Verbs are divided into seven classes according to the formation of the present stem from the verb stem. Verbs with mixed stems form an eighth class.

Verb Stems are sometimes **syncopated**, a short vowel between two consonants being dropped.

Verbs with stems ending in **α**, **ε**, or **ο** generally have the short final vowel of the stem lengthened in all the systems except the present; **α** is lengthened to **η** (**α** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**. A few verbs retain the short vowel in some or in all systems.

Most verbs that retain the short final vowel of the stem (205, 3), and a few others also, have **σ** before the ending in the perfect middle or passive and the first aorist passive systems. Some of these verbs have stems ending in **σ** (or in **ρ**, 58²), which between vowels (72, 2), before **σ** (72²), or before **κ**, is dropped: as, **τελέω** (for **τελέσ-ω**), **τελέσω** (for **τελέσ-σω**), etc. The other verbs have **σ** irregularly.

A few verbs with a short stem vowel have the short vowel lengthened in some systems. Cf. Class II, 210, 4.

Many verbs (mostly with stems ending in a consonant) have **ε** added to the stem, generally before endings beginning with a consonant. In most systems the **ε** is lengthened to **η**. But see 205, 7.

Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (**λ**, **μ**, **ν**, **ρ**) have the future formed by adding the tense suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem (cf. 205, 6). Here **ε** is generally not lengthened (205, 6), but **σ** is dropped (205, 4), and the verbs are contracted (110, 3). A few liquid verbs have **ε** lengthened to **η**. Cf. 205, 6. For the first aorist, see 206, 2.

Verbs ending in **τιο** have the future formed by adding the suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem. **σ** is dropped, and the verbs are contracted. This is called the **Attic future**. Cf. 205, 9.

Some verbs with the future middle ending in **στομα** retain **σ**, and are contracted like the present indicative middle of **φιλέω** (66, 2). This is called the **Doric future**. Cf. 205, 8.

- 1 Many verbs have the future middle instead of the future active.
- 2 Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (λ , μ , ν , ρ) have the first aorist formed by dropping σ of the tense suffix (203, 1) and lengthening the stem vowel in compensation (55⁸). α is lengthened to η (α after ι or ρ), ϵ to $\epsilon\epsilon$, ι to $\iota\iota$, ν to $\nu\nu$.
- 3 Some verbs have the second aorist, the second perfect, etc., instead of the first aorist, the first perfect, etc. (27, 4, 33, 6, 42, 6.)
- 4 A few α -verbs have the second aorist inflected like that of μ -verbs, that is, the endings are added to the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). For the inflections and the synopses, see 193, 200, 4.
- 5 Some verbs beginning with a vowel have syllabic augment instead of or in addition to temporal augment (21, 4). The syllabic augment (ϵ) before ϵ is contracted with it into α (142, 1).
- 6 Some verbs beginning with α , ϵ , or σ followed by a single consonant are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing the first two letters and lengthening the following vowel. The pluperfect has temporal augment in addition (cf. 33, 4). This is the so-called Attic reduplication.
- 7 Instead of reduplication in the perfect (32, 4), a few verbs have α prefixed to the verb stem.
- 8 A few verbs have the present or the aorist stem reduplicated.
- 9 Verbs that are middle, or middle and passive in form, but active in meaning, are called deponent, as in Latin. If the aorist is middle, they are called middle deponents; if the aorist is passive, passive deponents. Rarely, a verb has both aorists. Passive deponents rarely have the future passive instead of the future middle.



CHARIOTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely 1 reduplicated with *τ*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>drive, lead</i> (I. i. 7)	<i>respect</i> (III. ii. 4)	<i>praise</i> (I. iii. 7)	<i>hear</i> (I. ii. 5)	2
ἄγ-ω	αἰδέ-ο-μαι	αἰνί-ω	ἀκού-ω	
ἄξω	αἰδέ-σο-μαι ⁸	αἰνί-σω ⁸	ἀκού-σο-μαι ⁹	
ἡγ-αγ-ο-ν ¹	ἡδε-σά-μην	ἡνε-σα	ἡκου-σα	
ἡχ-α ²	——	ἡνε-κα	ἀκ-ἡκο-α ⁶	
ἡγ-μαι	ἡδεσ-μαι ⁴	ἡνη-μαι ⁸	——	
ἡχ-θη-ν	ἡδεσ-θη-ν	ἡνέ-θη-ν	ἡκούσε-θη-ν ⁴	

<i>open</i> (V. v. 20)	<i>rule</i> (I. i. 2)	<i>be troubled</i> (I. i. 8)	<i>wish</i> (I. i. 1)	3
ἀν—οίγ-ω	ἄρχ-ω	ἄχθ-ο-μαι ⁸	βούλ-ο-μαι ⁸	
ἀν—οίξω	ἄρξω	ἄχθ-έσο-μαι ⁹	βούλ-ήσο-μαι ⁹	
ἀν-έ-φεξ ⁷	ἡρξα	——	——	
ἀν-έ-φχ-α ²	——	——	——	
ἀν-έ-φγ-μαι	ἡργ-μαι	——	βε-βούλ-η-μαι	
ἀν-έ-φχ-θη-ν	ἡρχ-θη-ν	ἡχθ-έσ-θη-ν ⁴	ἐ-βούλ-ήθη-ν	

<i>wet</i> (I. iv. 17)	<i>marry (γαμ)</i> (IV. v. 24)	<i>laugh</i> (I. ix. 18)	<i>become (γεν)</i> (I. i. 1)	4
βρέχ-ω	γαμ-ίω ⁹	γελά-ω	γι-γν-ο-μαι ¹²	
——	γαμ-θ ¹⁰	γελά-σο-μαι ⁵	γεν-ήσο-μαι ⁹	
ἐ-βρέξα	ἡ-γημα ¹¹	ἐ-γλα-σα	ἐ-γεν-θ-μην ²	
βέ-βρεγ-μαι	γε-γάμ-η-κα ⁹	——	γέ-γον-α ²	
ἐ-βρέχ-θη-ν	γε-γάμ-η-μαι	ἐ-γελάσ-θη-ν ⁴	γε-γέν-η-μαι	

<i>write</i> (I. vi. 8)	<i>play</i> (I. ii. 8)	<i>receive</i> (I. vi. 8)	<i>bind</i> (III. iv. 85)	5
γράφ-ω	δέρ-ω	δέχ-ο-μαι ⁸	δέ-ω	
γράψω	——	δέξο-μαι	δή-σω ⁸	
ἐ-γράψα	ἡ-δειρα ¹¹	ἐ-δεξά-μην	ἐ-δη-σα	
γέ-γραφ-α ²	——	——	δέ-δε-κα	
γέ-γραμ-μαι	δέ-δαρ-μαι	δέ-δεγ-μαι	δέ-δε-μαι	
ἐ-γράφ-η-ν ²	ἐ-δάρ-η-ν ²	ἐ-δέχ-θη-ν	ἐ-δέ-θη-ν	

¹ 206, 8. ² 206, 3. ³ 205, 3. ⁴ 205, 4. ⁵ 206, 1. ⁶ 206, 6. ⁷ 206, 5.
⁸ 206, 9. ⁹ 205, 6. ¹⁰ 205, 7. ¹¹ 206, 2. ¹² 205, 2, 206, 9.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *τ*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>need</i> (I. i. 10) δέ-ω δέ-ήσω ¹ δέ-δι-ησα δέ-δι-ηκα δέ-δι-η-μαι δέ-δι-θη-ν	<i>pursue</i> (I. iv. 7) διάκ-ω διάξω διάξα διάχ-α ² διάχ-θη-ν	<i>seem (δοκ)</i> (I. ii. 1) δοκ-ίω ¹ δόξω δόξα — δέ-δογ-μαι δέ-δόχ-θη-ν	<i>enter</i> (I. iii. 17) δέ-ω ³ δέ-σω δέ-σα δέ-δύ-σα, δέ-δύ-γ ⁴ δέ-δύ-κα δέ-δυ-μαι δέ-δύ-θη-ν
3	<i>let</i> (I. iv. 7) δέ-ω δέ-σω ⁵ δέ-σα ⁶ δέ-κα δέ-μαι δέ-θη-ν	<i>be willing (έθελ)</i> (I. ii. 26) έθελ-ω έθελ-ήσω ¹ έθελ-ησα έθελ-ηκα — —	<i>drag (έλκ, έλκυ)</i> (IV. ii. 28) έλκ-ω έλξω έλκυ-σα ⁶ έλκυ-κα έλκυσ-μαι ⁷ έλκυσ-θη-ν	<i>follow (σεω)</i> (I. iii. 6) έπ-ο-μαι ⁸ έψ-ο-μαι ⁹ έσπ-ό-μην ⁹ — —
4	<i>pray</i> (I. iv. 7) ένχ-ο-μαι ⁸ ένδο-μαι ηδέά-μην — ηδγ-μαι	<i>have (σεχ)</i> (I. i. 2) έχ-ω έχω, σχ-ήσω ¹ έ-σχ-ο-ν ¹⁰ έ-σχ-ηκα έ-σχ-ημαι —	<i>lead</i> (I. ii. 4) ήγε-ο-μαι ⁸ ήγή-σο-μαι ⁶ ήγη-σά-μην — ήγη-μαι ήγη-θη-ν (pass.)	<i>be pleased</i> (I. ii. 18) ήδ-ο-μαι ⁸ ήσ-θή-σο-μαι ⁸ — ήσ-θη-ν
5	<i>sacrifice</i> (I. ii. 10) θέ-ω ³ θέ-σω θέ-δυ-σα τέ-θυ-κα τέ-θυ-μαι δέ-τη-θη-ν	<i>call</i> (I. ii. 2) καλέ-ω καλώ ¹¹ έ-κάλε-σα κέ-κλη-κα ¹² κέ-κλη-μαι έ-κλη-θη-ν	<i>order</i> (I. i. 11) κελεύ-ω κελεύ-σω έ-κελευ-σα κε-κελευ-κα κε-κελευσ-μαι ⁷ έ-κελευσ-θη-ν	<i>shut</i> (III. iii. 7) κλεί-ω κλεί-σω έ-κλει-σα — κέ-κλει(σ)-μαι ⁷ έ-κλεισ-θη-ν

¹ 205, 6. ² 206, 3. ³ 205, 5. ⁴ 206, 4. ⁵ 205, 3. ⁶ 206, 5. ⁷ 205, 4.
⁸ 206, 9. ⁹ 205, 2, 206, 9, 70¹. ¹⁰ 205, 2, 70¹. ¹¹ 205, 3, 7. ¹² 205, 2

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely **1** reduplicated with **1**, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix **%** (203, 1):

<i>say</i> (I. ii. 8)	<i>collect</i> (I. i. 7)	<i>loose</i> (I. i. 10)	<i>fight</i> (I. v. 9)	2
λέγ-ω	συλ—λέγ-ω	λέω ²	μάχ-ο-μαι ³	
λέξω	συλ—λέξω	λέ-σω	μαχ-οθμαι ⁴	
ξ-λέξα	συν-ξ-λέξα	ξ-λέ-σα	ξ-μαχ-εσά-μην	
λέ-λεγ-μαι	συν-ει-λέγ-α ¹	λέ-λυ-κα		
ξ-λέχ-θη-ν	συν-ει-λέγ-μαι	λέ-λυ-μαι	με-μάχ-η-μαι	
	συν-ε-λέχ-θη-ν, -ε-λέγ-η-ν ¹	λέ-λυ-θη-ν		

<i>intend</i> (I. viii. 1)	<i>care for</i> (I. i. 5)	<i>remain</i> (I. ii. 6)	<i>distribute</i> (II. ii. 15)	3
μελλ-ω	ἐπι—μελ-έο-μαι ³	μέν-ω	νέμ-ω	
μελλ-ήσω ⁴	ἐπι—μελ-ήσο-μαι ⁴	μεν-ώ ⁵	νεμ-ώ ⁵	
ξ-μελλ-ησα	——	ξ-μενια ⁶	ξ-νεμια ⁶	
——	——	με-μέν-ήκα ⁴	νε-νέμ-η-μαι	
——	ἐπι—με-μελ-η-μαι	——	ξ-νεμ-ήθη-ν	
	ἐπ —ε-μελ-ήθη-ν	——		

<i>think</i> (I. iv. 5)	<i>strike</i> (I. viii. 26)	<i>send</i> (I. i. 2)	<i>fly</i> (I. v. 8)	4
οἴ-ο-μαι ³	ταί-ω	πέμπ-ω	πέτ-ο-μαι ³	
οἴ-ήσο-μαι ⁴	ταί-σω	πέμψω	πτ-ήσο-μαι ⁴	
——	ξ-ταί-σα	ξ-πεμψα	ξ-πτ-ό-μην ⁷	
——	πέ-ταί-κα	πέ-πομφ-α ¹	——	
——	——	πέ-πεμ-μαι	——	
φ-ήθη-ν	——	ξ-πέμφ-θην	——	

<i>fall</i> (πετ, πτο ⁸) (I. i. 7)	<i>choke</i> (V. vii. 25)	<i>draw</i> (I. v. 8)	<i>turn</i> (I. iv. 5)	5
πέ-πτ-ω ⁹	πνήγ-ω ²	σπά-ω	στρέφ-ω	
πε-σοῦ-μαι ¹⁰	——	——	στρέψω	
ξ-πεσ-ο-ν ¹¹	ξ-πνήξα	ξ-σπα-σα	ξ-στρεψα	
πέ-πτω-κα ⁸	——	ξ-σπα-κα	——	
——	πέ-πνήγ-μαι	ξ-σπασ-μαι ¹¹	ξ-στραμ-μαι	
——	ξ-πνήγ-η-ν ¹	ξ-σπασ-θη-ν	ξ-στρέφ-θη-ν, ξ-στράφ-η-ν ¹	

¹ 206, 3. ² 205, 5. ³ 206, 9. ⁴ 205, 6. ⁵ 205, 7. ⁶ 206, 2. ⁷ 205, 2,
206, 3. ⁸ 205, 2. ⁹ 206, 8, 205, 2. ¹⁰ 205, 9, 206, 1. ¹¹ 205, 4.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *τ*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>finish</i> (I. v. 7)	<i>turn</i> (I. II. 19)	<i>nourish</i> (I. I. 9)	<i>rub</i> (I. v. 9)
	τελέ-ω [λά ¹]	τρέτ-ω	τρέφ-ω	τρίβ-ω ⁴
	τελέ-σω, τε-	τρέψω	θρέψω	τρέψω
	ἔ-τελε-σα	ἔ-τρεψα	ἔ-θρεψα	ἔ-τρεψα
	τε-τέλε-κα	τέ-τροφ-α ⁸	—	τέ-τριφ-α ⁸
	τε-τέλεσ-μαι ³	τέ-τραψ-μαι [η-ν ³]	τέ-θραψ-μαι [η-ν ³]	τέ-τριψ-μαι [η-ν ³]
	ἔ-τελέσ-θη-ν	ἔ-τρέψ-θη-ν, ἔ-τράψ-	ἔ-θρεψ-θη-ν, ἔ-τραψ-	ἔ-τριψ-θη-ν, ἔ-τριβ-
3	<i>produce</i> (I. iv. 10)	<i>use</i> (I. III. 5)	<i>push</i> (III. IV. 48)	<i>buy</i> (II. III. 27)
	φύ-ω ⁴	χρά-σ-μαι ⁶	όθ-έω	ώντ-σ-μαι ⁶
	φύ-σσ-μαι	χρῆ-σ-μαι ⁷	ὅ-σω	ώνη-σ-μαι ⁷
	ἔ-φύ-σα, ἔ-	ἔ-χρησ-σά-μην	ἴ-ω-σα ⁸	—
	πέ-φύ-κα [φῦ-ν ⁶]	—	—	—
	ἔ-φύ-η-ν ³	κέ-χρησ-μαι	ἴ-ωσ-μαι	ἴ-ένη-μαι ⁸
	—	ἔ-χρησ-θη-ν ² (pass.)	ἴ-έσ-θη-ν	ἴ-ενθ-θη-ν (pass.)

II. The strong-vowel class: the present stem = the strengthened verb stem (*α*, *ι*, or *υ* of the verb stem becoming *η*, *ε*, or *ευ* in all systems except the second aorist) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

5	<i>leave</i> (λιπτ.) (I. II. 18)	<i>persuade</i> (πειθ.) (I. I. 8)	<i>melt</i> (τακ.) (IV. v. 15)	<i>flee</i> (φυγ.) (I. I. 7)
	λείπ-ω	πειθ-ω	τήκ-ω	φεύγ-ω [μαι ¹⁰]
	λείψω	πει-σω.	—	φεύξο-μαι, ⁹ φευξού-
	ἔ-λιπ-σ-ν ³	ἔ-πει-σα [α ³]	ἔ-τηκα	ἔ-φυγ-σ-ν ⁸
	λέ-λιπ-τ-α ³	πέ-πει-κα, πέ-πειθ-	τέ-τηκ-α ⁸	πέ-φευγ-α ⁸
	λέ-λειψ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι	—	—
	ἔ-λειψ-θη-ν	ἔ-πεισ-θη-ν	ἔ-τήκ-θη-ν, ἔ-τάκ-	—
6	<i>run</i> (θυ)	<i>sail</i> (πλυντ.) (I. VIII. 18)	<i>breathe</i> (πνυ)	<i>flow</i> (ρυ)
	θέ-ω	πλέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι ¹⁰]	πνέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι ¹⁰]	ρέ-ω (I. II. 7)
	θεύ-σσ-μαι ⁹	πλεύ-σσ-μαι, ⁹ πλευ-	πνέψ-σσ-μαι, ⁹ πνευ-	ρυ-θσσ-μαι ¹¹
	—	ἔ-πλευ-σα	ἔ-πνευ-σα	—
	—	πέ-πλευ-κα	πέ-πνευ-κα	ἔ-ρρύ-ηκα ¹²
	—	πέ-πλευσ-μαι ²	—	ἔ-ρρύ-η-ν ³

¹ 72, 2. ² 205, 4. ³ 206, 3. ⁴ 205, 5. ⁵ 206, 4. ⁶ 206, 9. ⁷ 205, 3.

⁸ 206, 5. ⁹ 206, 1. ¹⁰ 205, 9. ¹¹ 205, 6. ¹² For ἔ-σρύ-ηκα (126¹); stream.

III. The τ -class: the present stem = the verb stem + τ + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1)¹:

<i>fasten</i> (ἀφάνινειν)	<i>dip</i> (βαφεῖν)	<i>injure</i> (βλαβάνειν)	<i>bury</i> (ταφεῖν)	2
(I. v. 10)	(II. ii. 9)	(II. v. 17)	(IV. i. 19)	
ἀ-ταφεῖν	βαφ-τεῖν	βλαβάνειν	θαφ-τεῖν	
ἀφάνινειν	_____	βλαβάνειν	θαφάνειν	
ἀφάνινειν	ἀ-βαφεῖν	ἀ-βλαβάνειν	ἀ-θαφεῖν	
τήμ-μαι	βέ-βαμ-μαι	βέ-βλαβα-μαι	τέ-θαμ-μαι	
τήφ-θη-ν	է-βάֆ-η-ν ²	է-βլաբ-θη-ν, է-βլաբ-	է-թաֆ-η-ν ²	
<i>cover</i> (καλύπτειν)	<i>steal</i> (κλέπειν)	<i>steal</i> (κοπεῖν)	<i>hide</i> (κρυψεῖν)	3
(I. ii. 16)	(IV. i. 14)	(I. ii. 25)	(I. i. 6)	
καλύπ-τεῖν	κλέπ-τεῖν	κόπ-τεῖν	κρύπ-τεῖν	
καλύψειν	κλέψειν	κόψειν	κρύψειν	
է-καλύψειν	է-κλεփ-է	է-κόփ-է	է-կρυփ-է	
է-καλύψειν	է-կլօփ-է ²	է-կօփ-է ²	է-կρυփ-է	
է-καλύψειν	է-կլεմ-μαι	է-կօմ-μαι	է-կρυմ-μαι	
է-կլάպ-η-ν ²	է-կլάպ-η-ν ²	է-կօպ-η-ν ²	է-կրύփ-θη-ν	
<i>throw</i> (βιβέιν)	<i>dig</i> (σκαφεῖν)	<i>view</i> (σκεπτεῖν)	<i>view</i> (σκεπτεῖν)	4
(I. v. 8)	(II. iv. 4)	(I. iii. 11)	(I. i. 11)	
βιβ-τεῖν	σκάπ-τεῖν	σκέπ-το-μαι ⁴	σκέφ-το-μαι	
βιβίσειν	σκάψειν	σκέφ-μαι	σκέφ-μην	
է-բրիփ-է ³	է-սկափ-է	է-սկεփ-է-մηն	է-սկեփ-է-մηն	
է-բրիփ-է ²	է-սկափ-է ²	_____	_____	
է-բրիմ-μαι	է-սկամ-μαι	է-սկεմ-μαι	է-սկեմ-μαι	
է-բրիփ-θη-ν, է-բրիփ-η-ν ²	է-սկափ-η-ν ²	_____	_____	

IV. The ι -class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of ι causing important changes:⁵ a κ-mute (κ γ χ, excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + ι = ττ:

<i>change</i> (ἀλλαγεῖν)	<i>proclaim</i> (κηρύξειν)	<i>dig</i> (δρυχεῖν)	<i>strike</i> (πληγεῖν)	6
(I. ii. 1)	(II. ii. 20)	(I. v. 5)	(I. v. 18)	
ἀλλάττειν ⁶	κηρύζττειν ⁵	δρύττειν ⁵	πλήγττειν ⁵	
ἀλλάξειν	κηρύξειν	δρύξειν	πλήξειν	
ἥλλαξειν	է-κήրүչ-է	ծրүչ-է	է-πլηչ-է	
ἥλλαχ-α ²	է-κήրүչ-ա ²	_____	է-πլηչ-ա ²	
ἥλλαγ-μαι [η-ν ²]	է-κήրүչ-γ-μαι	ծր-արսց-մαι	է-պլիչ-ա-մαι	
ἥլլաչ-θη-ν, հղլաց-	է-կիրնչ-թη-ն	արսչ-թη-ն	է-պլիչ-թ-ն ⁶	

¹ Cf. Latin *fleci-tō*. ² 206, 3. ³ 125¹. ⁴ 206, 9. ⁵ ι = Latin *i* in *iugum*; *ἀλλάττειν* = *ἀλλάγ-ιω*, etc.; cf. Latin *cap-īō*. ⁶ In compounds, *ε-πλάγ-η-ν*.

I IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix %_h (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes:¹ a κ-mute (κ γ) excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + *i* = ττ:

2	<i>do</i> (πρᾶγ) (I. I. 8)	<i>disturb</i> (ταραχ) (I. vii. 20)	<i>arrange</i> (ταγ) (I. II. 15)	<i>guard</i> (φυλακ) (I. II. 1)
	πράττω ¹	ταράττω	τάττω	φυλάττω
	πράξω	ταράξο-μαι (pass.)	τάξω	φυλάξω
	ἴ-πράξα [a, ² ἴ-ταράξα		ἴ-ταξα	ἴ-φύλαξα
	πέ-πράξ-α, πέ-πράγ-	τε-τάραγ-μαι	τέ-ταγ-μαι ³	πε-φύλαχ-α ²
	πέ-πράγ-μαι		τέ-ταγ-μαι	πε-φύλαγ-μαι
	ἴ-πράχ-θη-ν	ἴ-ταράχ-θη-ν	ἴ-τάχ-θη-ν	ἴ-φυλάχ-θη-ν

3 δ (and sometimes γ, 212, 1) + *i* = ξ:

4	<i>collect</i> (ἀθροιδ) (I. I. 2)	<i>plunder</i> (ἀρταδ)	<i>force</i> (βιαδ) (I. III. 1)	<i>work</i> (ἔργαδ)
	ἀθροίζω ¹	ἀρτάζω	βιάζο-μαι ⁴	ἔργάζο-μαι ⁵
	ἀθροί-σω	ἀρτά-σω	βιά-σο-μαι	ἔργα-σο-μαι
	ἥθροι-σα	ἥρτα-σα	ἴ-βια-σά-μην	είργα-σά-μην
	ἥθροι-κα	ἥρτα-κα	——	——
	ἥθροισ-μαι	ἥρτασ-μαι	βε-βίασ-μαι	είργασ-μαι
	ἥθροισ-θη-ν	ἥρτασ-θη-ν	ἴ-βιασ-θη-ν (pass.)	είργασ-θη-ν (pass.)

5	<i>wonder at</i> (θαυμαδ)	<i>think</i> (νομδ)	<i>supply</i> (ποριδ)	<i>trumpet</i> (σαλπιγγ)
	(I. II. 18)	(I. I. 8)	(II. I. 6)	(I. II. 17)
	θαυμάζω ¹	νομίζω	πορίζω	σαλπίζω
	θαυμά-σο-μαι ⁴	νομί-θε ⁵	πορι-θε ⁵	——
	ἴ-θαύμα-σα	ἴ-νόμι-σα	ἴ-πόρι-σα	ἴ-σαλπίζα
	τε-θαύμα-κα	νε-νόμι-κα	πε-πόρι-κα	——
	——	νε-νόμισ-μαι	πε-πόρισ-μαι	——
	ἴ-θαυμάσ-θη-ν	ἴ-νομισ-θη-ν	ἴ-πορισ-θη-ν	——

6	<i>prepare</i> (σκευαδ)	<i>slay</i> (σφαγ)	<i>split</i> (σχιδ)	<i>save</i> (σψδ, σω)
	(I. II. 5)	(II. II. 9)	(I. v. 12)	(I. x. 8)
	σκευάζω ¹	σφαίζω ⁶	σχίζω	σψζω
	σκευά-σο-μαι ⁴	——	σχί-σω	σά-σω
	ἴ-σκευά-σα	ἴ-σφαξα	ἴ-σχι-σα	ἴ-σω-σα
	——	——	——	σά-σω-κά
	ἴ-σκευασ-μαι	ἴ-σφαγ-μαι	——	σά-σω(σ)-μαι
	ἴ-σκευασ-θη-ν	ἴ-σφαγ-η-ν ²	ἴ-σχισ(θη-ν)	ἴ-σά-θη-ν

¹ i = Latin i in *iugum*; πράττω = πράγ-ιω, ἀθροίζω = ἀθροίδ-ιω, etc.
² 206, 3. ³ 206, 9. ⁴ 206, 1. ⁵ 205, 8. ⁶ Or σφάττω (212, 1).

IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes: $\lambda + i = \lambda\lambda$:

announce (ἀγγελ)	throw (βαλ)	equip, send (στελ)	trip up (σφαλ)	2
(I. i. 6)	(I. i. 8)	(II. i. 5)	(VII. vii. 42)	
ἀγγελω ¹	βάλλω ¹	στελλω ¹	σφάλλω ¹	
ἀγγελ-ω ²	βαλ-ω ²	_____	σφαλ-ω ²	
ἡγγειλα ³	ἱ-βαλ-ο-ν ⁴	ἱ-στειλα ³	ἱ-σφηλα ³	
ἡγγειλ-κα	βέ-βλη-κα ⁵	ἱ-σταλ-κα	_____	
ἡγγειλ-μαι	βέ-βλη-μαι	ἱ-σταλ-μαι	ἱ-σφαλ-μαι	
ἡγγειλ-θη-ν	ἱ-βλή-θη-ν	ἱ-στάλ-η-ν ⁴	ἱ-σφάλ-η-ν ⁴	
av + i = ai, ev + i = ei, iv + i = i, uv + i = ii:				
raise (ἀρ)	shame (αἰσχυν)	rouse (έγερ)	go (βαν, βα, 214, 4)	4
(I. v. 8)	(I. iii. 10)	(III. i. 12)	(I. i. 2)	
αἴρω ¹	αἰσχύνω	ἔγειρω	βαίνω ¹	
ἀρ-ω ²	αἰσχυν-οθ-μαι ⁶	ἔγερ-ω ² [μην] ⁷	βήσο-μαι ⁹	
ἡρα ⁸	ησχύνα ²	ἡγειρα, ⁸ ἡγρ-ό-	ἱ-βη-ν ¹⁰	
ἡρ-κα	_____	ἡγρ-ήγορ-α ⁸	βέ-βη-κα	
ἡρ-μαι	_____	ἡγ-ήγερ-μαι	βέ-βα-μαι	
ἡρ-θη-ν	ησχύν-θη-ν	ἡγέρ-θη-ν	ἱ-βά-θη-ν	
kill (καν)	burn (καν)	bend (κλιν)	judge (κριν)	5
(I. vi. 2)	(I. iv. 10)	(I. viii. 19)	(I. iii. 20)	
καίνω ¹	καίω, κάω	κλίνω	κρίνω	
καύ-σω	καύ-σω	_____	κριυ-ω ²	
ἱ-καν-ο-ν ⁴	ἱ-καν-σα	ἱ-κλίνα ³	ἱ-κρίνα ⁸	
κέ-κον-α ⁴	κέ-καν-κα	_____	κέ-κρι-κα ¹¹	
_____	κέ-καν-μαι	κέ-κλι -μαι ¹¹ [η-ν ⁴	κέ-κρι -μαι	
_____	ἱ-καύ-θη-ν	ἱ-κλι -θη-ν, ἱ-κλίν-	ἱ-κρι -θη-ν	
kill (κτεν)	end (περαν)	show (σημαν)	stretch (τεν) ¹	6
(I. i. 8)	(III. i. 47)	(II. i. 2)	(I. vii. 15)	
κτείνω ¹	περαίνω	σημαίνω	τείνω	
κτεν-ω ²	περαν-ω ²	σημαν-ω ²	τεν-ω ²	
ἱ-κτεινα ³	ἱ-πέρανα ³	ἱ-σήμηνα ³	ἱ-τεινα ³	
ἱ-κτον-α ⁴	_____	_____	τέ-τα -κα ¹¹	
_____	πε-πέρασ-μαι ¹¹	σε-σήμασ-μαι ¹¹	τέ-τα -μαι	
_____	ἱ-περάν-θη-ν	ἱ-σημάν-θη-ν	ἱ-τά -θη-ν	

¹ 212¹. ² 205, 7. ³ 206, 2. ⁴ 206, 3. ⁵ 113⁴. ⁶ 206, 1. ⁷ 205, 2, 206, 3. ⁸ For ἡγ-ήγορ-α, 206, 6, 3. ⁹ 205, 3, 206, 1. ¹⁰ 206, 4. ¹¹ 115, 6.

I IV. The *ι*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *ι* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1); the addition of *ι* causing important changes:¹ *αν* + *ι* = *αιν*, *εν* + *ι* = *ειν*, *ιν* + *ι* = *ιν*, *υν* + *ι* = *υν*:

2	<i>show</i> (<i>φαν</i>) (I. iii. 19)	<i>destroy</i> (<i>φθερ</i>) (III. iii. 5)	<i>be angry</i> (<i>χαλεπαν</i>) (I. iv. 12)	<i>rejoice</i> (<i>χαρ</i>) (V. vi. 82)
	<i>φαίνω</i> ¹	<i>φθείρω</i>	<i>χαλεπαίνω</i>	<i>χαίρω</i>
	<i>φαν-ά²</i>	<i>φθερ-ά²</i>	<i>χαλεπαν-ά²</i>	<i>χαρ-άσω</i> ⁶
	<i>ἴ-φηνα³</i>	<i>ἴ-φθειρα³</i>	<i>ἴ-χαλεπηνα³</i>	—
	<i>πέ-φαγ-κα, ⁴ πέ-φην-α⁵</i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-κα</i>	—	—
	<i>πέ-φασ-μαι [η-γ⁶]</i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-μαι</i>	—	—
	<i>ἴ-φάν-θη-ν, ἴ-φάν-</i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-η-ν⁵</i>	<i>ἴ-χαλεπάν-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-χαρ-η-ν⁵</i>

3 V. The *ν*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *ν* or *νε* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>go</i> (<i>βαν</i> , <i>βα</i> , 213, 4) (I. i. 2)	<i>bite</i> (<i>δακ</i>) (III. ii. 18)	<i>drive</i> (<i>δλα</i>) (I. ii. 5)	<i>be weary</i> (<i>καμ</i>) (III. iv. 47)
	<i>βαίνω</i>	<i>δάκ-νω</i>	<i>δλάνω</i>	<i>καμ-νε</i>
	<i>βή-σο-μαι⁷</i>	<i>δήγεο-μαι⁹</i>	<i>δλε¹⁰</i>	<i>καμ-θο-μαι²</i>
	<i>ἴ-θη-ν⁸</i>	<i>ἴ-δακ-ο-ν⁶</i>	<i>ἡλα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-καμ-ο-ν⁶</i>
	<i>βέ-βη-κα</i>	—	<i>ἡλ-ἡλα-κα¹¹</i>	<i>κέ-κμη-κα¹²</i>
	<i>βέ-βα-μαι</i>	<i>δέ-δηγ-μαι</i>	<i>ἡλ-ἡλα-μαι</i>	—
	<i>ἴ-βα-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-δήχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἡλά-θη-ν</i>	—
5	<i>drink</i> (<i>τι</i> , <i>το</i>) (I. ix. 25)	<i>cut</i> (<i>τεμ</i>) (I. x. 1)	<i>pay</i> (<i>τι</i>) (III. ii. 6)	<i>outstrip</i> (<i>φθα</i>) (I. iii. 14)
	<i>τέ-νω</i>	<i>τέμ-νω</i>	<i>τί-νω</i>	<i>φθά-νε</i> [μαι ⁷]
	—	<i>τεμ-ά² [ο-γ⁶]</i>	<i>τί-σω⁹</i>	<i>φθά-σω, φθή-σο-</i>
	<i>ἴ-πι-ο-ν⁵</i>	<i>ἴ-τεμ-ο-ν, ἴ-ταμ-</i>	<i>ἴ-τι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-φθα-σα, ἴφθη-ν⁸</i>
	<i>πέ-πι-κα</i>	<i>τέ-τμη-κα¹²</i>	<i>τέ-τι-κα</i>	—
	<i>πέ-πι-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-τμη-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-τισ-μαι¹³</i>	—
	<i>ἴ-πι-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-τμή-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-τισ-θη-ν</i>	—

6	<i>come</i> (<i>ικ</i>) (I. i. 5)	<i>promise</i> (<i>ὑπο-σεχ</i>) (I. ii. 2)		
	<i>ἀφ-ικ-νέο-μαι</i>	<i>ὑπ-ι-σχ-νέο-μαι</i> (<i>ὑπο-σι-σεχ-νέο-μαι</i> , 70 ¹)		
	<i>ἀφ-ιξο-μαι</i>	<i>ὑπο-σχ-ήσο-μαι⁶</i>		
	<i>ἀφ-ικ-ό-μην⁵</i>	<i>ὑπ-ι-σχ-ό-μην⁵</i>		
	<i>ἀφ-ιγ-μαι</i>	<i>ὑπ-ι-σχ-η-μαι</i>		

¹ 212¹. ² 205, 7. ³ 206, 2. ⁴ 113⁶. ⁵ 206, 3. ⁶ 205, 6. ⁷ 205, 3.
206, 1. ⁸ 206, 4. ⁹ 205, 5. ¹⁰ 72, 2. ¹¹ 206, 6. ¹² 113⁴. ¹³ 205, 4.

V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *av* + the variable tense suffix %_ε:

<i>perceive</i> (<i>αισθ</i>)	<i>miss</i> (<i>άμαρτ</i>)	<i>be hated</i> (<i>έχθ</i>)	2
(I. i. 7)	(I. v. 12)	(II. vi. 19)	
<i>αισθ-άνο-μαι</i> ¹	<i>άμαρτ-άνει</i>	<i>άπ-έχθ-άνο-μαι</i> ¹	
<i>αισθ-ήσο-μαι</i> ²	<i>άμαρτ-ήσο-μαι</i> ⁴	<i>άπ-έχθ-ήσο-μαι</i> ²	
<i>ήσθ-ό-μην</i> ³	<i>ήμαρτ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	<i>άπ-ηχθ-ό-μην</i> ⁸	
—	<i>ήμαρτ-ηκα</i>	—	
<i>ήσθ-η-μαι</i>	<i>ήμαρτ-η-μαι</i>	<i>άπ-ήχθ-η-μαι</i>	
—	<i>ήμαρτ-ήθη-ν</i>	—	

The present stem = the verb stem + *v.. av* + the variable tense suffix %_ε: 3

<i>get by lot</i> (<i>λαχ</i>)	<i>take</i> (<i>λαβ</i>)	<i>lie hidden</i> (<i>λαθ</i>)	<i>learn</i> (<i>μαθ</i>)	4
(III. i. 11)	(I. i. 2)	(I. i. 9)	(I. ix. 8)	
<i>λαγχάνει</i>	<i>λαμβάνει</i>	<i>λανθάνει</i>	<i>μανθάνει</i>	
<i>λήξο-μαι</i> ⁵	<i>λήψο-μαι</i> ⁵	<i>λή-σω</i> ⁷	<i>μαθ-ήσο-μαι</i> ⁴	
<i>λ-λαχ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	<i>λ-λαβ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	<i>λ-λαθ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	<i>λ-μαθ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	
<i>ελ-ληχ-α</i> ⁶	<i>ελ-ληφ-α</i> ⁶	<i>λε-ληθ-α</i> ⁸	<i>με-μάθ-ηκα</i>	
<i>ελ-ληγ-μαι</i>	<i>ελ-λημ-μαι</i>	<i>λε-λησ-μαι</i>	—	
<i>ελ-λήχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ελ-λήφ-θη-ν</i>	—	—	

<i>inquire</i> (<i>πυθ</i>)	<i>happen</i> (<i>τυχ</i>)	5
(I. v. 15)	(I. i. 2)	
<i>πυνθάνο-μαι</i> ¹	<i>τυγχάνει</i>	
<i>πεύ-σο-μαι</i> ²	<i>τεύξο-μαι</i> ⁵	
<i>έ-πυθ-ό-μην</i> ³	<i>έ-τυχ-ο-ν</i> ⁸	
—	<i>τε-τύχ-ηκα</i> ²	
<i>πέ-πυσ-μαι</i>	—	

The present stem = the verb stem + *vv* (vvv after vowels): 6

<i>show</i> (<i>δεικ</i>)	<i>join</i> (<i>ζυγ</i>)	<i>mix</i> (<i>κερα</i>)	<i>hang</i> (<i>κρεμα</i>)	7
(I. i. 2)	(I. ii. 5)	(I. iii. 18)	(I. iii. 8)	
<i>δείκνυ-μι</i>	<i>ζεύγνυ-μι</i>	<i>κεράννυ-μι</i>	<i>κρεμάννυ-μι</i>	
<i>δείξω</i>	—	—	—	
<i>έ-δεικνα</i>	<i>έ-ζευξα</i>	<i>έ-κέρα-σα</i>	<i>έ-κρέμα-σα</i>	
<i>έ-δειχ-α</i> ⁸	—	—	—	
<i>έ-δειγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-ζευγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-κρεα-θη-ν</i> ⁸	<i>έ-κρεα-θη-ν</i> ⁸	
<i>έ-δειχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>έ-ζεύχ-θη-ν, έ-ζέγ-</i>	<i>έ-κεράσ-θη-ν, έ-κρεά-</i>	<i>έ-κρεμάσ-θη-ν</i> ⁹	

¹ 206, 9.

² 205, 6.

³ 206, 3.

⁴ 205, 6, 206, 1.

⁵ 205, 5, 206, 1.

⁶ *ει-* is irregular; 206, 7, 3.

⁷ 205, 5.

⁸ 205, 2, 3.

⁹ 205, 4.

I V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *vv* (vv after vowels):

2	<i>mix</i> (<i>μγ</i>) (II. i. 2) μγ-νῦ-μι μένω έ-μίξα μέ-μιγ-μαι έ-μίχ-θη-ν, έ-μίγ-η-ν ¹	<i>destroy</i> (<i>δλ</i>) (I. ii. 25) δλλῦ-μι (<i>δλ-νῦ-μι</i>) δλ-ά ² δλ-στα, ³ δλ-ά-μην ⁴ δλ-ά-λικα, ⁵ δλ-ώλ-α ⁴	<i>swear</i> (<i>δμ, δμο</i>) (II. ii. 8) δμ-νῦ-μι, δμ-νύ-ω δμ-ού-μαι ² δμ-στα ⁶ δμ-άμο-κα ⁵ δμ-άμο(σ)-μαι ⁷ ώμό(σ)-θη-ν	<i>scatter</i> (<i>σκεδά</i>) (III. v. 2) σκεδά-νῦ-μι έ-σκέδα-σα ⁶ έ-σκέδασ-μαι ⁷ έ-σκέδασ-θη-ν
---	--	---	---	--

3 VI. The *σκ*-class: the present stem = the verb stem (sometimes reduplicated with *ι*, 206, 8) + *σκ* or *ωκ* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>be taken</i> (<i>άλ, άλο</i>) <i>expend</i> (<i>άν-άλ, -άλο</i>) (I. iv. 7) άλ-ίσκο-μαι άλ-σο-μαι ⁶ έ-άλω-ν, ήλω-ν ⁸ έ-άλω-κα, ήλω-κα _____	<i>please</i> (<i>άρε</i>) (II. iv. 2) άρι-σκω άρι-σω ⁶ ήρε-σα άν-ήλω-μαι άν-ήλω-θη-ν	<i>know</i> (<i>γνω</i>) (I. iii. 2) γι-γνά-σκω γνά-σο-μαι ⁹ έ-γνω-ν ¹⁰ έ-γνω-κα έ-γνωσ-μαι ⁷ έ-γνώσ-θη-ν
---	--	--	---

5	<i>teach</i> (<i>δι-δαχ</i>) (I. vii. 4) δι-δά-σκω δι-δάξω έ-δι-δαξα δε-δι-δαχ-α ⁴ δε-δι-δαγ-μαι έ-δι-δάχ-θη-ν	<i>run</i> (<i>δρα</i>) (I. iv. 8) άπο-δι-δρά-σκω άπο-δρά-σο-μαι ¹¹ άπ-—δρά-ν ¹⁰ άπο-δι-δρά-κα _____	<i>find</i> (<i>εύρ</i>) (I. ii. 25) εύρ-ίσκω εύρ-ήτσω ⁸ ηύρ-ο-ν ⁴ ηύρ-η-κα ηύρ-η-μαι ηύρ-θη-ν	<i>die</i> (<i>θαν</i>) (I. vi. 11) θινγκω θαν-οθ-μαι ² έ-θαν-ο-ν ⁴ τέ-θινη-κα ¹² _____
---	--	--	---	--

6	<i>remind</i> (<i>μνα</i>) (I. vii. 5) μι-μνήσκω μνή-σω έ-μνη-σα μέ-μνη-μαι έ-μνησ-θη-ν ⁷	<i>suffer</i> (<i>παθ, περθ</i>) (I. iii. 4) πάσχω (πάθ-σκω) πει-σο-μαι ¹¹ (πένθ- έ-παθ-ο-ν ⁴ [σο-μαι]) πέ-πονθ-α ⁴ _____	<i>sell</i> (<i>πρα</i>) (VII. i. 86) (πι-πράδ-σκω) _____	<i>wound</i> (<i>τρω</i>) (I. viii. 26) τι-τράδ-σκω τρά-σω έ-τρω-σα _____
---	--	--	--	--

¹ 205, 5, 206, 3. ² 205, 7. ³ 205, 6. ⁴ 206, 3. ⁵ 206, 6. ⁶ 205, 3.
⁷ 205, 4. ⁸ 206, 5, 4. ⁹ 205, 3, 206, 1. ¹⁰ 206, 4. ¹¹ 206, 1. ¹² 113⁴.

VII. The verb-stem class: the present stem = the verb stem (often *i* reduplicated with *ε*, 206, 8):

<i>admire</i> (ἀγα)	<i>give</i> (δο)	<i>be able</i> (δυνα)	<i>be</i> (έσ)	2
(I. 1. 9)	(I. 1. 6)	(I. 1. 4)	(I. 1. 2)	
ἀγα-μαι ¹	δι-δω-μι	δύνα-μαι ¹	εί-μι	
_____	δύ-σω ³	δύνη-σο-μαι ³	εί-σο-μαι	
ηγα-σά-μην	δι-δω-κα, δι-δο-τον ⁴	_____	_____	
_____	δι-δω-κα	_____	_____	
_____	δι-δο-μαι	δε-δύνη-μαι	_____	
ηγάσ-θη-ν ²	δι-δο-θη-ν	δι-δύνη-θη-ν	_____	

<i>go</i> (ι)	<i>understand</i> (έπι-στα)	<i>sit</i> (ήσ)	<i>send</i> (έ)	3
(I. II. 11)	(I. III. 12)	(I. III. 12)	(I. III. 19)	
ει-μι	έπι-στα-μαι	ή-μαι	έ-η-μι ⁵	
_____	έπι-στη-σο-μαι ³	_____	ή-σω ³	
_____	_____	_____	ή-κα ⁶	
_____	_____	_____	ει-κα	
_____	_____	_____	ει-μαι	
_____	ηπι-στη-θη-ν	_____	ει-θη-ν	

<i>stand</i> (στα)	<i>lie</i> (κει)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα)	<i>assist</i> (όρα)	4
(I. 1. 8)	(I. 8, 27)	(III. II. 19)	(V. v. 2)	
ι-στη-μι	κει-μαι	κρέμα-μαι ¹	όν-ιη-μι ⁸	
στη-σω ³	κει-σο-μαι	_____	όνη-σω [μην ⁴	
ι-στη-σα, ι-στη-ν ⁷	_____	_____	δηνη-σα, ονη-	
ι-στη-κα	_____	_____	_____	
ι-στα-μαι	_____	_____	_____	
ι-στα-θη-ν	_____	_____	ώνη-θη-ν	

<i>fill</i> (πλα)	<i>burn</i> (πρα)	<i>put</i> (θε)	<i>say</i> (φα)	5
(I. v. 10)	(IV. iv. 14)	(I. I. 5)	(I. II. 25)	
πι-μ-πλη-μι	πι-μ-πρη-μι	τι-θη-μι	φη-μι	
πλη-σω	πρη-σω	θη-σω ⁸	φη-σω	
ι-πλη-σα	ι-πρη-σα	ι-θη-κα, ι-θε-τον ⁴ ι-φη-σα	_____	
πι-πλη-κα	_____	τι-θη-κα	_____	
πι-πλησ-μαι ²	_____	_____	_____	
ι-πλησ-θη-ν	ι-πρησ-θη-ν ²	ι-τέ-θη-ν	_____	

¹ 206, 9. ² 205, 4. ³ 205, 3. ⁴ 206, 3. ⁵ For ι-έ-μι; 205, 5. ⁶ κα for σα. ⁷ 206, 3, 119⁸. ⁸ For δη-όνη-μι.

I VIII. The mixed class: the present stem has, like the first class (207, 1), the variable tense suffix %:

2 *take* (*αἴρε, ἔλα*)
(I. III. 4)

αἴρι-ε	_____
αἴρη-σω ¹	_____
_____	εἴλ-ο-ν ²
ἥρη-κα	_____
ἥρη-μαι	_____
ἥρε-θη-ν	_____

say (*λεγ, φα, ἔρ, ἔπ*)
(I. II. 5)

λέγ-ε	φη-μί	(εἴρω)	(ἔπω)
λέξω	φή-σω	ἔρ-ε ³	_____
_____	ἴ-φη-σα	_____	εἴπ-α, ⁵ εἴπ-ο-ν ²
_____	λέ-λεξα	_____	_____
_____	λέ-λεγ-μαι	_____	εἴρ-η-μαι
_____	λέ-λέχ-θη-ν	_____	ἴ-ρρη-θη-ν

3 *go* (*ἔρχ, ἔλυθ, ἤ*)
(I. I. 4)

ἔρχ-ο-μαι	εί-μι
_____	(ἔλεύ-σο-μαι)
_____	εί-μι
_____	ἥλθ-ο-ν ⁶
_____	ἕλ-ήλυθ-α ⁷
_____	_____
_____	_____

eat (*ἔσθι, ἔδ, ἔδο, φαγ*)
(I. V. 6)

ἔσθι-ε	_____
_____	ἔδ-ο-μαι
_____	_____
_____	ἔδ-ηδο-κα ⁷
_____	ἔδ-ηδεσ-μαι ⁸
_____	_____
_____	_____

4 *see* (*όρα, δπ, ίδ*)
(I. II. 18)

όρά-ω ¹	_____
_____	όρφο-μαι ¹⁰
_____	(εἴδ-ω)
_____	εί-σο-μαι
_____	είδ-ο-ν ²
ἴ-όρα-κα, ἴ-άρα-κα ⁹	οίδ-α ²
ἴ-άρα-μαι	δμ-μαι
_____	δφ-θη-ν

run (*τρεχ, δραμ*)
(I. V. 2)

τρέχ-ε	_____
_____	δραμ-ο-μαι ¹¹
_____	ἴ-δραμ-ο-ν ²
_____	δε-δράμ-ηκα
_____	δε-δράμ-ήμαι
_____	_____

5 *bear* (*φερ, οι, ἔνεκ*)
(I. II. 22)

φέρ-ε	_____
_____	οί-σω
_____	ηνεγκ-α, ¹² ηνεγκ-ο-ν ²
_____	ἐν-ηνοχ-α ⁷
_____	ἐν-ηνεγ-μαι
_____	ηνέχ-θη-ν

buy (*ώνε, πρια*)
(II. III. 27, I. V. 6)

ώνε-ο-μαι	_____
ώνη-σο-μαι ¹	_____
_____	ἴ-πριά-μην ²
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

¹ 205, 3. ² 206, 3. ³ 205, 7. ⁴ 125¹. ⁵ A first aorist without σ. ⁶ 205, 2, 206, 3. ⁷ 206, 6. ⁸ 205, 4. ⁹ 206, 5. ¹⁰ 206, 9. ¹¹ 205, 7. ¹² For ην-ένεκ-α (reduplicated, 206, 8, and syncopated, 205, 2; see footnote 5).

SYNTAX

Nouns and Prepositions

The chief force of the prepositions may be learned from the cases with which they are used:¹

1. The **genitive** is the *whence* case (motion from, of source or of cause).
2. The **dative** is the *where* case (no motion).²
3. The **accusative** is the *whither* case (motion toward).

1. Prepositions with the **genitive** = *out of, from* : as,

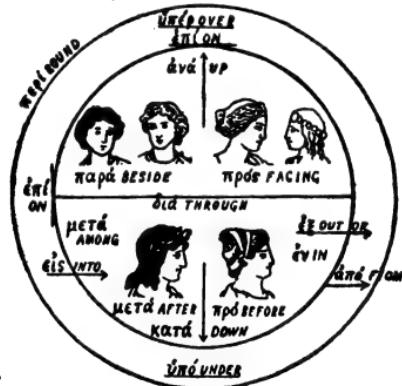
οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοινίκος, *wine out of the date from the date palm.*

2. Prepositions with the **dative** = *in, on, at, with* : as,

ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *in the market.*

3. Prepositions with the **accusative** = *into, to, on, against* : as,

εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, *into the market.*



¹ The Greeks had a keen sense of the relations of space and of cause. These relations are difficult for us to appreciate, because English has lost many of them, but they deserve careful study.

² Like the locative-ablative in Latin; the dative is also instrumental; the other uses of the dative are about the same as in Latin.

- 1 The **genitive**, besides being used with prepositions meaning *out of, from*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *on, to, etc.*, to define the starting point, the point of contact, or the source or cause of the action contained in the verb. See 220, 4, 221, 1, 3.
- 2 The **accusative**, besides being used with prepositions meaning *into, to, etc.*, is often used with prepositions meaning *up, down, etc.*, to express some adverbial relation of *cause, manner, etc.* See 221, 1-3.
- 3 **παρά**, *by the side of, beside, in friendly relation* :

With **α.**, *from beside, from* : as,

παρά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *from beside the general* (from his quarters).

With **δ.**, *beside, with* : as,

παρά τῷ στρατηγῷ, *with the general* (at his quarters).

With **α.**, *to the side of, beside, to, along by* : as,

ἄγει τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he conducts the messengers to the general's quarters* (they will be welcome).

παρὰ τὴν δόνη, *along by the road* (by the side of).

παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, *along by or contrary to the laws* (by the side of, substituting your own way for the prescribed way; cf. **κατά**, 221, 3).

- 4 **ἐνι**, *on, in*, in friendly or in hostile relation :

With **α.**, which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *on, at, toward* : as,

ἐπ' ἀγκύρᾳ, *at anchor* (starting point).

ἐνὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ, *on the bridge* (point of contact).

ἐνὶ Ιωνίᾳ, *toward Ionia* (a desire to reach Ionia causes the action).

With **δ.**, *on, at, near, in vital connection with* : as,

πύλαι ἐνὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν, *gates on the walls*.

κάμη ἐνὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, *a village on the sea*.

ἐνὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *near or in the power of his brother* (within his reach).

ἐνὶ τούτῳ, *on this condition*.

With **α.**, *on, to, the object being inactive* (cf. **πρός**, 221, 1) : as,

στρατεύεται ἐνὶ τὰς κάμας, *he marches on the villages*.

στρατεύεται ἐνὶ τὸν ποταμὸν, *he marches to the river*.

πρός, *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile, 1
the object being active (cf. **ἴσι**, 220, 4):

With G., *from a position facing, before, consistent with*: as,

πρός θεῶν, *before Heaven* (that punishes the wrongdoer).

πρός τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου, *consistent with Cyrus's character* (his character
explains how you may expect him to act).

With D., *facing, before*: as,

πρός τῷ ποταμῷ, *before the river* (affording protection or water).

πρός τούτοις, *in the face of this, in addition to this*.

With A., *to a position facing, before, consistent with, against*: as,

πρός χῦλόν, *before fodder* (which affords nourishment).

ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πρὸς τὸν στρατηγούς, *they lead the fellow before
the generals* (for punishment).

πρὸς βασιλέα, *against the king* (who will fight back).

ἀνά, *up*, the way being more or less unknown (cf. **κατά**, 221, 3): 2

With A., *up, through, to the extent of*: as,

ἀνὰ τὸ δρός, *up the mountain* (region unexplored).

ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν, *through the country* (which is unknown).

φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος, *they flee pell-mell* (to the extent of strength).

κατά, *down*, the way being known (cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2); **κατά** gets its shade of 3
meaning *over, under, etc.*, from the context:

With G., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *down*: as,

κατὰ τῆς πέτρᾶς, *down over the rock* (starting point).

κατὰ τῆς γῆς, *down under the earth* (starting point).

λέγει κατ' αὐτοῦ, *he speaks against him* (cause of action).

With A., which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping
the course of*), *according to, by*: as,

κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, *down the river*.

κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, *along the road*.

διώκομεν κατὰ κράτος, *we pursue on the double-quick* (reserving our
power, as in the mile run; cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2).

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, *according to the laws* (cf. **περά**, 220, 3).

κατὰ ἔθνη, *by nations*.

1 In the uses of the genitive the idea of possession, source, or separation is more or less prominent:

1. *Source or separation*: 52⁴, 56, 2, sentence 8.
2. *The whole*, of which a part is taken (partitive genitive): 108⁸.
3. *Material*: κάμη μεστή στρου, *a village full of grain*. 19⁴.
4. With verbs meaning *aim at*, *make trial of*, *hit or miss*, *touch*, *take hold of*, *gain*, etc., to denote the source or cause of the action expressed by the verbs: 109, 4, sentence 3.
5. With words expressing *comparison* (ἢ, *than*, being omitted): 93⁸.
6. With verbs meaning *begin*, *rule*, *lead*, etc., as with nouns meaning *beginning*, *ruler*, *leader*, etc. (objective genitive): 36, 2, sentence 5.
7. *Time within which*: τῇ νυκτός, *during the night*. 78, 2, sentence 5.
8. *Measure*: τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός, *three months' pay*.
9. *Price or value*: φίλος ἄξιος πολλοῦ, *a friend worth much*.

2 The uses of the dative include some uses of the Latin ablative:

1. With words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, *association* or *opposition*, as with verbs meaning *favor*, *injure*, *please*, *displease*, *war with*, etc. 17¹.
2. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage*: 118, 5, sentence 4.
3. *Dative of the possessor*, with εἰμι or γίγνομαι: 76, sentence 6.
4. With verbs compounded with prepositions used with the dative: 22⁸.
5. *Cause, manner, or means (instrument)*: 105, 2, sentence 11.
6. *Dative of degree of difference*: ὥστερον ἡμέρας πέντε, *later by five days, five days later*.
7. *Dative of the agent*: 37, 4, 116, 6.
8. *Time at which*: τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *the same day*. 102².

3 The uses of the accusative are about the same as in Latin:

1. *Extent of time or of space*: 54, 2, sentence 8.
2. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc.: 71¹.
3. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *ask*, *teach*, *deprive*, *conceal*, etc.: see αἰτέω, 67, 1.
4. *Accusative of specification* specifies in what particular a statement is true: ἀδικῶ αὐτὸν πάντα, *I am wronging him in everything*.
5. *Adverbial*: τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following way* (cf. 89, 1, sentence 8).

4 For the article with adjectives, see 39, 3-6, 40, 1, 2. For the pronouns, see 47, 6, 48, 1, 2, 85, 2-5, 86, 1, 2.

Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse has three forms :

1. With verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the **infinitive** is used, with its subject **accusative** (28, 3); but the subject of the infinitive is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb : as,

λέγουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λένσειν, εἰν (μὴ) στρατεύσηται (224, 1),
They say that Cyrus will (not) break the truce if he does (not) march.

ἔφη τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λένσειν, { εἰν (μὴ) στρατεύσηται
εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο¹ },

He said that he { shall
should } (not) break the truce if he { does
did } (not) march.

2. With verbs expressing an act of *perception*² and with **ἀγγέλλω**, **announce**, the accusative of the participle is used instead of the infinitive (223, 1); but the subject of the participle is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb, and the participle with any word limiting it is then put in the **nominative** : as,

ἀκούουσι Κύρον τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λένσαντα ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,³
They hear that Cyrus would (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.

Κύρος ἤγγειλε τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λένσας ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,
C. announced that he should (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.

3. After **ὅτι**, *that*, or **ὡς**, *how*, the verbs are either kept in their original moods, or they may be changed to the same tenses of the optative :¹ as,

λέγειν ὅτι } Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἤθροισε
λέγον ὡς } ἤθροισε¹ } στρατιάν,

They said that } Cyrus did (not) collect an army.
They were telling how }

¹ When the principal verb is **secondary** (21¹), a primary tense of the **indicative** (21¹) or any tense of the **subjunctive** may be changed to the same tense of the **optative** (cf. 97, 6); **ἄν** of **εἰν** (= εἰ + ἄν) is then dropped. Greek, therefore, if it has any sequence, has a **sequence of moods**, and not of tenses.

² For example, see (δράω, 114, 3), *hear* (ἀκούω, 109, 3), *perceive* (αἰσθάνομαι, 109, 3), *learn* (πινθάνομαι, 109, 3), *know* (οἶδα, 114, 3). Such verbs may take instead a **ὅτι**-clause or a **ὡς**-clause (223, 3). ³ 224, 3.

Conditional Sentences

Protasis

Apodosis

1

Future More Vivid (83, 4, 5)

ὅτιν (μὴ) { στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι }, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει, *Fuit in or-*

2

Present General (83, 4, 5)

Δέντρο (μή) { στρατεύματα, στρατεύματα }, τὰς σπουδὰς (αό) λέει, *Præs. Genit.*

If he does (not) {keep marching
march}, he {always
never} breaks the truce.

3

Future Less Vivid (99, 3, 100, 1)

εἰ (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσατο }, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) { λένοι λένσειεν } ἔν.

If he should (not) { keep marching
 march }, he would (not) { keep breaking
 break } the truce.

4

Past General (99, 3, 100, 1)

ει (μή) { στρατεύοιτο
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλειν,

If he did (not) { keep marching
 | march }, he { always
 | never } broke the truce

5

1. In present time: Contrary to Fact

εἰ (μὴ) ἐστρατεύετο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θῆτε ἐν.

If he were (not) marching, he would (not) be breaking the truce.

2. In past time:

εἰ (μή) ἐστρατεύσατο. τὰς παρανέστη (εἶτα) οἱ ἄνδρες οὐ

If he had (not) marched, he would (not) have broken the truce.

Conditional Relative Sentences

A relative pronoun or a relative (conjunctive) adverb may take the **1** place of **εἰ** in any conditional sentence (224, 1-5); the sentence is then called a **conditional relative sentence**: as,

ὅς ἀν¹ (μὴ) στρατεύηται, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

Whoever² does (not) keep marching will (not) break the truce.

έπειν³ (μὴ) στρατεύσηται,⁴ τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

Whenever⁵ he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ἴως ἀν⁶ (μὴ) στρατεύηται,⁴ τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

So long as⁶ he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.

ὅς ἀν¹ (μὴ) { στρατεύηται
στρατεύσηται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*Whoever² does (not) { keep marching
march } { always
never } breaks the truce.*

έπει (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσειν ἀν,

Whenever⁵ he should (not) march, he would (not) break the truce.

ὅς (μὴ) { στρατεύοιτο
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θλύσει,

*Whoever² did (not) { keep marching
march } { always
never } broke the truce.*

ὅς (μὴ) έστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θλύσειν ἀν,

Whoever² had (not) marched would (not) have broken the truce.

¹ **ἴνν** (84, 1) = **εἰ** + **ἄν**; **ὅς** takes the place of **εἰ**, and **ἄν** remains. ² *Whoever = if anybody.*

³ **έπειν** = **έπει** + **ἄν** (84²).

⁴ Time that is past is definite, and is expressed by the **indicative**, introduced by **έπει**, *when* (100, 2), **ἴως**, *while*, *until* (118, 4), **ἕστε**, *until* (118, 4), **ἄχρι**, *until*, **μέχρι**, *until* (118, 4), or **πρίν**, *until* (118, 4): as,

έπει έστρατεύσατο, *when he had marched.* 52¹.

ἴως έστρατεύετο, *while he was marching.*

μέχρι έστρατεύσατο, *until he marched.*

⁵ *Whenever = if ever* (84²). ⁶ **ἴως ἄν** = *during the time that, all the time that, so long as*.

⁶ **ἴως ἄν** = *during the time that, all the*

The Participle

- 1 Particles are attributive, circumstantial, or supplementary.¹
- 2 Particles are said to be attributive if they are used like attributive adjectives (39, 3-5, 40, 1) : as,

δέ βασιλέων Ἀραξέρξης, *the enthroned Artaxerxes.*

οἱ βουλόμενοι, *those that wish.*

τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους,² *any that do not wish.*

- 3 Particles are said to be circumstantial if they connect an *attendant circumstance* to the principal verb, or if they express *time, cause, manner, means, condition, concession, or purpose*:³ as,

1. *Attendant circumstance*:

πέμψας ἐκθεσεν, *he sent and ordered.*

2. *Time*:

διαρκάσαντες πορεύσονται, *after pillaging they will advance.*

3. *Cause*:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν βουλόμενοι στρατεύσαθαι, *we are collecting an army because we wish to march.*

4. *Manner*:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ἐπικρυπτόμενος,⁴ *he collects an army secretly.*

5. *Means*:

κρέα ἰσθλούτες διαγύγνονται, *by eating flesh they get through.*

6. *Condition*:

οὐ στρατεύσεται μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃ,² *he will not march unless he has collected an army.*

7. *Concession*:

στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃ οὐ στρατεύεται, *although he has collected an army, he does not march.*

¹ Particles are far more common in Greek than in English, and they are generally best translated by a clause or a phrase. For the tenses, see 58, 7.

² The conditional participle, if negative, takes μή, not (12, 3): τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους = *any or all that do not wish, if there are any that do not wish.*

³ These meanings are not so distinct in Greek as in English, and often shade into each other.

⁴ ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it, secretly* (cf. 59²).

8. Purpose :

στρατεύεται ὡς¹ διαρπάσων² he is marching to plunder.

If the circumstantial participle (226, 3) does not refer to some word in the subject or the predicate of the sentence, it stands in the genitive absolute :³ as,

Κύρου κελεύοντος στρατεύονται οὗτοι, when Cyrus commands, these men march.

ὡς¹ Κύρου ἄκοντος⁴ οὐ στρατεύονται, because Cyrus is not willing, they do not march.

Participles are said to be **supplementary** if they complete the predicate; they agree with the subject or the object of the principal verb: as,

1. Not in indirect discourse:

παύεται στρατευόμενος, he stops marching.

παύω αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, I make him stop marching.

ἱλαστέ⁵ { στρατευόμενος } , he { was marching } secretly.
στρατευσάμενος , marched

ἐτυχε⁵ { στρατευόμενος } , he happened { to be marching } .
στρατευσάμενος , to march.

ἔφθασε⁵ { στρατευόμενος } , he { was marching } first.
στρατευσάμενος , marched

2. In indirect discourse (223, 2):

πινθάνομαι αὐτὸν στρατεύομενον, I learn that he is marching.

οἶδα αὐτὸν ἀδικήσαντα, I know that he did wrong.

οἶδα ἀδικήσας, I know that I did wrong.

¹ See ὡς, 59, 1.

² The future participle is used regularly to express purpose.

³ As in the ablative absolute in Latin. Greek sometimes uses impersonal forms in the accusative absolute: as, οὐ στρατεύονται ἐδόν διαρπάσαι, they do not advance, although it is possible to pillage. ⁴ 58, 4.

⁵ When used with λανθάνω, escape notice, τυγχάνω, happen, or φθάνω, outstrip, 109, 3, the participle contains the principal thought. The present participle here denotes the continuance of an action or a state, while the aorist participle denotes its mere occurrence. The participle is often best translated as a finite verb, the principal verb (λανθάνω, etc.) being translated by some other word or phrase.

Purpose Clauses

1. The infinitive (as in English) : as,
ἔπειπεν αὐτοὺς διαρπάσαι, he sent them to pillage.

2. Clauses introduced by *ἴνα*, *ὡς*, or *ὅτις*, *that*, or by *ἴνα μή*, *ὡς μή*, or *ὅτις μή*, *that not* (81, 1, 80, 2, 97, 6) : as,
 (οὐ) *στρατεύεται, ίνα (μή) διαρπάσῃ,*
He is (not) marching that he may (not) keep pillaging.

(οὐκ) *ἴστρατεύετο, ίνα (μή) { διαρπάσῃ διαρπάσει },*
He was (not) marching that he { may might } (not) keep pillaging. (97, 6.)

3. 3. Relative pronouns or relative (conjunctive) adverbs with the future indicative : as,
 (οὐ) *στρατιῶν ἀθροίζει πρις (μή) διαρπάσει,*
He is (not) collecting an army which shall (not) pillage.

(οὐκ) *ἴγει αὐτοὺς θεν (μή) ἴσται ἐξελθεῖν,*
He is (not) leading them to where it shall (not) be possible to come out.

4. The future participle (227²) : as,
 (οὐ) *στρατεύεται (οὐ) διαρπάσων, he does (not) march (not) to pillage.*

Object Clauses

5. 1. With verbs expressing *effort*, the object is expressed by *ὅτις*, *how*, *that*, or by *ὅτις μή*, *how not*, *that not*, with the future indicative : as,
 (οὐ) *βουλεύεται ὅτις (μή) διαρπάσαι,*
He is (not) planning how he shall (not) pillage.

6. 2. With verbs expressing *fear*, the object is expressed by *μή*, *that*, or by *μή οὐ*, *that not*, with the subjunctive (80, 5) or the optative (97, 6) : as,
 (οὐκ) *ἴφοβούμην μή (οὐ) { στρατεύηται στρατεύοιτο },*
I was (not) fearing that he { may might } (not) be marching. (97, 6.)

GREEK WORD LISTS

1. ἀγαθή	8. Ἑλληνική	15. κακή	22. σπονδαί	1
2. ἀγορά	9. ἔχει	16. καλή	23. στολή	
3. ἀρετή	10. ἔχουσι	17. μικρά	24. τροπή	
4. ἀρχή	11. ἦν	18. νευρά	25. φυγή	
5. βουλή	12. ἥσαν	19. οὐρά	26. φυλακή	
6. γενεά	13. θεά	20. Περσική	27. ψῆχή	
7. δέ	14. καί	21. πομπή	28. ὁ	
29. ἀδελφός	36. θεός	43. οὖν	50. σκηνή	2
30. ἀθροίζω	37. κελεύω	44. οὗτος	51. στενή	
31. ἀρπάζω	38. λοχ-ἄγος	45. παλτόν	52. στρατεύω	
32. εἰ	39. λύω	46. παρά	53. στρατ-ηγός	
33. εἰς	40. μή	47. πέμπω	54. στρατιά	
34. ἐν	41. ὅδος	48. ποταμός	55. τρέπω	
35. ἐξ	42. οὐ	49. ποτόν	56. ὥδε	
57. ἀγαθός	54. ἀνταῦθα	71. λέγω	78. πείθω	3
58. ἀγω	55. θύω	72. λείπω	79. Περσικός	
59. ἀπό	66. λοχύρός	73. μακρός	80. πιστεύω	
60. ἀρπάζω	67. καὶ . . . καὶ	74. μέν	81. πράττω	
61. γάρ	68. κακός	75. μεστός	82. σύν	
62. γράφω	69. καλός	76. μικρός	83. φανερός	
63. Ἑλληνικός	70. κλέπτω	77. μισθός	84. φοβερός	
85. διγγελος	92. δι-αρπάζω	99. κίνδυνος	106. στρατό-πεδον	4
86. δινθρωπος	93. ἰκ-λείπω	100. Κλέαρχος	107. συμ-βουλεύω	
87. ἀπο-λείπω	94. λλαύνω	101. λείπω	108. σύμ-μαχος	
88. ἀπο-πέμπω	95. ἰκ-ελαύνω	102. Μίλητος	109. τάλαντον	
89. βάρβαρος	96. ἵπει	103. παράδεισος	110. τρόπαιον	
90. βασιλεία	97. ἔφη	104. πάρ-οδος	111. ὑπο-ζύγιον	
91. διά	98. Κελαιναί	105. πόλεμος	112. φιλό-σοφος	
113. δμα	118. γράφω	123. θαλαττα	128. πείθω	5
114. δμαξα	119. ἰμ-πόριον	124. καί	129. σπεύδω	
115. ἀρμάμαξα	120. ἐπί	125. λέγω	130. σφίζω	
116. βασιλεία	121. ἐπι-βουλή	126. λείπω	131. τράπεζα	
117. γέφυρα	122. ἐπι-στολή	127. νομίζω	132. ὑπ-οπτεύω	

ENGLISH WORD LISTS

1	1. <i>good</i>	8. <i>Greek</i>	15. <i>bad</i>	22. <i>truce</i>
	2. <i>market</i>	9. <i>he has</i>	16. <i>beautiful</i>	23. <i>robe</i>
	3. <i>goodness</i>	10. <i>they have</i>	17. <i>small</i>	24. <i>rout</i>
	4. <i>province</i>	11. <i>he was</i>	18. <i>bowstring</i>	25. <i>flight</i>
	5. <i>plan</i>	12. <i>they were</i>	19. <i>rear</i>	26. <i>guard</i>
	6. <i>race</i>	13. <i>goddess</i>	20. <i>Persian</i>	27. <i>soul</i>
	7. <i>but, and</i>	14. <i>and</i>	21. <i>procession</i>	28. <i>O</i>
2	29. <i>brother</i>	36. <i>god</i>	43. <i>now</i>	50. <i>tent</i>
	30. <i>collect</i>	37. <i>order</i>	44. <i>so, thus</i>	51. <i>narrow</i>
	31. <i>plunder</i>	38. <i>captain</i>	45. <i>javelin</i>	52. <i>make war</i>
	32. <i>if</i>	39. <i>loose</i>	46. <i>beside</i>	53. <i>general</i>
	33. <i>into</i>	40. <i>not</i>	47. <i>send</i>	54. <i>army</i>
	34. <i>in</i>	41. <i>road</i>	48. <i>river</i>	55. <i>turn</i>
	35. <i>out of</i>	42. <i>not</i>	49. <i>drink</i>	56. <i>thus</i>
3	57. <i>good</i>	64. <i>here, there</i>	71. <i>say</i>	78. <i>persuade</i>
	58. <i>lead</i>	65. <i>sacrifice</i>	72. <i>leave</i>	79. <i>Persian</i>
	59. <i>off from</i>	66. <i>strong</i>	73. <i>long</i>	80. <i>trust</i>
	60. <i>plunder</i>	67. <i>both . . . and</i>	74. <i>indeed</i>	81. <i>do</i>
	61. <i>for</i>	68. <i>bad</i>	75. <i>full</i>	82. <i>with</i>
	62. <i>write</i>	69. <i>beautiful</i>	76. <i>small</i>	83. <i>visible</i>
	63. <i>Greek</i>	70. <i>steal</i>	77. <i>pay</i>	84. <i>fearful</i>
4	85. <i>messenger</i>	92. <i>pillage</i>	99. <i>danger</i>	106. <i>camp</i>
	86. <i>man</i>	93. <i>abandon</i>	100. <i>Clearchus</i>	107. <i>advise</i>
	87. <i>abandon</i>	94. <i>march</i>	101. <i>leave</i>	108. <i>ally</i>
	88. <i>send off</i>	95. <i>march out of</i>	102. <i>Miletus</i>	109. <i>talent</i>
	89. <i>barbarian</i>	96. <i>when, since</i>	103. <i>park</i>	110. <i>trophy</i>
	90. <i>palace</i>	97. <i>he said</i>	104. <i>pass</i>	111. <i>yoke animal</i>
	91. <i>through</i>	98. <i>Celenae</i>	105. <i>war</i>	112. <i>philosopher</i>
5	113. <i>at the same time</i>	118. <i>write</i>	123. <i>sea</i>	128. <i>persuade</i>
	114. <i>wagon</i>	119. <i>emporium</i>	124. <i>and, also, too</i>	129. <i>hasten</i>
	115. <i>carriage</i>	120. <i>on</i>	125. <i>say</i>	130. <i>save</i>
	116. <i>queen</i>	121. <i>plot</i>	126. <i>leave</i>	131. <i>table</i>
	117. <i>bridge</i>	122. <i>letter</i>	127. <i>think</i>	132. <i>suspect</i>

133. βίος	139. κατα-λείπω	145. οίνος	151. σίντος
134. Δάρεος	140. κωλέω	146. δπλα	152. τάφος
135. δένδρον	141. Κύρος	147. παίω	153. τελευτή
136. δώρον	142. λίθος	148. πάλιν	154. τόξον
137. ἴππος	143. νήσος	149. πεδίον	155. φίλος
138. κατ-άγω	144. νόμος	150. πλοίον	156. χρόνος

157. αἰρέω	164. ἐπι-βουλεύω	171. κρήνη	178. πύλη
158. ἀ-λήθεια	165. ζύνη	172. κάμη	179. σίγη
159. ἄρχω	166. ήμέρα	173. μάχη	180. τότε
160. βίει	167. θέση	174. οικία	181. ὑπό
161. γνώμη	168. θηρεύω	175. δλεθρος	182. φόβος
162. δίκη	169. θηρίον	176. πίειρα	183. χώρα
163. δόξα	170. θύρα	177. πολλάκις	184. ὥρα

185. ἄ-δικος	192. ἄ-στος	199. εῦ-πορος	206. πεθώ
186. ἄ-θυμος	193. ἄ-τιμάζω	200. ἡδόνες	207. πράττω
187. ἄ-μήχανος	194. ἄ-φύλακτος	201. κατα-κόπτω	208. πρό-θυμος
188. ἀν-αριθμητος	195. δεξιός	202. λέω	209. πρός
189. ἄ-πειρος	196. δύσ-πορος	203. δ, ή, τό	210. τάκνον
190. ἄ-πορια	197. ἐκ-πλήρωτο	204. δρθιος	211. φίλιος
191. ἄ-πορος	198. ἐπιτήδεια	205. πατρόφος	212. ώς

213. Ἀβροκόμδε	220. Γωβρύδες	227. Μαρσύδες	234. πελταστής
214. ἄγοράζω	221. ἐκείνος	228. Μίδδες	235. πιστεύω
215. Ἀθηναίος	222. ίξ	229. δ-δε	236. πλησίον
216. ἄλλα	223. Εύφράτης	230. ὀπλίτης	237. σατράπης
217. ἄλλος	224. θύνω	231. Ὁρόντας	238. στρατιώτης
218. Ἀρταξέρχης	225. κωμ-άρχης	232. ούτος	239. συμ-πράττω
219. αὐτός	226. κωμήτης	233. παρασάγγης	240. τοξότης

241. ἄγοράζω	248. δῆλος	255. ἴκανός	262. Πίσιδαι
242. ἄξιος	249. δια-κόπτω	256. Κιλιξ	263. πορεύω
243. βουλεύω	250. δια-τρέβω	257. κλάψ	264. στρατεύω
244. βούλομαι	251. δι-ώρυξ	258. μετά	265. συμ-βουλεύω
245. γίγνομαι	252. Δόλοψ	259. μετα-πέμπω	266. φάλαγξ
246. γυνή	253. ηδη	260. δπως	267. φύλαξ
247. δή	254. Θρῆξ	261. παύω	268. φυλάττω

1	133. <i>life</i> 134. <i>Darius</i> 135. <i>tree</i> 136. <i>gift</i> 137. <i>horse</i> 138. <i>lead back</i>	139. <i>leave behind</i> 140. <i>hinder</i> 141. <i>Cyrus</i> 142. <i>stone</i> 143. <i>island</i> 144. <i>law</i>	145. <i>wine</i> 146. <i>arms</i> 147. <i>strike</i> 148. <i>back, again</i> 149. <i>plain</i> 150. <i>boat</i>	151. <i>grain, food</i> 152. <i>tomb</i> 153. <i>end</i> 154. <i>bow</i> 155. <i>friend</i> 156. <i>time</i>
2	157. <i>take</i> 158. <i>truth</i> 159. <i>begin, rule</i> 160. <i>force</i> 161. <i>purpose</i> 162. <i>justice</i> 163. <i>opinion</i>	164. <i>plot against</i> 165. <i>girdle</i> 166. <i>day</i> 167. <i>sight</i> 168. <i>hunt</i> 169. <i>animal</i> 170. <i>door</i>	171. <i>spring</i> 172. <i>village</i> 173. <i>battle</i> 174. <i>house</i> 175. <i>destruction</i> 176. <i>trial</i> 177. <i>many times</i>	178. <i>gate</i> 179. <i>silence</i> 180. <i>then</i> 181. <i>under, by</i> 182. <i>fear</i> 183. <i>country</i> 184. <i>hour</i>
3	185. <i>unjust</i> 186. <i>dispirited</i> 187. <i>impracticable</i> 188. <i>innumerable</i> 189. <i>inexperienced</i> 190. <i>difficulty</i> 191. <i>impassable</i>	192. <i>without food</i> 193. <i>dishonor</i> 194. <i>unguarded</i> 195. <i>right</i> 196. <i>hard to pass</i> 197. <i>amaze</i> 198. <i>provisions</i>	199. <i>easy to pass</i> 200. <i>gladly</i> 201. <i>cut down</i> 202. <i>loose</i> 203. <i>the</i> 204. <i>steep</i> 205. <i>ancestral</i>	206. <i>persuade</i> 207. <i>do</i> 208. <i>eager</i> 209. <i>facing</i> 210. <i>child</i> 211. <i>friendly</i> 212. <i>as, when</i>
4	213. <i>Abrocomas</i> 214. <i>buy</i> 215. <i>Athenian</i> 216. <i>but</i> 217. <i>other</i> 218. <i>Artaxerxes</i> 219. <i>self</i>	220. <i>Gobryas</i> 221. <i>that</i> 222. <i>six</i> 223. <i>Euphrates</i> 224. <i>sacrifice</i> 225. <i>village chief</i> 226. <i>villager</i>	227. <i>Marsyas</i> 228. <i>Midas</i> 229. <i>this</i> 230. <i>hoplite</i> 231. <i>Orontas</i> 232. <i>this</i> 233. <i>parasang</i>	234. <i>peltast</i> 235. <i>trust</i> 236. <i>near</i> 237. <i>satrap</i> 238. <i>soldier</i> 239. <i>help do</i> 240. <i>bowman</i>
5	241. <i>buy</i> 242. <i>worthy of</i> 243. <i>counsel</i> 244. <i>wish</i> 245. <i>be born</i> 246. <i>woman</i> 247. <i>now</i>	248. <i>evident</i> 249. <i>cut through</i> 250. <i>delay</i> 251. <i>ditch</i> 252. <i>Dolopian</i> 253. <i>already</i> 254. <i>Thracian</i>	255. <i>able</i> 256. <i>Cilician</i> 257. <i>thief</i> 258. <i>among</i> 259. <i>send for</i> 260. <i>how</i> 261. <i>make stop</i>	262. <i>Pisidians</i> 263. <i>make go</i> 264. <i>make war</i> 265. <i>plan with</i> 266. <i>phalanx</i> 267. <i>guard</i> 268. <i>guard</i>

269. ἄκων	276. γόνυ	283. νέξ	290. στράτευμα
270. ἄ-πᾶς	277. δόρυ	284. δρυς	291. ὄνδωρ
271. ἀπέρχομαι	278. ἀκών	285. παῖς	292. φρέαρ
272. δρμα	279. ἀπίς	286. Παρόνσατις	293. φυγάς
273. ἀσπίς	280. ἄρχομαι	287. πᾶς	294. χάρις
274. γέρων	281. κινδύνεύω	288. πατρίς	295. χρήματα
275. γίγας	282. μῆριάς	289. πρᾶγμα	296. ὥς

297. βασιλεύω	301. ἄρωτάμ	305. παρα-σκευάζω	309. συ-σκευάζω
298. βιάζομαι	302. μέντοι	306. πειράω	310. τίμαω
299. ἕώ	303. νίκαίω	307. στρατο-πεδέύω	311. Χερρό-ηησος
300. Ἑλλάς	304. δρμάω	308. συμ-βουλεύω	312. χράομαι

313. ἀ-δικίω	318. δοκέω	323. δε-τις	328. τίς, τί
314. αἰτέω	319. ἄπομαι	324. ποιέω	329. τρέφω
315. ἀξίω	320. ἄκω	325. πολεμέω	330. φιλέω
316. δέω	321. οἰκέω	326. σάτυρος	331. φοβέω
317. δηλόω	322. δε, ἡ, δ	327. τίς, τί	332. ἄσ-τε

333. ἀνά	341. ἡ, ἥ	349. ξένος	357. πούς
334. ἀνω	342. κέρας	350. δρός	358. πῶς
335. αὖ	343. κράτος	351. οὐ-κ-έτι	359. στρατ-ηγέω
336. γένος	344. κρέας	352. οὐ-ποτε	360. συγ-γενής
337. θένος	345. μᾶλλον	353. πάρ-ειμι	361. Σωκράτης
338. εἰσω	346. μη-κ-έτι	354. πλήρης	362. Τισσαφέρνης
339. ἦτι	347. μη-ποτε	355. ποτέ	363. τρι-ήρης
340. εύρος	348. νόμος	356. Πρόξενος	364. φεύγω

365. ἀγών	372. δέο	379. Ἰνα	386. δ-θεν
366. ἀνήρ	373. εἰμί	380. κατα-πέμπω	387. δπισ-θεν
367. ἀπέ-άγω	374. Ἑλλην	381. κυκλόω	388. δπως
368. γυμνικός	375. ἄξ-έρχομαι	382. μή	389. πατήρ
369. δαίμων	376. οὐ-δαίμων	383. μήν	390. φοβέω
370. δαρεικός	377. ἡγεμόν	384. μήτηρ	391. χείρ
371. δείδω	378. θυγάτηρ	385. νῦν	392. ὥς

1	269. <i>not willing</i>	276. <i>knee</i>	283. <i>night</i>	290. <i>army</i>
	270. <i>entire</i>	277. <i>spear</i>	284. <i>bird</i>	291. <i>water</i>
	271. <i>come away</i>	278. <i>willing</i>	285. <i>child</i>	292. <i>well</i>
	272. <i>chariot</i>	279. <i>hope</i>	286. <i>Parysatis</i>	293. <i>exile</i>
	273. <i>shield</i>	280. <i>come</i>	287. <i>all</i>	294. <i>favor</i>
	274. <i>old man</i>	281. <i>run a risk</i>	288. <i>native land</i>	295. <i>goods, money</i>
	275. <i>giant</i>	282. <i>ten thousand</i>	289. <i>fact</i>	296. <i>as, because</i>
2	297. <i>be king</i>	301. <i>ask a question</i>	305. <i>prepare for</i>	309. <i>get things to-</i>
	298. <i>force</i>	302. <i>however</i>	306. <i>try</i>	310. <i>honor [gather</i>
	299. <i>let</i>	303. <i>conquer</i>	307. <i>camp</i>	311. <i>Chersonesus</i>
	300. <i>Hellas</i>	304. <i>start</i>	308. <i>plan with</i>	312. <i>use</i>
3	313. <i>be unjust</i>	318. <i>think, seem</i>	323. <i>whoever</i>	328. <i>a, a certain</i>
	314. <i>ask</i>	319. <i>follow [best</i>	324. <i>make</i>	329. <i>nourish</i>
	315. <i>think right</i>	320. <i>arrive</i>	325. <i>war</i>	330. <i>love</i>
	316. <i>want</i>	321. <i>inhabit</i>	326. <i>satyr</i>	331. <i>frighten</i>
	317. <i>make evident</i>	322. <i>who</i>	327. <i>who</i>	332. <i>so as, as to</i>
4	333. <i>up</i>	341. <i>or, than</i>	349. <i>guest friend</i>	357. <i>foot</i>
	334. <i>up</i>	342. <i>horn</i>	350. <i>mountain</i>	358. <i>how</i>
	335. <i>again</i>	343. <i>might</i>	351. <i>no longer</i>	359. <i>be general</i>
	336. <i>race</i>	344. <i>flesh</i>	352. <i>never</i>	360. <i>akin</i>
	337. <i>nation</i>	345. <i>more</i>	353. <i>be beside</i>	361. <i>Socrates</i>
	338. <i>inside</i>	346. <i>no longer</i>	354. <i>full</i>	362. <i>Tissaphernes</i>
	339. <i>still</i>	347. <i>never</i>	355. <i>once</i>	363. <i>trireme</i>
	340. <i>width</i>	348. <i>custom</i>	356. <i>Proxenus</i>	364. <i>flee</i>
5	365. <i>contest</i>	372. <i>two</i>	379. <i>that</i>	386. <i>whence</i>
	366. <i>man</i>	373. <i>be</i>	380. <i>send down</i>	387. <i>behind</i>
	367. <i>lead off</i>	374. <i>Greek</i>	381. <i>encircle</i>	388. <i>in what way</i>
	368. <i>athletic</i>	375. <i>come out</i>	382. <i>not</i>	389. <i>father</i>
	369. <i>divinity</i>	376. <i>prosperous</i>	383. <i>month</i>	390. <i>frighten</i>
	370. <i>daric</i>	377. <i>guide</i>	384. <i>mother</i>	391. <i>hand</i>
	371. <i>fear</i>	378. <i>daughter</i>	385. <i>now</i>	392. <i>in what way</i>

393. αῖτιος	401. δαπανάω	409. ἐμ-αυτοῦ	417. μισθόω
394. ἀλλήλων	402. δίκα	410. ἐμός	418. ὄμο-λογίω
395. ἄν, ἥν	403. δυνατός	411. ἐπάν	419. οὐ
396. ἀντί	404. ἐδύν	412. ἐπειδάν	420. σε-αυτοῦ
397. αὐτοῦ	405. ἐ-αυτοῦ	413. ἐπι-μελέμαι	421. σύ, ὑμεῖς
398. Βαθυλέν	406. ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	414. ἡμέτερος	422. συν-αντάω
399. βοάω	407. ἐκαστος	415. καλέω	423. ὑμεῖς
400. γυμνάζω	408. ἐκεί	416. κάν	424. ὑμέτερος

425. αἰσχρός	432. ἡδίων	439. μέλαις	446. πολύς
426. ἀ-ληθής	433. ἡδός	440. νέος	447. συμ-πορεύομαι
427. ἀ-σφαλής	434. Κιλικία	441. περί	448. τάφρος
428. βαδίς	435. Κιλισσα	442. πικρός	449. ταχύς
429. βραχύς	436. λόχος	443. πιστός	450. τί . . . καὶ
430. ἔχθρός	437. μάλα	444. πλησίος	451. τοξεύω
431. ἔχω	438. μέγας	445. πολύμοιος	452. φίλος

453. αἴρω	458. ἐντεῦ-θεν	463. μη-δ-είς	468. πείθω
454. ἀλίσκομαι	459. εὐρίσκω	464. οίκα-δε	469. πίπτω
455. δισ-χίλιοι	460. Καππαδοκία	465. οίκο-θεν	470. πρό-τερος
456. θελω	461. Δῦδις	466. ού-δ-είς	471. πρώτος
457. ἐκ-πίπτω	462. Μαίανδρος	467. πάσχω	472. σταθμός

473. ἀνά-βασις	479. ἐπειδή	485. ναῦς	491. Σάρδιες
474. βασιλεύς	480. ἵππεύς	486. δόποτε	492. τάξις
475. διά-βασις	481. ἵχθης	487. πάνυ	493. τίμωρέω
476. δύναμις	482. Κολοσσαί	488. Πελοπόννησος	494. ὑπέρ
477. ἐνέκα	483. μάντις	489. πόλις	495. χῖλιος
478. ἐπεί	484. Μένων	490. πρᾶξις	496. ὀφελέων

497. ἀκούω	504. γέδ	511. κράνος	518. σύμ-πλεως
498. ἀκρον	505. ἐπι-στισμός	512. μνάᾶ	519. τόπος
499. ἀπλός	506. εῦ-νοος	513. νεάς	520. φίρω
500. ἀπο-πλέω	507. ίως	514. νόος	521. φοινίκεος
501. ἀπό-πλοος	508. Πλεως	515. δτι	522. χαλεπώς
502. ἀργύρεος	509. κακό-νοος	516. πλόος	523. χάλκεος
503. ἀργύριον	510. κήρυξ	517. στέφανος	524. χρόστος

1	393. <i>responsible</i>	401. <i>be at expense</i>	409. <i>of myself</i>	417. <i>hire</i>
	394. <i>of each other</i>	402. <i>ten</i>	410. <i>my</i>	418. <i>admit</i>
	395. <i>if</i>	403. <i>able</i>	411. <i>whenever</i>	419. <i>of himself</i>
	396. <i>over against</i>	404. <i>if</i>	412. <i>whenever</i>	420. <i>of yourself</i>
	397. <i>of him</i>	405. <i>of himself</i>	413. <i>care for</i>	421. <i>you</i>
	398. <i>Babylon</i>	406. <i>I, we</i>	414. <i>our</i>	422. <i>meet</i>
	399. <i>cry out</i>	407. <i>each</i>	415. <i>call</i>	423. <i>you</i>
	400. <i>exercise</i>	408. <i>there</i>	416. <i>and if</i>	424. <i>your</i>
2	425. <i>shameful</i>	432. <i>sorcerer</i>	439. <i>black</i>	446. <i>much</i>
	426. <i>true, truthful</i>	433. <i>sweet</i>	440. <i>new</i>	447. <i>advance with</i>
	427. <i>safe</i>	434. <i>Cilicia</i>	441. <i>round</i>	448. <i>ditch</i>
	428. <i>deep</i>	435. <i>Cilician queen</i>	442. <i>bitter</i>	449. <i>swifl</i>
	429. <i>short</i>	436. <i>company</i>	443. <i>faithful</i>	450. <i>both . . . and</i>
	430. <i>hostile</i>	437. <i>much</i>	444. <i>near</i>	451. <i>shoot</i>
	431. <i>have</i>	438. <i>great</i>	445. <i>hostile</i>	452. <i>friendly</i>
3	453. <i>take</i>	458. <i>from here</i>	463. <i>not one</i>	468. <i>persuade</i>
	454. <i>be taken</i>	459. <i>find</i>	464. <i>homeward</i>	469. <i>fall</i>
	455. <i>two thousand</i>	460. <i>Cappadocia</i>	465. <i>from home</i>	470. <i>earlier</i>
	456. <i>be willing</i>	461. <i>Lydia</i>	466. <i>not one</i>	471. <i>first</i>
	457. <i>fall out</i>	462. <i>Maeander</i>	467. <i>suffer</i>	472. <i>day's march</i>
4	473. <i>going up</i>	479. <i>when</i>	485. <i>ship</i>	491. <i>Sardis</i>
	474. <i>king</i>	480. <i>horseman</i>	486. <i>whenever</i>	492. <i>division</i>
	475. <i>crossing</i>	481. <i>fish</i>	487. <i>very</i>	493. <i>avenge</i>
	476. <i>force</i>	482. <i>Colossae</i>	488. <i>Peloponnesus</i>	494. <i>over</i>
	477. <i>because of</i>	483. <i>soothsayer</i>	489. <i>city</i>	495. <i>fodder</i>
	478. <i>when</i>	484. <i>Menon</i>	490. <i>undertaking</i>	496. <i>aid</i>
5	497. <i>hear</i>	504. <i>earth</i>	511. <i>helmet</i>	518. <i>full</i>
	498. <i>summit</i>	505. <i>forage</i>	512. <i>mina</i>	519. <i>region</i>
	499. <i>simple</i>	506. <i>well-disposed</i>	513. <i>temple</i>	520. <i>carry</i>
	500. <i>sail off</i>	507. <i>dawn</i>	514. <i>mind</i>	521. <i>purple</i>
	501. <i>voyage away</i>	508. <i>propitious</i>	515. <i>that</i>	522. <i>hardly</i>
	502. <i>silver</i>	509. <i>ill-disposed</i>	516. <i>voyage</i>	523. <i>bronze</i>
	503. <i>money</i>	510. <i>herald</i>	517. <i>crown</i>	524. <i>golden</i>

525. ἄγγελλω	530. ἀπο-κτείνω	535. ἐκ-βάλλω	540. πυνθάνομαι	1
526. αἰσθάνομαι	531. ἀφ-ικνέομαι	536. λαμβάνω	541. πῶς	
527. ἀκούω	532. βάλλω	537. λανθάνω	542. συλ-λαμβάνω	
528. ἀπ-αγγέλλω	533. δια-βάλλω	538. μέλλω	543. τυγχάνω	
529. ἀπο-θνήσκω	534. εἰσ-βάλλω	539. πόλις	544. φθάνω	
545. αἰσχύνω	550. βαίνω	555. θυησκω	560. δράω	2
546. ἀπο-διδράσκω	551. δια-βαίνω	556. κατα-βαίνω	561. οῦ-τε	
547. ἀπο-κρίνομαι	552. εἶω	557. κρίνω	562. πολέμιος	
548. Ἀπόλλων	553. εἶκω	558. μένω	563. σύν-οιδα	
549. ἀπο-φεύγω	554. ἐκ-δέρω	559. οἶδα	564. χαλεπαίνω	
565. ἄγαμαι	570. ἐξ-έτασις	575. ποιητέος	580. συγ-γίγνομαι	3
566. ἄδιά-βατος	571. ἔστε	576. πορεία	581. συλ-λέγω	
567. δια-βατός	572. ἤδομαι	577. πορευτέος	582. τάττω	
568. δια-βατός	573. μέχρι	578. πρίν	583. τοι-ούτος	
569. δια-σπάω	574. πεζῇ	579. πρό	584. ψεύνω	
585. ἀνα-πανόμαι	591. δύναμαι	597. ἵως	603. πλήν	4
586. ἀν-ίστημι	592. ἐπί-σταμαι	598. ἴδιος	604. προσ-τίθημι	
587. ἀξίνη	593. ἐπι-τίθημι	599. ἵημι	605. τείχος	
588. ἀφ-ίστημι	594. ἵστως	600. κατά	606. τρέχω	
589. γιγνώσκω	595. εὐθύς	601. κατα-τίθημι	607. φημί	
590. δι-ελασάνω	596. ἐφ-ίστημι	602. λόφος	608. ὥσ-περ	
609. δέει	616. δίδωμι	623. ἐπι-δείκνυμι	630. οἴομαι	5
610. ἀπ-ειμι	617. δίκαιος	624. εὐ-ήθεια	631. δημύμι	
611. ἀπο-δείκνυμι	618. δύνω	625. κάθ-ημαι	632. προ-δίδωμι	
612. ἀπο-δίδωμι	619. εἰμι	626. κατα-δύνω	633. πρό-ειμι	
613. ἀπ-δλῦμι	620. εἴρω	627. κείμαι	634. προσ-δίδωμι	
614. Ἀριανός	621. ἐμ-βαίνω	628. λιμός	635. τρόπος	
615. δείκνυμι	622. ἐπ-ειμι	629. μήν	636. ὑπ-ήκοος	
637. ταῦτα	640. οὗτος	643. ἵκανός	646. ἵνα	6
638. ταῦτά	641. οὗτως	644. ἵκαστος	647. ἵνεκα	
639. αὐτός	642. ὥσ-τε	645. ἵκενος	648. ἥνικα	



1	525. announce 526. perceive 527. hear 528. report 529. be put to death	530. kill off 531. come 532. throw 533. slander 534. invade	535. exile 536. take, capture 537. escape notice 538. intend 539. city	540. inquire 541. how 542. seize 543. happen 544. outstrip
2	545. shame 546. escape 547. answer 548. Apollo 549. escape	550. go 551. cross 552. see 553. be like 554. slay	555. die 556. go down 557. decide 558. stay 559. know	560. see 561. and not 562. hostile 563. know with 564. be angry
3	565. admire 566. not crossable 567. to be crossed 568. crossable 569. draw apart	570. review 571. up to, until 572. be pleased 573. until 574. on foot	575. to be made 576. journey 577. to be traversed 578. before, until 579. in front of	580. meet 581. collect 582. arrange 583. such as this 584. deceive
4	585. rest 586. set up 587. ax 588. revolt 589. know 590. march through	591. be able 592. understand 593. attack 594. standing 595. immediately 596. set on	597. while, until 598. own, private 599. send 600. down 601. put down 602. hill	603. but, except 604. put opposite 605. wall 606. run 607. say 608. just as
5	609. ever 610. go away 611. appoint 612. pay 613. utterly destroy 614. Ariaeus 615. point out	616. give 617. just 618. enter 619. go 620. say [bark 621. go into, em- 622. advance	623. exhibit 624. silliness 625. sit 626. make sink 627. lie 628. hunger 629. truly	630. think 631. swear 632. betray 633. go forward 634. give besides 635. character 636. subject to
6	637. these 638. the same 639. self	640. this 641. thus 642. so as, as to	643. able 644. each 645. that	646. that 647. because of 648. when

The Formation of Words

In the formation of nouns, three ideas are prominent, the **actor**, the **action**, and the **result**.

The **actor**, that is, the agent or the person connected with something, is either masculine or feminine:

1. **Masculine**: -**της**, -**τηρ**, -**τωρ**, -**έύς**, like -er and -or in English: as, **ποιητής**, *maker, poet*; **οικέτης**, *manservant*; **κριτής**, *decider, judge* (**κρίνω, κριν**, 113, 3); **πολιτής**, *citizen*; **Σικελιώτης**, *Siciliot*¹ (**Σικελία, Sicily**); **ἱερέύς**, *priest* (**ἱερός**); **ἱππέύς**, *horseman*; **Μεγαρέύς**, *Megarian*.²

2. **Feminine**: -**εια**, -**τειρα**, -**τρις**, -**τις**: as, **βασιλεία**, *queen*; **όρχηστρις**, *dancing girl* (**όρχήστρα**,³ *dancing place*); **προφῆτις**, *prophetess*; **Σικελιώτις**, *woman of Sicily* (**Σικελία, Sicily**).

The **action** is commonly expressed by the feminine termination **σις**: as, **ποίησις**, *making, poesy*; **κρίσις**, *deciding, judging* (**κρίνω, κριν**, 113, 3); **πράξις**, *doing* (**πράττω, πρᾶγ**); **γένεσις**, *birth* (**γίγνομαι, γεν**); **ἀνάβασις**.

The **result** is expressed by the neuter termination **μα** (**ματ**, 55¹): as, **πρᾶγμα**, *deed* (**πράττω, πρᾶγ**); **κρίμα**, *judgment* (**κρίνω, κριν**, 113, 3).

Quality is expressed by the feminine terminations **της**,⁴ **ια**,⁵ and **σύνη**: as,

λαμπρότης, *brightness* (**λαμπρός**); **ἀδικία**, *injustice*; **ἀληθεία**,⁶ *truth*; **δικαιοσύνη**, *justice*.

Place is expressed by the neuter terminations **ιον** and **τήριον**:⁷ as, **ἐμπόριον**, *trading place* (**ἐν, πόρος**); **δικαστήριον**, *court*.

Diminutives have the terminations **ιον** and **ισκος** (feminine **ισκη**):⁸ as, **παιδίον**, *child* (**παιδ**, **παιδ**); **παιδίσκη**, *young girl*.

In adjectives, the termination **ικός** is often best translated *fit to*: as, **βασιλικός**, *royal*; **μουσικός**, *musical*; **ἀρχικός**, *fit to rule*.

For the prefixes **ἀν**,⁹ **εν**,¹⁰ and **δυσ**,¹¹ see 40, 3.

¹ Cf. *argonaut*, *Judas Iscariot*. ² Cf. *New-Yorker*. ³ Where the chorus danced in the theatre; from which we get *orchestra*. ⁴ Cf. Latin *-tās*. ⁵ Cf. Latin *iūstitia*. ⁶ For *ἀληθεσ-ja*. ⁷ Cf. *dormitory*. ⁸ Cf. *manikin, gosling*.

⁹ Cf. *un-kind*. ¹⁰ Cf. *well-born, bene-diction*. ¹¹ Cf. *ill-disposed, ill-fated*.

Grimm's Law

1 The English language and most European languages belong to what is called the Indo-European¹ family.

After crossing out of Asia, our ancestors spread over Europe. Some went to the south, others to the north, and still others to the west. Different conditions of climate changed the people and their language, particularly in the pronunciation of the letters known as mutes (4, 1, 3, 4).²

Whatever words the nations of Europe brought with them from Asia are called related, or cognate, words, because originally they were the same. Cognate words in Greek, Latin, and English are mostly regular in their changes, as shown by the German scholar Grimm.

2 I. The smooth mutes become rough:³

π (πατήρ)	p (pater)	becomes	f (father)
τ (τρεῖς)	t (tres)	"	th (three)
κ (κύων)	c (canis)	"	h (hound)

3 II. The middle mutes become smooth:³

β (—)	b (—)	becomes	p (—)
δ (δέκα)	d (decem)	"	t (ten)
γ (γόνυ)	g (genū)	"	k (knee)

4 III. The rough mutes become middle:³

φ (φέρω)	f (ferō)	becomes	b (bear)
θ (θύρα)	f (foris)	"	d (door)
χ (χήν)	h (hänser, now änser)	"	g (goose)

¹ Or Indo-Germanic, or Aryan.

² Other consonants generally remain unchanged. Borrowed words keep the Greek form even in the mutes: as, ὄρθο-γραφία, *orthography*.

³ That is, the mutes move forward two places in regular rotation:



GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Ἄβροκόμας, **ἄ**, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army. 145, 2.
ἀγαθός, **ἥ**, **όν**, *good*, *noble*, *brave*.
Agatha. 91, 2. 151, 1.

ἄγαμα (**άγα**), **ἡγαστάμην**, **ἡγάσθην**, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*. 217, 1, 2.
ἄγγελλο (**άγγελ**), **ἄγγελῶ**, **ἡγγειλα**, **ἡγγειλκα**, **ἡγγειλμα**, **ἡγγειλθην**, *announce*. **ἄγγελος**. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.
ἄγγελος, **ον**, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel*, *evangelist*. 146, 1.
ἀγορά, **ἄσ**, *market*. *agora*. 145, 1.
ἀγοράζω (**άγοραδ**), **ἀγοράσσομαι**, **ἡγόραστα**, **ἡγόρακα**, **ἡγόρασμα**, **ἡγόρασθην**, *go to market*, *buy*; mid., *buy for yourself*. **ἀγορά**. 212, 1, 3.
ἄγριος, **ἄ**, **ον**, *of the fields*, *wild*. Latin *agrestis*, *ager*. 151, 2.

ἄγω, **ἄξω**, 2 a. **ἡγαγον**, 2 p. **ἡχα**, **ἡγμα**, **ἥχθην**, *drive*, *lead*. *pedagogue*. 207, 1, 2.

ἀγών, **ἄνος**, **δ**, *contest*, *games*. **ἄγω**; *agony*. 148, 2.

ἀδελφός, **ον**, *brother*. *Philadelphia*. 146, 1.

ἀ-διά-βατος, **ον**, *not crossable*. **ἀν-**, **βαίνω**. 39, 2.

ἀ-δικέω, **ἀ-δικήσω**, **ἡ-δικησα**, **ἡ-δικη-**
κα, **ἡ-δικημα**, **ἡ-δικήθην**, *be unjust*, *do wrong*, *wrong*. **ἀ-δικος**. 88, 1.

ἀ-δικία, **ἄσ**, *injustice*. **ἀ-δικος**. 145, 1.

ἀ-δικος, **ον**, *unjust*. **δίκη**. 39, 2.

ἀεί, *adv.*, *ever*, *always*; *εἰς ἀεί*, *for ever*.

Ἀθηναῖος, **ον**, *Athenian*. 146, 1.

ἀθροίζω (**ἀθροιδ**), **ἀθροίσω**, **ἡθροισα**,

ἥθροικα, **ἥθροισμα**, **ἥθροισθην**, *col-*
lect. 212, 1, 3, 4.

ἄ-θυμος, **ον**, *dispirited*. **ἀν-**, **θυμός**. 39, 2.

αιδέσσομαι, **αιδέσσομαι**, **ἥδεσάμην**, **ἥδε-**
σμα, **ἥδεσθην**, mid. or pass. dep., *respect*. 207, 1, 2.

αἰνέω, **αἰνέσω**, **ὕνεσα**, **ὕνεκα**, **ὕνημα**, **ὕνεθην**, *praise*. 207, 1, 2.

αἱρέω (**αιρε**, **ἐλ**), **αιρήσω**, 2 a. **εἰλον**, **ὕρηκα**, **ὕρημα**, **ὕριθην**, *take*, *catch*, *seize*, the passive voice being sup-
 plied by **ἀλίσκομαι**; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken*, *be chosen*. *diaeresis*, *heresy*. 218, 1, 2.

αἱρω (**ἀρ**), **ἅρω**, **ἥρα**, **ἥρκα**, **ἥρμα**, **ἥρθην**, *raise*. 213, 1, 3, 4.

αἰσθάνομαι (**αἰσθ**), **αἰσθήσομαι**, 2 a. **ἥσθμην**, **ἥσθημα**, *perceive*, *learn*. *aesthetic*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.

αἰσχρός, **ἄ**, **όν**, *shameful*. 151, 1. 91, 1.

αἰσχύνω (**αἰσχυν**), **αἰσχυνομαι**, **ἥσχυνα**, **ἥσχυνθην**, *disfigure*, *dis-*
honor, *shame*; **αἰσχύνομαι**, **αἰσχυ-**
νομαι, **ἥσχύνθην**, pass. dep., *be*
ashamed. 213, 1, 3, 4.

αἰτέω, **αἰτήσω**, **ὕτησα**, **ὕτηκα**, **ὕτη-**
μαι, **ὕτηθην**, *with two Α.'s*, *ask* a
person for a thing, or *a thing of a*
person, like Latin *rogō*. 88, 1.

αἰτιος, **ἄ**, **ον**, *responsible*; *with G.*, *responsible for*. 151, 2.

ἀκοντίζω, *strike with javelin*, *strike*.

ἀκούω, **ἀκούσσομαι**, **ἥκουσα**, 2 p. **ἀκή-**
κοα, **ἥκουσθην**, *hear*. *acoustic*. 223, 2. 207, 1, 2.

ἀκριβῶς, *adv.*, *exactly, precisely.*

ἀκρον, *ov.*, *summit, height.* acropo-
lis, *acme*, *Akron.* 146, 1.

ἀκών, *ov.*, *ov.*, *not willing.* ἀν-,
ἀκόν. 154, 1.

ἀληθεία, *τις*, *truth.* ἀν-, λάθρῳ, *se-
cretly.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

ἀληθής, *τις*, *true, truthful.* ἀληθεία.
155, 2. 90, 1.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), *ἀλάσσομαι*, 2 a.
ἀλλων ορ τῇλων, *ἀλλωκα* ορ τῇλωκα,
be taken, be seized, the active voice
being supplied by αἰρέω. 216, 3, 4.

ἀλλά, *conj.*, *but, strongly adversative;*

as expletive, well.

ἀλλάττω, *ἀλλάξω*, *ἡλλαξα*, 2 p. *ἡλ-
λοχα*, *ἡλλαγμα*, *ἡλλάχθην*, 2 a.
ἡλλάγγην, *change.* ἄλλος. 211, 5, 6.

ἀλλήλων, *ον*, *ον*, *of each other.*
parallel. 165, 3.

ἄλλος, *η*, *ο*, *other*, inflected like ἕκε-
νος. 166, 1. Latin *alias*; *allopathy.*

ἀλλότριος, *τι*, *ον*, *another's.* ἄλλος;
Latin *aliénus.* 151, 2.

ἄλυπος, *ον*, *painless.* ἀν-, λύπη.
39, 2.

ἄμα, *adv.*, *at the same time;* ἄμα ἵψ,
at dawn; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-
break.* same. 261.

ἄμαξα, *τις*, *wagon.* ἄμα, *ἄξων*, *axle;*
Latin *axis*; *axle, agile.* 145, 1.

ἄμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), *ἀμαρτήσομαι*, 2 a.
ἡμαρτον, *ἡμάρτηκα*, *ἡμάρτημα*, *ἡ-
μαρτήθην*, *miss.* 215, 1, 2.

ἄμαίνων, *comp.* to *ἄγαθός.* 91, 2.

ἀμήχανος, *ον*, *impracticable.* me-
chanic, machine. 39, 2.

ἄμφι, *prep.*, *on both sides of:*

With *ο.*, which expresses the
source or cause of the action, *about.*

With *λ.*, *about.* amphitheatre,
amphibious.

ἀν-, inseparable prefix, *not.* un-. 392.

ἀν, postpos. *adv.*, with no English
equivalent. Its force is shown in
giving color to the different classes
of conditional sentences to which
it is attached. See ἀν.

ἀνά, *prep.* with *λ.*, *up.* analysis. 221, 2.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀνά-βασις, *εως*, *going up, march up.*
ἀνά, *βαίνω.* 150, 1.

ἀν-ἄλισκο (ἀν-ἄλ, ἀν-ἄλο), *ἀν-ἄλάσσω*,
ἀν-ἡλωσα, *ἀν-ἡλωκα*, *ἀν-ἡλωμα*,
ἀν-ηλέθην, *expend.* 216, 3, 4.

ἀνα-πανόματι, *rest.* ἀνά, πανώ.

ἀνα-πείθω, *persuade up to a thing.*
ἀνά, πείθω. 210, 4, 5.

ἀν-αριθμητος, *ον*, *innumerable.* ἀν-,
ἀριθμός; arithmetic. 39, 2.

ἀνδρεῖα, *τις*, *manliness, valor.* ἀνήρ.
145, 1.

ἄνευ, *adv.* with *ε.*, *without.*

ἀνήρ, *ἀνδρός*, *δ*, *man* (= Latin *vir*);

ἄνδρες στρατιώται, *fellow soldiers.*
polyandry, Andrew. 149, 1.

ἄνθρωπος, *ον*, *ταν* (= Latin *homō*).

ἀνήρ, *διδόματι*; *philanthropy, optic.*
146, 1.

ἀν-ἰστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*

ἀνά, *ἰστημι.* 119, 2. 119³.

ἀν-οἰγω, *ἀν-οἴξω*, *ἀν-έφεξα*, *ἀν-έργυμα*,
ἀν-εφύθην, *open up.* 207, 1, 3.

ἀντί, *prep.*, *over against*, denoting a
correspondence or an equivalent:

With *ε.*, *instead of.* antidote,
antarctic, answer.

ἀντίος, *τι*, *ον*, *against.* ἀντί. 151, 2.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, *prepare your-
self for over against, prepare your-*

self to meet. ἀντί, παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.

ἀξίνη, ης, ax. 145, 1.

ἀξιός, a, ov, worth, worthy of. axiom. 151, 2.

ἀξιώω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην, think right, ask as your right, claim. ἀξιός. 66, 1.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring a message from, report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.

ἀπ-άγω, lead off, lead away. ἀπό, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.

ἀ-πᾶς, ἄστα, av, all together, entire. ἀ-, together (cf. ἀμά), πᾶς; panoply, pantheism. 154, 1.

ἀπ-ειμι, be away. ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.

ἀπ-ειμι, go off, go away. ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.

ἀπ-ειρός, ov, inexperienced. ἀν-, πείρα. 39, 2.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, ride off, ride away, march away. ἀπό, ἐλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ἀπ-ελθόν, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, come away, go away. ἀπό, ἐρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (έχθ), ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ήχθημαι, be hated. 215, 1, 2.

ἀπ-γλυθον, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

ἀ-πιστος, ov, faithless. ἀν-, πιστεύω. 39, 2.

ἀπλός, η, ov, simple. 153, 1.

ἀπό, prep. with G., off from, from. Latin ab with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe. 240, 2.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, point out, appoint. ἀπό, δείκνυμι. 126, 2.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,

2 a. ἀπ-έδραν, ἀπο-δέδρακα, escape by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5. ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back, pay. ἀπό, δίδωμι. 124, 1.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω. ἀπό, θνήσκω. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κρίνω (κριν), separate; ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινούμαι, ἀπ-έκρινάμην, ἀπο-κέκριμαι, mid. dep., answer. 213, 1, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. ἀπό, κτείνω. 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἀπο-λείπω, leave by going away from, abandon. ἀπό, λείπω; apoplexy, eclipse, leave. 210, 4, 5. 240, 2.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, utterly destroy; mid., perish. ἀπό, ὄλλυμι. 216, 1, 2.

Ἀπόλλων, ἀντος, δ, Apollo. ο., Ἀπόλλωνα ορ Ἀπόλλω; ν., Ἀπολλον. 141, 2. 148, 2.

ἀπο-πέμπω, send off, send away. ἀπό, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

ἀπο-πλέω, sail off, sail away. ἀπό, πλέω. 66, 1. 671. 210, 4, 6.

ἀπό-πλοος, ov, voyage away. ἀπο-πλέω. 146, 2.

ἀ-πορέω, be at a loss. ἀ-πορος. 66, 1.

ἀ-πορία, ἄσ, difficulty, want, lack. ἀ-πορος. 145, 1.

ἄ-πορος, ov, impassable. ἀν-, πόρος; Bosphorus, Oxford. 39, 2. 240, 2.

ἀπο-φεύγω, escape by flight. ἀπό, φεύγω. 210, 4, 5.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμπα, ἡφθην, fasten. 211, 1, 2.

Αραβία, ἄς, Arabia. 145, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, *silver*. 152, 2.
 ἀργύριον, ον, *silver money, money*.
 148, 1.
 ἀρέσκω (ἀρε), ἀρέσω, ἥρεσα, *please*.
 216, 3, 4.
 ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage*. 145, 1.
 Ἀριαῖος, ον, *Ariaeus*, commander
 of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After
 the death of Cyrus, he turned
 traitor to the Greeks. 146, 1.
 ἀριθμός, οὐ, *number, numbering*.
 arithmetic. 146, 1.
 Ἀριστίππος, ον, *Aristippus*. 146, 1.
 δριστος, η, ον, superl. to ἀγαθός.
 91, 2. aristocratic. 151, 2.
 δρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 148, 1.
 δρμάμαξα, ης, *carriage*. 145, 1.
 ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα,
 ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπάσθην,
snatch, plunder. harpy. 212, 1, 3, 4.
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ον, *Artagerses*. 145, 2.
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ον, *Artaxerxes*, son of
 Darius, and king of Persia. 145, 2.
 ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province*.
 archaic, patriarch. 145, 1.
 ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχην,
 with G., *begin, be first, rule*. ἀρχή.
 207, 1, 3.
 ἀρχων, οντος, δ, *ruler, commander*.
 ἀρχω. 148, 1.
 ἀ-σέβεια, ίς, *impiety*. εύ-σέβεια. 145, 1.
 ἀ-σθενέω, *be without strength, be sick*.
 neurasthenia. 66, 1.
 ἀ-σίτος, ον, *without food*. ἀν-, σίτος.
 39, 2.
 ἀσπίς, ίδος, ή, *shield*. 148, 1.
 ἀστρον, ον, *star*. *astronomy, asteroid*. 146, 1.
 ἀ-σφαλής, ίς, *safe*. ἀν-, σφάλλω.
 155, 2. 90, 1. 92, 1, 2.

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τιμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τι-
 μασα, ἡ-τιμακα, ἡ-τιμασμαι, ἡ-τι-
 μάσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, τιμή;
 atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.
 αν, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.
 αντός, ή, δ, *self*. *autocrat, autobiography*,
authentic, autopsy. 166, 1.
 αντοῦ, ής, οὐ, *of him, of her, of it*.
 164, 1.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ικ), ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come, reach*.
 ἀπό, ικνέομαι. 214, 3, 6.
 ἀφ-ιστημ, *make stand off, make re-
 volt, stand off, revolt*. ἀπό, ιστημ. 119, 2. 119³.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded*. ἀν-,
 φυλακή. 39, 2.

Ἀχαιός, οὐ, *Achaean*. 146, 1. 5, 3.
 ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἥχθέσθην, *be
 troubled*. 207, 1, 3.
 Ἀχιλλέας, έως, δ, *Achilles*, the hero
 of the Iliad. 150, 2.

B

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ή, *Babylon*. 148, 2.
 141, 8.
 Βαβυλωνία, ίς, *Babylonia*. 145, 1.
 βαθές, εια, ί, *deep*. *bathymetry*.
 156, 1.
 βαίνω (βαν, βα), βήσομαι, 2 a. βήν.
 βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, βέβαθην, *go, basis*.
 213, 1, 3, 4. 214, 3, 4.
 βάλανος, ον, ή, *date, of the palm*.
 148, 1.
 βάλλω (βαλ), βαλώ, 2 a. ββαλον, βι-
 βληκα, βιβλημαι, βιβλήθην, *throw at, pelt*. *hyperbole*. 213, 1, 2.
 βάπτω (βαφ), ββαψα, ββαρμαι, 2 a.
 βιβάφην, *dip*. *baptize*. 211, 1, 2.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, *un-Greek, foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian force.* 151, 1.

βάρβαρος, ον, *foreigner, barbarian.* 146, 1.

βασιλεῖα, ἡς, *queen.* βασιλείον. 145, 1.

βασιλεῖον, ον, *generally pl., βασιλεῖα, palace.* basilica. 146, 1.

βασιλεύς, ἡς, ὁ, *king.* 150, 2.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king.*

βέλτιστος, *superl. to ἀγαθός.* 91, 2.

βελτίων, *compar. to ἀγαθός.* 91, 2. 156, 1.

βία, ἡς, *force;* βίᾳ, *adv., by force.* 145, 1.

βιάζομαι (*βιαδ*), βιάσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, βιβίασμαι, ἐβιάσθην (*pass.*), mid. dep., *force, compel.* βίᾳ. 212, 1, 3, 4.

βιαλεῖ, *adv., violently.* βίᾳ.

βίος, ον, *life.* biography, biology, amphibious. 146, 1.

βλάπτω (*βλαβ*), βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, 2 p. βέβλαψα, βέβλαψμαι, ἐβλάψθην, 2 a. ἐβλάψθην, *injure.* 211, 1, 2.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *cry out, shout.* 206, 1.

Βοιωτός, ον, *Boeotian.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

βου-κόλος, ον, *herdsman.* βοῦς. 146, 1.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βελούλευμαι, ἐβούλευθην, *counsel;* mid., *counsel with yourself, plan.* βουλή.

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel.* 145, 1.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, *pass. dep., will, wish.*

Latin *vulđ.* 207, 1, 3.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ορ ἡ, οχ, *cow.* bucolic, butter, hecatomb. 150, 2.

βραχύς, εια, ὁ, *short;* acc. sing. neut.

as *adv., βραχύ, short, a short distance.* Latin *brevis;* brachylogy. 156, 1. 90, 1.

βρέχω, ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, *wet.* 207, 1, 4.

Γ

γαμέω (*γαμ*), γαμῶ, ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, *marry.* 207, 1, 4.

γάρ, *postpos. conj., for.*

γέα, ἡς, *earth.* geography, geometry. George (= *earth-worker*). 146, 2.

γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἔγελασα, ἐγελάσθην, *laugh.* 207, 1, 4.

γενεᾶ, ἡς, *race, birth.* genealogy. 145, 1.

γένος, ον, τό, *race.* γενεᾶ; Latin genus. 149, 2.

γέρας, ως, τό, *gift.* Cf. 72⁸.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man.* 148, 1.

γέφυρα, ἡς, *bridge.* 145, 1.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant.* gigantic. 148, 1.

γίγνομαι (*γεν*), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, mid. dep., *be born, become, be, etc., the shade of meaning depending upon the connection.* Latin *gignō*, genus. 207, 1, 4.

γιγνώσκω (*γνο*), γνάσομαι, 2 a. ἐγνων, ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *get knowledge of, know.* Latin *nōscō*; know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy. 240, 3. 216, 3, 4.

γλυκύς, εια, ὁ, *sweet.* 156, 1.

γνώμη, ης, *opinion, purpose.* gnomic. 145, 1.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee.* Latin genu; polygon, knee. 55, 5. 240, 3.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, 2 p. γέγραψα, γέγραψμαι, 2 a. ἔγραψην, *write.* graphic, biography, geography. 207, 1, 5.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἔγυμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἔγυμνάσθην, *exercise.* γυμνικός. 212, 1, 3.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* gymnasium. 151, 1.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman.* misogyny. 54¹.

Γοβρύας, ἡ or ον, *Gobryas,* a Persian. 146, 2.

Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity.* demon. 148, 2.

δάκνω (δακ), δάκομαι, 2 a. δάκον, δεδηγμαι, ἔδηχθην, *bite.* 214, 3, 4.

Δάνα, ον, *Dana,* a city. 146, 1.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπανησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπανήθην, *be at expense, spend.* 64, 3.

δαρεικός, ον, *daric,* a Persian gold coin worth about \$5. 146, 1.

Δαρειός, ον, *Darius,* a king of Persia. 146, 1.

-δε, inseparable prefix, -ward.

δέ, postpos. conj., *but, and, weakly adversative.*

δείδω (un-Attic present), δεισα, δεδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιάς, fearing), first and second perfects used as present, *fear.*

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, δειξα, 2 p. δέδειχα, δεδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην, *show, point out.* apodeictic, paradigm, token, teach. 126, 2. 240, 3.

δείλη, ης, *afternoon, evening.* 145, 1.

δέκα, *ten.* Latin *decem*; decalogue, decade, decagon. 162. 240, 3.

δένδρον, ον, *tree.* rhododendron. 146, 1. δεξιός, ἡ, ὁν, *right;* ἐν δεξιᾳ, *on the right.* dexterous. 151, 1.

δέρω, δέιρα, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. δέάρην, *skin, flay.* epidermis, hypodermic, tear. 207, 1, 5. 240, 3.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέξαμην, δέδεγμαι, δέχθην, mid. or pass. dep., *receive, accept.* 207, 1, 5.

δέω, δέήσω, δέέσα, δεδέκα, δεδέμαι, δέθην, *bind.* diadem. 207, 1, 5. δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.* δήλος, η, ον, *evident.* 151, 2.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, δέδηλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, δέδηλόθην, *make evident, show.* δήλος. 66, 1. 200, 3.

διά, prep., *from side to side, through:* With G., *through.*

With A., *through, on account of.* diameter, dialogue. 219, 2.

δια-βαίνω, *cross.* διά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

δια-βάλλω, *throw through, throw over, slander.* διά, βάλλω. diabolic, devil. 213, 1, 2.

δια-βασις, ον, *crossing.* διά, βαίνω. 150, 1. 239, 3.

δια-βατέος, ἡ, ον, *to be crossed, must be crossed.* διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὁν, *crossable.* διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.

δια-γίγνομαι, *get through, survive.*

διά, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut in two.*
διά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

δια-νέμω, *distribute, apportion.* διά,
νέμω. 209, 1, 3.

δι-αρπάζω, *snatch asunder, pillage.*
διά, αρπάζω. 212, 1, 3, 4.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, scatter.* διά,
σπάω ; *spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

δια-τρίβω, *rub through, waste, delay.*
διά, τρίβω ; *diatribe.* 210, 1, 2.

διδάσκω (διδαχ), διδάξω, έδιδαξα,
2 p. δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμα, έδιδά-
χθην, *teach.* 216, 3, 5.

διδωμι (δο), δάστω, έδωκα, 2 a. έδοτον,
δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην, *give.* δά-
ρον ; *anecdote, antidote.* 124, 1.
217, 1, 2.

δι-ελαύνω, *drive through, march
through, ride through.* διά, έλαύνω.
214, 1, 3, 4.

δι-έχω, *hold apart, be distant.* διά,
έχω. 208, 1, 4.

Διί, D. of Ζεύς, *Zeus.*

δίκαιος, ἄ, ον, *just, right.* ἄδικος.
151, 2.

δικαιοσύνη, ης, *justice.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

δικαστής, οῦ, *judge.* 145, 2. 239, 2.

δίκη, ης, *justice.* *dicast.* 145, 1.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*
162.

διώκω, διώξω, έδιωξα, 2 p. δεδίωχα,
έδιωχθην, *pursue.* 208, 1, 2.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἄ, *ditch, canal.* διά,
όρυττω. 147, 2.

δοκέω, δόξω, έδοξα, δέδογμα, έδόχθην,
*have an opinion, think ; impersonally,
seem best ; ταῦτα έδοξε, this
seemed best, this was voted.* δόξα ;
dogma, paradox. 208, 1, 2.

Δόλοψ, οπος, δ, *Dolopian.* 147, 2.

δόξα, ης, *opinion, expectation, fame,
glory.* orthodox. 145, 1.

δόρυν, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* doryphorus.
55, 5.

δούλευω, *be a slave.* δούλος, *slave.*

δρόμος, ου, *run ;* δρόμῳ, *at a run.*
άπο-διδράσκω (216, 3, 5) ; drome-
dary. 146, 1.

δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,
έδυνηθην, *be able, can.* δυνατός.
217, 1, 2.

δύναμις, εως, *power, force (of troops).*
δυνατός. 150, 1.

δυνατός, ἄ, ον, *able.* dynamite,
dynasty. 151, 1.

δύο, οιν, *two,* generally indeclinable
and used with the plural. Latin
duo ; twain, twin. 163, 1. 240, 3.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix, *ill, bad.*
dyspepsia. 40, 3.

δύσ-κολος, ον, *hard to satisfy.* 39, 2.

δύσ-πορος, ον, *hard to pass.* δυσ-,
πόρος ; dyspepsia. 39, 2.

δυσ-τυχία, άς, *misfortune ;* pl., *times
of adversity.* δυσ-, τύχη. 145, 1.

δύω (δυ), δάστω, έδυσα, 2 a. έδυν, δεδύ-
κα, δέδυμαι, έδυθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

δώδεκα, *twelve.* Latin duodecim. 162.

δώρον, ου, *gift.* Pandora. 146, 1.

Ε

έλλων, 2 a. of ἄλισκομαι. 216, 3, 4.
έλλ, ἄν, or ἄν, conj. adv. with the
subjunctive, if. ει, ει, ἄν.

έ-αυτοῦ, ης, οῦ, *of himself, of herself,
of itself.* 165, 2.

έλω, έλσω, ελσάσα, ελάκα, ελάμαι, ειάθην,
let, permit. Impf., ελων. 64, 3.
208, 1, 3.

ἔγγυς, adv., *near*, *γύγνητερον*, *nearer*.
 ἔγειρω (ἔγερ), ἔγερω, ἔγειρα, 2 a.
 ἔγρομην, 2 p. ἔγρηγορα, ἔγήγεμαι,
 ἔγέρθην, *rouse*. 213, 1, 4.
 ἔγώ, ἔμοι, *I*. Latin *ego*. 164, 1.
 θέλω, θελήσω, θέλησα, θέληκα, *be*
willing. 208, 1, 3.
 θέρος, *ous*, *τό*, *nation*, *tribe*. ethnol-
 ogy. 149, 2.
 εἰ, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin *si*.
 εἴτη, impf. of *έτω*, *let*.
 εἴδε (obsolete present), *εἴσομαι*, *shall*
or will know, 2 a. εἴδον, *saw*, 2 p.
 οἴδα, *have seen* and so *know*;
 2 plup. οἴδειν, *had seen*, *knew*; χάριν
 οἴδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin *grā-
 tiām habēb*). 218, 1, 4.
 εἴδες, 2 p. partic. of *εἴδω*, *know*.
 εἴκοσι(ν), *twenty*. 94². 162.
 εἴκω (obsolete present), 2 p. *ἴσικα*,
with present force, be like; im-
personally, *ὡς* *ἴσικι*, *as it appears*.
 είλον, 2 a. to *αἴρω*, *take*. 218, 1, 2.
 εἴμι (ἐσ), *εἴσομαι*, *be*. Latin *sum*. 196.
 εἴμι (ι), *go*. Latin *εἴ̄*. 196. 200, 3.
 εἴναι, inf. of *εἴμι*, *be*. 196. 200, 3.
 εἴπον, 2 a. to *φημί*, *say*. 218, 1, 2.
 εἴρω (φερ, *φρε*) (un-Attic present),
 ἔρω, *εἴρηκα*, *εἴρημαι*, *ἔρρηθην*, *say*.
 Latin *verbūm*; *word*. 218, 1, 2.
 εἰς, proclitic prep. with *Α.*, *into*.
 Latin *in* with *Α.*; *esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.
 εἰς, *μία*, *τὸν*, *one*. 163, 1.
 εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw into*, *invade* (of an
 army), *empty* (of a river). *εἰς*,
 βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.
 εἴσω, adv., *inside*; with *Γ.*, *inside*. *εἰς*.
 ἔκαστος, *η*, *ον*, *each*. 151, 2.
 ἔκάτερος, *α*, *ον*, *each*, of two. 151, 2.
 ἐκ-βάλλω, *throw out*, *drive out*, *exile*,

the passive voice being supplied by
 ἐκ-πάττω. *ἔξι*, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.
 ἐκ-δέρω, *lay*. *ἔξι*, δέρω. 207, 1, 5.
 ἐκεῖ, adv., *in that place, there*. ἐκεῖνος.
 ἐκεῖνος, *η*, *ο*, *that*. 166, 1.
 ἐκ-κλησία, *πε*, *calling out, assembly*.
ἔξι, καλέω; ecclesiastic. 146, 1.
 ἐκ-κλίνω, *lean out, turn aside*. *ἔξι*,
 κλίνω. 213, 1, 3, 5.
 ἐκ-λείπω, *leave by going out of*,
abandon. *ἔξι*, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.
eclipse.
 ἐκ-πάττω, *fall out, be exiled*, the ac-
 tive voice being supplied by ἐκ-
 βάλλω; *οι* ἐκ-πε-πτωκότες, *the*
exiles. *ἔξι*, πάττω. 209, 1, 5.
 ἐκ-πλήττω (*πληγ*, *πλαγ*), *ἐκ-πλήξω*,
ἔξι-πληξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πέπληγα, *ἐκ-πέ-
 πληγμα*, 2 a. *ἔξι-επλάγην*, *strike out*
of your senses, amaze. *ἔξι*, πλήττω;
apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.
 ἐκ-φεύγω, *flee out of, escape*. 210, 4, 5.
 ἐκάνω, *ούστα*, *όν*, *willing*. 154, 1.
 ἐλαύνω (*ἐλα*), *ἐλῶ*, *ἥλαστα*, *ἐλάλακα*,
ἐλήλαμαι, *ἥλάθην*, *drive, ride, march*.
elastic. 214, 3, 4.
 ἐλεῖν, *ἐλάνω*, 2 a. to *αἴρω*. 218, 1, 2.
 ἐλθεῖν, *ἐλθών*, 2 a. to *ἔρχομαι*, *come*,
go. 218, 1, 3.
 ἐλκω (*ἐλκ*, *ἐλκυν*), *ἐλκώ*, *εἰλκυστα*, *εἰλ-*
κυκα, *εἰλκυσμα*, *εἰλκύσθην*, *drag*.
 208, 1, 3.
 Ἐλλάς, *άδος*, *ἡ*, *Hellas, Greece*. 148, 1.
 Ἐλλην, *ηνος*, *δ*, *Greek*. 148, 2.
 Ἐλληνικός, *η*, *όν*, *Hellenic, Greek*;
 τὸ *Ἐλληνικόν*, *the Greek force*.
 151, 1.
 ἐλπίς, *ἴδος*, *ἡ*, *hope*. 148, 1.
 ἐμ-αυτοῦ, *ἥς*, *of myself*. *me*. 165, 1.
 ἐμ-βαίνω, *go into*. *ἐν*, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

έμ-βάλλω, *throw in, attack* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). ἐν, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.

έμος, ἡ, ὁν, *my, mine.* ἐμ-; Latin *mīus*; *mine, me.* 151, 1.

έμ-πόριον, ον, *emporium.* ἐν, πόρος; *emporium.* 146, 1. 239, 6.

έμ-προσ-θεν, *from before, in front.* σπισ-θεν.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with D., *in.* Latin *in* with ablative; *endogenōs.* 219, 1, 2.

ἐνεκα ορ ἐνεκεν, *adv. with c., on account of, generally postpositive like causā in Latin.*

ἐνθα, *adv., there, then; conj. adv., where.*

ἐνταῦθα, *adv., here, there.*

ἐντεῦ-θεν, *adv., from here, from there.*

ἐξ (before vowels), ἐκ (before consonants), proclitic prep. with c., *out of.* Latin *ex* with ablative; *exogenous, exodus.* 219, 1, 2.

ἕξ, *six.* Latin *sex.* 162. 26¹.

ἕξ-ατέω, *ask or demand out; mid., beg out.* ἕξ, *altrē.* 66, 1.

ἕκακισ-χτίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand.* 162.

ἕξ-ακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred.* 162.

ἕξ-ελαύνω, *march out of, march.* 214, 3, 4.

ἕξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out.* 218, 1, 3.

ἕξ-έτασις, *εως, examination, review.* 150, 1. 239, 3.

ἕξ-οπλίζω, *arm out and out; mid., arm yourself completely.*

ἔξω, *adv., outside.* ἕξ.

ἔπαθον, 2 a. of *πάσχω, suffer.* 216, 3, 6.

ἐπάν ορ ἐπήν, *conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever.* ἐπει, ἀν. 84².

ἐπει, *conj. adv., when, since.* ἐπάν.

ἐπειδάν, *conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever.* ἐπει, δή, ἀν. 84².

ἐπειδή, *conj. adv., when.* ἐπειδάν.

ἐπ-ειμι, *go on, advance.* ἐπι, ειμι. 196.

ἐπεκτα, *adv., then, thereupon.*

ἐπι, *prep., on, in friendly or in hostile relation:*

With c., which expresses the point of contact or the source or cause of the action, *on.*

With D., *on, at, near.*

With A., *to, on.* *epitaph, epidemic, epilogue.* 220, 4.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, *with D., plot against.*

ἐπι, βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλή. 22³.

ἐπι-βουλή, ής, *plan against, plot.* 145, 1.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

ἐπι-θυμία, ής, *desire, longing.* ἐπι, θυμός. 145, 1.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, *bend to.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεληματι, ἐπι-μελήθητη, *pass. dep. with c. or a clause, care for, care.* 209, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στίσμός, ον, *forage.* ἐπι, στότο. 146, 1.

ἐπι-σταμαι (ἐπι-στα), ἐπι-στήσομαι, ήπι-στήθητη, *understand, know, know how.* 217, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στολή, ής, *letter.* ἐπι-στόλλω; *epistle.* 145, 1.

ἐπι-τείνω, *stretch to.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδειος, ή, ον, *suitable, convenient; neut. pl.,* ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions.* 151, 2.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on; mid. with D., put yourself on, attack; δικην ἐπιτίθημι, impose a penalty.* 217, 1, 5.

έπομαι (*σετ*), έφομαι, έπειρμην, mid. dep., with *D.*, *follow*. Impf., εἰπόμην. Latin *sequor*. 70¹. 208, 1, 3. έπτα, *seven*. Latin *septem*. 26¹. έργάζομαι (*έργασι*), έργάσομαι, είργασμάην, είργασμα, είργασθην (pass.), mid. dep., *work*. 212, 1, 3, 4. έριξε, *dispute, contend*. έρχομαι, 2 a. ήλθον, 2 p. έλθεινθα, *come, go*. *proselyte*. 218, 1, 3. έρωτάς, έρωτήσω, ήρώτησα, ήρώτηκα, ήρώτημαι, ήρωτήθην, with two a.'s, *ask a person a question*. 84, 3. 222, 3. έσθιω, έδομαι, 2 a. ήφαγον, έδηδοκα, έδήδεσμα, *eat*. Latin *edō*; *eat, esophagus*. 218, 1, 3. έστε, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1. 225⁴. έπερσ, *π*, *ον, other, the other, of two*. 151, 2. έτι, adv., *still, longer*. έν, adv., *well, euphony, eulogy*. 40, 3. έν-δαιμων, έν-δαιμον, *prosperous*. εν, δαιμων; *demon*. 155, 1. 90, 3. έν-θεια, *π*, *silliness*. εν, ήθος, τό, *custom, character; ethics*. 145, 1. ένθις, adv., *immediately*. έν-νοος, *ον, well-disposed*. εν, νόος. 153, 2. έν-πορος, *ον, easy to pass over*. εν, πόρος. 39, 2. 240, 2. ένρειν, ένρων, 2 a. of ένρίσκω. 216, 3, 5. ένρισκω (*εύρ*), ένρήσω, 2 a. τηρον, ηνρηκα, ηνρημαι, ηνρέθην, *find. eureka*. 216, 3, 5. έρως, ουσ, τό, *width*. 149, 2. έν-σέβεια, *π*, *reverence, piety*. ά-σέβεια. 145, 1.

εύ-τυχις, *π*, *good fortune*; pl., *times of prosperity*. εν, τύχη. 145, 1. Εύφρατης, ον, *Euphrates*. 145, 2. εύχομαι, εύξομαι, ηνέάμην, ηνγμαι, *pray, vow*. 208, 1, 4. έ-φη, *he said*; έ-φασαν, *they said*. 218, 1, 2. έφ-ιστημι, *make stand on, stand on*. έπι, ιστημι. 217, 1, 4. έχθρος, *π*, *όν, hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 151, 1. 91, 1. έχω (*σεχ*), έξω ορ σχήσω, 2 a. έσχον, έσχηκα, έσχημαι, *have*. Impf., είχον; partic., έχων, *having, generally best translated with*. 208, 1, 4. έως, ω, ή, *dawn*. A. sing., έω. 147, 1. έως, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1. 225⁴.

Z

ζεύγνυμι (*ζυγ*), ζευξα, ζευγμαι, έζευχθην, 2 a. έζέγην, *join*. 215, 1, 6, 7. Ζεύς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεθ, δ, *Zeus*. ζηλωτός, ή, άν, *enviable*. *zeal, zealot*. 151, 1. ζώνη, ης, *girdle, zone*. *zone*. 145, 1. ζώον, ου, *living creature, animal*. ζάω, *live*; *zoölogy*. 146, 1.

H

ή, conj., *or*; ή . . . ή, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ή, *whether . . . or*. ή, conj. adv., *than* (= Latin *quam*). ήγεμών, άνος, δ, *guide, leader*. στρατηγός; *hegemony*. 148, 2. ήγέομαι, ήγήσομαι, ήγησάμην, ήγημαι, ήγήθην (pass.), mid. dep., *lead, think*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*.

ἡδη, adv., *already, now*.

ἡδέων, ἡδίον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς. 156, 1. ἡδομαι, ἡσθίσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased*.

ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 208, 1, 4. ἡδύς, εἰς, ὁ, *sweet*. Latin *suavis*; *persuade*, *sweet*. 156, 1. 91, 1. 92.

ἡκιστα, adv., *least*. 92, 2.

ἡκω, ἡξω, *have come, have arrived*, expressing completed action.

ἡλθον, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come, go*.

ἡλιος, ου, *sun*. *heliotrope*. 146, 1.

ἡλων, 2 a. of ἀλίσκομαι. 216, 3, 4.

ἡμαι (ἡσ), *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.

ἡ-μελημένως, adv., *carelessly*. ἐπι-
μελέομαι.

ἡμέρα, ἥς, *day*. *ephemeral*. 145, 1.

ἡμέτερος, ἥ, ον, *our, ours*. ἡμεῖς, *we*.

151, 2.

ἡμι-διάρεικόν, οὐ, *half-daric*. *semi-, hemisphere*. 146, 1.

ἡν, *he was*; ἡσαν, *they were*. εἰμι. 196.

ἡνίκα, conj. adv., *when*.

ἡττον, adv., *less*. 92, 2.

ἡύρον, 2 a. of εύρισκω, *find*. 216, 3, 5.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic*. 145, 1.

θάνατος, ου, *death*. *θνήσκω*. 146, 1.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, *θαψα*, *τίθαμαι*, 2 a. *τάφην, bury*. *epitaph*. 211, 1, 2.

θάττων, θάττον. *ταχύς*. 91, 2. 92, 2.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, *θαύ-
μασα, τεθαύμακα, θαυμάσθην, won-
der at*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

θεῖ, ἄς, *goddess*. θεός. 145, 1.

θέα, ἥς, *sight*. *theatre*. 145, 1.

θεῖμαι, *view, behold*. θέα. 64, 3.

Θειμιστοκλῆς, οὐς, *Themistocles*, the commander at Salamis. 149, 2.

-θεν, inseparable suffix, *from*.

θεός, οὐ, *god*. ν., θεός, 141, 2. θεῖ; *pantheism*. 146, 1.

θερμός, ἡ, ὁν, *hot*. *thermometer*. 151, 1.

Θετταλία, ἥς, *Thessaly*. 145, 1.

Θετταλός, οὐ, *Thessalian*. 151, 1.

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run*. 210, 4, 6.

θεωρέω, *view, witness, inspect*. θέα.

θηρέω, θηρεύσω, *ἴθηρευσα, τεθήρευκα*, *ἴθηρευθην, hunt wild animals, hunt*. θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*. Latin *fera*. 146, 1.

θησαυρός, οὐ, *treasure*. *thesaurus*. 146, 1. 240, 4. 240².

θηγάσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, 2 a. θανον, *τίθηντα, die*. θάνατος. 216, 3, 5.

θηητός, ἡ, ὁν, *mortal*. θηγάσκω. 151, 1.

θόρυβος, ου, *confusion of voices, up-
roar*. 146, 1.

θρᾶξ, Θρᾶκος, ὁ, *Thracian*. 147, 2.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter*. *daughter*.

149, 1.

θυμός, ου, *spirit, heart, courage*. 146, 1.

θύρα, ἥς, *door*. *door*. 145, 1. 240, 4.

θύω, θύσω, *ἴθησα, τίθυκα, τίθυμαι*, *ἴτυθην, sacrifice*. 208, 1, 5.

θύραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *breastplate*. *thorax*. 147, 2.

Ι

ἰατρός, οὐ, *physician*. 146, 1.

ἰδεῖν, ίδω, 2 a. to δράω, *see*. 218, 1, 4.

ἰδιος, ἥ, ον, *own, private*; εἰς τὸ ίδιον, *for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*. 151, 2.

ἰδρόω, *ἴδρωσα, sweat*. *sweat*. 240, 3.

ἱερός, ἁ, ὁν, *sacred*; neut. pl., τὰ ἱερά, *the sacrifices*. *hierarchy*. 151, 1.
 ἔνεμ (έ), *ἥρως*, ἥκα, ἕικα, ἔμπαι, *send, throw*; mid., *throw yourself, rush*. 217, 1, 3.
 ἵκανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient, able*. 151, 1.
 θεως, ὁν, *propitious*. 147, 1.
 ἵνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where; in purpose clauses, that*. 81¹.
 ἵππεός, ἄν, δ, *horseman*; pl., ἵππεις, *cavalry*. ἵππος; *hippopotamus*. 150, 2.
 ἵππος, ὁν, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, *Philip*. 146, 1.
 ἵστημ (στα), στήσω, *ἵστησα*, 2 a.
 ἵστην, *ἵστηκα*, *ἵσταμαι*, *ἵσταθην*, *make stand, set, stand*. 119, 2.
 217, 1, 4.
 ἵσχυρός, ἁ, ὁν, *strong, powerful*. ἔχω. 151, 1.
 ἵχθυος, ὁν, δ, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.

Κ

καθ', κατα. Cf. 71².
 καθ-ήκω, *reach down*. κατά, ἥκει.
 καθ-ημαι (ήσ), impf. ἴκαθ-ήμην or καθ-ήμην, sit. Latin *sedē*. 197.
 καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἴκαθ-ισα, *make sit, sit*. Latin *sedē*, *cōsīdē*. 205, 8.
 καθ-οράω, *look down on, see clearly, observe*. κατά, δράω. 218, 1, 4.
 καί, conj., *and, also, too*; καὶ...καί, *both...and*.
 καίνω (καρ), 2 a. ἴκανον, 2 p. κέκοντα, *kill*. 213, 1, 3, 5.
 καίω or κάω (καν), καύσω, *ἴκανσα*, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, *ἴκανθην*, *burn caustic*. 213, 1, 3, 5.
 κακία, ἄσ, *evil*. κακός. 145, 1.

κακόν, οὐ, *evil, ill*. κακός. 146, 1.
 κακό-νος, ον, *ill-disposed*. 153, 2.
 κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly*. *cacography*. 151, 1. 91, 1, 2.
 κακῶς, adv., *badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm*. κακός. 92, 1.
 καλέω, καλῶ, ἴκαλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, *ἴκληθην*, *call*. *calendar*. 208, 1, 5.
 καλλος, ου, τό, *beauty*. καλός. 149, 2.
 καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful*. *calisthenics*. 151, 1. 91, 1.
 καλύπτω (καλυβ), ἴκαλυψα, κέκαλυψαι, *cover, conceal*. *Kalypso, Apocalypse*. 211, 1, 3.
 κάμψω (καμ), καμοῦμαι, ἴκαμον, κέκμηκα, *be weary*. 214, 3, 4.
 κάν = καὶ ἄν = καὶ ἄν, *and if*.
 Καππαδοκία, ἄσ, *Cappadocia*. 145, 1.
 καρπός, ού, *fruit*. *carpel*. 146, 1.
 κατά, prep., *down*:
 With *ε.*, which defines the starting point or the cause or source of the action, *down*.
 With *α.*, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by*. *cataract*. 220, 1, 2. 221, 3.
 κατα-βαίνω, *go down*. κατά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.
 κατα-βάσις, 2 a. partic. of κατα-βαίνω.
 κατ-άγω, *lead down, lead back*. κατά, δγω. 207, 1, 2.
 κατα-δύω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink*. κατά, δύω. 208, 1, 2.
 κατα-θεῖμαι, *look down on, inspect*. κατά, θεῖμαι.
 κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, slay*. κατά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

κατα-λείπω, *leave by putting down, leave behind.* κατά, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.* κατά, τίθημι. 217, 1, 5.

κατα-φανής, ἐς, *in plain sight.* φαίνω. 155, 2.

κατα-φυγή, ἥς, *refuge.* κατά, φυγή. 145, 1.

κατ-εσθίω, *eat down, devour.* κατά, ἐσθίω. 218, 1, 3.

κείμαι (κεί), κείσομαι, *lie.* cemetery. Κελαιναί, ἀν, *Celaenae, a city.* 145, 1, 5, 3.

κελεών, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευστα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command.* 208, 1, 5.

κεράννυμι (κερα), ἐκέραστα, κέκρημαι, ἐκεράσθην, 2 a. ἐκράθην, *mix. crater, idiosyncrasy.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κέρας, κέρως ορ κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army).* rhinoceros. 728.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ, *herald.* 147, 2.

κηρύγγω (κηρύκ), κηρόξω, ἐκήρυξα, 2 p. κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *herald. κήρυξ.* 211, 5, 6.

Κιλικία, ἄς, *Cilicia.* 145, 1.

Κιλικός, ὕκος, δ, *Cilician.* 147, 2.

Κιλιστα, ης, *Cilician woman;* ἡ Κιλιστα, *the Cilician queen.* 145, 1. κινδύνεώ, κινδύνευσω, ἐκινδύνευστα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδύνεύθην, *run a risk, encounter danger.* κίνδυνος.

κίνδυνος, ου, *risk, danger.* 146, 1.

Κλέαρχος, ον, *Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.* 146, 1.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλειστα, κέκλει(σ)μαι,

ἐκλείσθην, *shut.* Latin clavis. 208, 1, 5.

κλέπτης, ου, *thief.* κλέπτω. 145, 2.

κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, 2 p. κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην, *steal.* kleptomaniac, lift, shoplifter. 211, 1, 3. 240, 2.

κλίνω (κλιν), ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. ἐκλίνην, *lean.* enclitic, proclitic, clinical. 218, 1, 3, 5.

κλάψ, κλωπός, δ, *thief.* κλέπτω. 147, 2.

Κολοσσαί, ὄν, *Colossae, a city.*

145, 1, 5, 3.

κονι-ορτός, ου, *cloud of dust.* 146, 1.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, 2 p. κέκοψα, κέκομμαι, 2 a. ἐκόπην, *cut.* apocope, comma, syncopate. 211, 1, 3.

κόσμος, ου, *order, ornament, universe.* cosmos, cosmetic, cosmopolitan. 146, 1.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet.* cranium. 149, 2.

κράτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κράτος, ους, τό, *might.* democratic.

149, 2.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *lesh.* creosote. 149, 2.

κρείττων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κρέμαμαι (κρεμα), *hang..* 217, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), ἐκρέμαστα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κρήνη, ης, *spring.* Hippocrate. 145, 1.

κρένω (κριν), κρινώ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.* critic, hypocrite. 218, 1, 3, 5.

κρύπτω (κρυψ), κρύψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύθην, *hide.* crypt. 211, 1, 3.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *get, pf. have got, and so have, possess.* κτήμα. 64, 3.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 p. ἔκτονα, kill. 213, 1, 3, 6.
 κτῆμα, αὐτος, τό, something got, possession. κτάομαι. 148, 1.
 κυκλός, κυκλόσω, ἔκύκλωστα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἔκυκλόθην, encircle, surround. cycle, bicycle, encyclopediа. 68, 1.
 κύκλωσις, εως, encircling. κυκλός; cyclops. 150, 1.
 Κύρος, ον, Cyrus, son of Darius. 146, 1.
 κυλόν, κυλίσω, ἔκυλόστα, κεκύλυκα, κεκύλημαι, ἔκυλόθην, hinder.
 κυρ-άρχης, ον, village chief. κάμη, δρχω. 145, 2.
 κάμη, ης, village. 145, 1.
 κυριάτης, ον, villager. κάμη. 145, 2.

Δ

λαγχάνω (λαχ), λήφομαι, 2 a. θαχον, 2 p. εληχα, εληγμαι, ἔλήχθην, get by lot. 215, 1, 3, 4.
 λαγός, ς, δ, hare. 147, 1.
 λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. θαβον, 2 p. εληφα, εληγμαι, ἔλήφθην, take, capture. epilepsy, syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.
 λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. θαθον, 2 p. λληθα, λλησμαι, lie hidden, escape notice. δ-λήθεια; Leth. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.
 λλγω, λλξω, θλεξα, λλνγμαι, ἔλνθην, say. dialect, dialogue. 218, 1, 2.
 λλπω (λιπ), λλπω, 2 a. θλπον, 2 p. λλποιτα, λλπειμαι, θλείφθην, leave. eclipse, leave. 240, 2. 210, 4, 5.
 λλукός, ή, όν, white. 151, 1.
 λλων, οντος, δ, lion. Latin leō. 148, 1.

λίθος, ον, stone. monolith. 146, 1.
 λιμός, οθ, hunger. 146, 1.
 λόγχη, ης, spearhead, spear. 145, 1.
 λόφος, ον, hill, ridge. 146, 1.
 λοχ-ῆγός, οθ, captain. λόχος, στρατηγός. 146, 1.
 λόχος, ον, company. λοχ-ῆγός. 146, 1.
 Λύδια, ος, Lydia. 145, 1.
 λύπη, ης, pain, grief. 145, 1.
 λέω, λύσω, θλύσα, λελυκα, λλνμαι, θλόθην, loose, break, destroy. analysis. 209, 1, 2.
 λόφων, λόφοτος. See ἀγαθός, 91, 2.

Μ

Μαίανδρος, ον, Maeander, a river. meander. 146, 1.
 μακρός, ς, όν, long, large, great. macron. 151, 1.
 μάλα, adv., much; μάλλον, more, μάλιστα, most.
 μάλλον, comparative adv., more, rather; μάλλον . . . ή, more . . . than.
 μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, 2 a. θμαθον, μαμάθηκα, learn. mathematics. 215, 1, 3, 4.
 μάντις, εως, δ, soothsayer. mantis, necromancy. 150, 1.
 Μαρσύας, ον, Marsyas, a satyr. 145, 2.
 μάχη, ης, battle. Telemachus, logomachy. 145, 1.
 μάχομαι, μαχεύμαι, θμαχεσάμην, μαμάχημαι, mid. dep., battle, fight. μάχη. 209, 1, 2.
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great, large; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, greatly. Latin magnus; megaphone, Megalopolis. 156, 2.

μείζων, comp. of μέγας, *great*. 91, 2.
μέλας, αινα, αν, *black*. *melancholy*,
calomel, *Melanesian*. 155, 1. 90, 1.
μελλω, μελλήσω, *ἐμελληστα*, *intend*.
209, 1, 3.

μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed*. Orally
its force may often be shown best
by emphasizing the word or words
which it limits. μὲν . . . δέ: μέν is
usually correlative with the con-
junction δέ, which stands in the
next clause; δέ may be translated
but, *and yet*, *and*, with emphasis
on the emphatic word or words of
its clause.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., *however*.

μένω, μενῶ, *ἔμεινα*, *μεμένηκα*, *remain*,
stay. 209, 1, 3.

Μένων, ὁνος, δ, *Menon*, one of
Cyrus's generals. 148, 2.

μέσος, η, ον, *middle*; μέσαι νύκτες,
midnight; μέσον, τό, *middle*.
151, 2.

μεστός, ή, ον, *full*. 151, 1.

μετά, prep., *among*:

With *g.*, *in common with*,
with, *each getting help from the
other*.

With *Δ.*, *with*, *after*. *metaphor*,
method. 219, 2.

μετα-πέμπω, *send among to get*, *send
after*, *send for*; mid., *summon*.

μετά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*.
225, 1. 225⁴.

μή, adv., *not*, used with the impera-
tive, the infinitive, and in condi-
tions, etc. After words expressing
fear, *that* (= Latin *nē*); μὴ οὐ,
that not (= Latin *ut*).

μη-δ-είς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, *not one*,
nobody, *nothing*; acc. sing. neut.
as adv., μηδέν, *in nothing*, *in no
way*. 163, 1. 75³.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer*. μή, έτι. 75³.
μήν, postpos. adv., *truly*, *really*.
amen.

μήν, μηνός, δ, *month*. Latin *mēnsis*;
μήνη, *moon*. 148, 2.

μή-ποτε, adv., *never*. μή, ποτέ. *never*.

μήτηρ, τρός, ή, *mother*. Latin *mā-
ter*; *mother*, *metropolis*. 149, 1.

μία, μίαν, fem. of εἰς, *one*. 163, 1.
μέγνυμι (μιγ), μιχω, *ἴμιξα*, *μέμιγμα*,
ἴμιχθην, 2 a. *ἴμιγην*, *mix*. Latin
misceō; *mixture*. 216, 1, 2.

Μίδας, ον, *Midas*, a mythical king.
145, 2.

μικρός, δ, ον, *small*, *little*. *micro-
scope*. 151, 1. 91, 2.

Μίλητος, ον, ή, *Miletus*, a city.
146, 1. 141, 8.

μιμηήσκω (μια), μηνήσω, *ἔμηνησα*, *μέ-
μημιαι*, *ἴμηνήσθην*, *remind*; mid.,
remind yourself, *remember*, pf.
have reminded yourself, and so
remember (114²). 216, 3, 6.

μισθός, ον, *pay*. 146, 1.

μισθώ, μισθώσω, *ἔμισθωσα*, *μεμί-
σθωκα*, *μεμίσθωμαι*, *ἴμισθάθην*, *hire
out*; mid., *hire in*, *hire*; pass., *be
hired*. μισθός. 66, 1.

μνᾶ, ης, *mina*, a sum of money,
about \$18. 146, 2.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone*, *only*. *monologue*,
monolith. 151, 2.

μόσχος, ον, δ or ή, *calf*. 146, 1.

μύριάς, ἀδος, ή, *ten thousand*. *myriad*.
148, 1.

μύριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand*. 162.

N

ναῦς, ναύς, ἡ, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, *nausea*. 150, 2.

νεῖνίας, οὐ, *young man*. νέος. 145, 2.

νίμη, νεμθ, θνημα, νενίμηκα, νενίμημα, ἐνεμήθην, *distribute*. 209, 1, 3.

νέος, οὐ, *new*. *neophyte*, *neoteric*. 151, 2. 90, 1.

νευρᾶ, ἄσ, *bowstring*. *neuralgia*. 145, 1.

νεφέλη, ης, *cloud*. 145, 1.

νέος, ὁ, ὁ, *temple*. 147, 1.

νῆσος, οὐ, ἡ, *island*. *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island)*. 146, 1.

νίκαμ, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νινίκηκα, νενίκημα, ἐνίκηθην, *conquer*. νίκη; *Nicolas*. 64, 3.

νίκη, ης, *victory*. *Nicolas*. 145 1.

νομίζω (νομδ), νομιῶ, ἐνόμιστα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμα, ἐνομίσθην, *think*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

νόμος, οὐ, *custom*, *law*. *economy*, *autonomy*. 146, 1.

νόος, οὐ, *mind*. 146, 2.

νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nōx*. 148, 1.

Ξ

Ξανθίππη, ης, *Xanthippe*, wife of Socrates. 145, 1.

Ξενίας, οὐ, *Xenias*. 145, 2.

ξένος, οὐ, *stranger*, *guest friend*; pl., ξένοι, *mercenaries*. *xenomania*. 146, 1.

Ξενοφῶν, ἐντρος, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*. 148, 1.

ξίφος, οὐς, τό, *sword*. 149, 2.

O

δ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the*; δ δέ, but *he*, and *he*; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*. 164, 1.

δ-δε, η-δε, τό-δε, *this*, *the following*. ἀδε. 166, 2.

δόδος, οὐ, ἡ, *road*. *exodus*, *period*, *episode*. 146, 1.

δ-θεν, conj. adv., *from which place*, *from where*. δς, -θεν.

οἶδα, *know*, 2 p. of εἰδω.

οἴκα-δε, adv., *homeward*, *home*. οἰκίδε, -δε.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκημα, φκηθην, *inhabit*, *dwell*. οἰκιά; *ecumenical*, -wick, -wich, *Norwich*. 66, 1.

οἰκιά, ις, *house*. *economy*. 145, 1.

οἴκο-θεν, adv., *from home*. οἰκιά, -θεν.

οἴκοι, adv., *at home*. 23, 3.

οίνος, οὐ, *wine*. Latin *vinum*. 30, 1. 58².

οἴμοιοι οἱ οίμαι, οιήσομαι, φήθην, pass. dep., *think*. 209, 1, 4.

όκτω, *eight*. *octagon*. 162.

όκτω-καὶ-δεκα, *eighteen*. 162.

δλεθρος, οὐ, *destruction*. δλλῦμι. 146, 1.

όλιγος, *little*, *fei*. *oligarchy*. 91, 2.

δλλῦμι (δλ), δλῶ, δλεστα, 2 a. δλόμην, δλάλεκα, 2 p. δλωλα, *destroy*. 216, 1, 2.

Ολυμπία, ις, *Olympia*. 145, 1.

Ομηρος, οὐ, *Homeric*, the greatest of poets. 146, 1.

δμνῦμι (δμ, δμο) οι δμνώ, δμονμαι, δμοσσα, δμάμοκα, δμάμο(σ)μαι, δμάδ(σ)θην, *swear*. 216, 1, 2.

όμο-λογέω, ομο-λογήσω, ομο-λόγησα,
ομο-λόγηκα, ομο-λόγημαι, ομο-λο-
γήθην, *say the same thing, admit.*
άμα; *homologous.* 86, 1.

όμως, adv., *at the same time, but,*
nevertheless. άμα.

όντινημι (δνα), άντιστω, άνησα, 2 a.
άντημην, άντηθην, *with A., assist.*
217, 1, 4.

όνος, ου, *ass.* 146, 1.

όπισθεν, adv., *from behind, behind.*
όπιστω, adv., *back, -θεν.*

όπλη, ής, *hoof.* 145, 1.

όπλιτης, ου, *hoplite, a heavy-armed*
foot soldier. άπλον. 145, 2.

όπλον, ου, *tool; pl., άπλα, arms.*
panoply. 146, 1.

όποτε, conj. adv., *when, whenever.*
225, 1.

όπως, conj. adv., *how, in what way;*
in purpose clauses, that. 81¹.

όράω (όρα, άτ, ίδ), άψομαι, 2 a. είδον,
όρέπακα ορ έρεπακα, έρεμαι ορ άμ-
μαι, άφθην, *see. panorama, optic,*
idea, asteroid. 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

όρθιος, ή, ον, *straight up, steep.* άρ-
θός, *straight; orthodoxy.* 151, 2.

όρκος, ου, *oath.* 146, 1.

όρμασ, άρμηστω, άρμησα, άρμηκα,
άρμημαι, άρμηθην, *start; mid. or*
pass. dep., start yourself, set out.
64, 3.

όρνις, ίθος, ά or ή, *bird.* ornithology.
148, 1.

Όροντας, ή or ου, *Orontas, a Persian*
noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.
145, 2.

όρος, ους, τό, *mountain.* 149, 2.
όρύττω (όρυχ), άρύξω, άρυξα, άρέ-
ρυγμαι, άρύχθην, *dig.* 211, 5, 6.

ός, ή, ά, rel. pron., *who, which, that.*
167, 1.

ός-τις, ή-τις, ά τι, indef. rel. pron.,
whoever, whatever. 167, 1.

ότε, conj. adv., *when.*

ότι, expletive, *that, used to introduce*
object clauses in the indicative or
the optative.

ού (before consonants), ούκ (before
the smooth breathing), ούχ (before
the rough breathing), proclitic
adv., *not.* 46¹. 71².

ού, *of himself.* Latin sui. 165, 2.

ούδε, conj. adv., *nor; adv., not*
even.

ούδε-εις, ούδε-μία, ούδε-ν, *not one,*
nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut.
as adv., ούδεν, *in nothing, in no*
way. 163, 1.

ού-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* ού, έτι.

ούν, postpos. adv., *now, therefore.*

ού-ποτε, adv., *never.* ού, ποτέ.

ού-πω, adv., *not yet.*

ούρα, ής, *tail, rear, of an army.*
squirrel, cynosure. 145, 1.

ούρανός, ού, *heaven.* Urania. 146, 1.
5, 3.

ού-τε, *and not; ούτε . . . ούτε, neither*
. . . nor. ού, τέ.

ούτος, αντη, τούτο, *this, the afore-
said; διὰ τούτο, on this account.*
ούτως. 166, 2. 49¹.

ούτως (before vowels), ούτω (before
consonants), adv., *so, thus, as*
aforsaid.

ούχ, *not.* See ού. Cf. 71².

όφθαλμός, ού, *eye.* άψομαι; ophthalm-
ology, optic, autopsy, philan-
thropy (see άνθρωπος). 146, 1.

όψομαι, fut. to άράω, *see.*

II

πάθοιμ, 2 a. of πάσχω, suffer. 216, 3, 6.
 πάθος, ους, τό, experience, suffering. πάσχω; pathos. 149, 2.
 παλένιω, chant the paean.
 παλεῖα, ία, instruction. παλιδένιο; encyclopedia. 145, 1.
 παλιδένιο, παλεῖον, ἐπαλένεια, πεταλίδικα, πεταλίδενη, πεταλίδενην, instruct. pedagogue. 168.
 παῖς, παῖδος, ὁ or ἡ, boy, girl, child. 561.
 παῖς, παῖσα, ἐπαίσα, πέπακα, strike. anapaest. 209, 1, 4.
 πάλιν, adv., back, again. palinode, palimpsest.
 παλτόν, οῦ, javelin. 146, 1.
 πάνω, adv., very. πᾶς.
 παρά, prep., by the side of, beside, in friendly relation:
 With a., from beside, from.
 With D., beside, with.
 With A., to the side of, to, beside, along by. parallel. 220, 3.
 παραγγέλλω, announce along. παρά, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.
 παράδεισος, ου, park. paradise. 146, 1.
 παρασάγγης, ου, parasang, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles. 145, 2.
 παρα-σκευάω, prepare for; mid., make your own preparations for.
 παρά, σκευάω. 212, 1, 3, 6.
 πάρ-ειμι, παρ-έσθομαι, be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand. παρά, ειμι. 196.
 παρ-ελαύνω, ride by, march by. παρά, ἐλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

παρ-ίρχομαι, come by, go by. παρά, ἵρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
 παρ-έχω, hold beside, provide, supply. παρά, ἔχω. 208, 1, 4.
 πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way by the side, pass. παρά, ὁδός. 146, 1.
 Παρύσατης, ίδος, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus. 148, 1.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, used like every, all, or whole, in English:
 Without the article, every, all: as,
 πᾶς ποταμός, every river.
 πάντες ποταμοί, all rivers.
 In the predicate position, all of, distributively (=Latin omnis): as,
 πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, all of the river.
 πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, all of the rivers.
 In the attributive position, whole, all, collectively (=Latin cunctus): as,
 τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, the whole army.
 η πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, all Greece.
 οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, the whole world. Pandemonium, panic. 154, 1.
 πάσχω (ταθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ηπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, suffer. πάθος; pathos, allopathy, antipathy, sympathy. 216, 3, 6.
 πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, father. Latin pater; father, patriarch. 149, 1.
 πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, native land. Latin patria; patriot. 148, 1.
 πατρός, ία, ον, ancestral. πατήρ, πατρίς; patriarch. 151, 2.
 πάνω, πάνσια, ἐπαίσα, πέπακα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην, make stop; mid.

or pass. dep., *stop yourself, cease. pause, pose.*

πεδίον, ου, *plain. στρατόπεδον.* 146, 1.

πεζῇ, adv., *on foot. τράπεζα.*

πείθω, πείσω, ἐπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, with Α., *persuade*; pass., *be persuaded, obey (with D.).* 210, 4, 5.

πείρα, ος, *trial. pirate.* 35, 2.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην, *try; generally pass. dep., try, attempt. πείρα.* 64, 3.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ή, *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island). νῆσος.* 146, 1.

Πελταί, ὅν, *Peltae, a city.* 145, 1. 5, 3. πελταστής, ου, *peltast, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield. πελτη, shield.* 145, 2.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, 2 p. πέπομψα, πέπεμψαι, ἐπέμψθην, with Α. and D., *send a thing to a person. πομπή.* 209, 1, 4.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred.* 162. πέντε, *five. pentameter.* 162.

πεντε-καὶ-δεκα, *fifteen.* 162.

περαίνω (περαν), περανθ., ἐπέρανα, πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, *end, accomplish.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

περί, prep., *round, about:*

With Α., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for.*

With D., *round, about.*

With Α., which expresses the field of action, *round, about, concerning. perimeter, period.* 219, 1, 2.

Πέρσης, ου, *Persian.* 145, 2, 45, 3.

Περσικός, ή, ον, *Persian.* 151, 1.

πέπομψαι, πεπίσμομαι, ἐπτόμην, *fly.* 209, 1, 4.

πήρα, ος, *pouch, wallet.* 145, 1.

πικρός, ά, ον, *bitter, harsh, sharp.* 151, 1. 90, 1.

πίμπλημι (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, *fill.* 217, 1, 5.

πίμπρημι (πρα), πρήσω, ἐπρησα, ἐπρήσθην, *burn.* 217, 1, 5.

πίνω (πι, πο), 2 a. πινον, πίπωκα, πέπομψαι, ἐπόθην, *drink. symposium.* 214, 3, 5.

πιπράσκω (πρα) (un-Attic present), πέπράκα, πέπράμαι, ἐπράθην, *sell.* 216, 3, 6.

πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ἐπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.* 209, 1, 5.

Πισιδῖαι, ὅν, *the Pisidians.* 145, 2.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπιστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπιστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην, with D., *trust.* Latin *fidē.*

πιστός, ή, ον, *faithful. πείθω;* Latin *fidē.* 151, 1. 90, 1.

πλείστος, superl. of πολύς, 91, 2.

πλείων, *more, comp. of πολύς,* 91, 2.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσούμαι, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευμαι, *sail.* 210, 4, 6.

πλήν, conj., *but, except; adv. with G., but, except.*

πλήρης, ος, *full. full.* 155, 2. 240, 2.

πλησίον, adv., *near.*

πλησίος, ά, ον, *near.* 151, 2. 90, 3.

πλήρττω (πληγ), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, 2 p. πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, *strike.* Cf. ἐκ-πλήρττω (πληγ, πλαγ). 211, 5, 6.

πλοιον, ου, *boat.* 146, 1.

πλόσιος, ου, *voyage. πλέω.* 146, 2.

πλούτος, ου, *wealth, riches. Plutus, plutocrat.* 146, 1.

πνέω (πνευ), πνεύσομαι, ογ πνεύσομαι, ἐπνευστα, πέπνευκα, *breathe.* pneumatic, pneumonia. 210, 4, 6. πνήγω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνηγμαι, 2 a. ἐπνίγην, *choke.* 209, 1, 5. ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην, *make, do.* poet. 68, 1. ποιητός, ἄ, ον, *to be made, must be made, must be done.* ποιέω. 116, 6. ποιητής, οῦ, *poet.* ποιέω; poet. 145, 2. πολεμώ, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην, *with D., war.* πολεμος. 68, 1. πολέμος, ἄ, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*); pl., οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy.* πολεμος. 151, 2. 90, 1. πολέμος, ου, *war.* polemic. 148, 1. πόλις, εως, *city.* cosmopolitan, metropolis, necropolis. 150, 1. πολιτεία, ἄς, *state, republic.* πόλις. 145, 1. πολίτης, ου, *citizen.* πόλις. 145, 2. πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.* polygon. πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many;* τὸ πολύ, *the greater part;* acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much.* polysyllable, polygon. 156, 2. 91, 2. πομπή, ἥς, *procession.* pomp. 145, 1. πόνος, ου, *toil.* 148, 1. πορεία, ἄς, *journey, march.* πορεύομαι. 145, 1. πορευτός, ἄ, ον, *to be traversed, must be traversed.* πορεύομαι. 116, 6. πορεύω, *make go;* πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπορέυμαι, ἐπορεύθην, *pass. dep., advance.* πόρος.

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριώ, ἐπορίσα, πεπόρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπορίσθην, *supply.* 212, 1, 3, 5. πόρος, ου, *way, crossing, ford.* πορεύομαι; ford. 240, 2. ποταμός, οῦ, *river.* hippopotamus. 145, 1. ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv., *once, ever.* πότερον, *whether;* πότερον . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or.* ποτόν, οῦ, *drink.* πτνω; Latin pōtiō; potion, symposium. 146, 1. πόνος, ποδός, δ, *foot.* Latin pēs; tripod. 148, 1. πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter, trouble.* πράττω (πρᾶγ); pragmatical, practical. πρᾶξις, εως, *doing, undertaking.* πράττω. 148, 1. πράττω (πρᾶγ), πρᾶξι, ἐπρᾶξα, 2 p. πέπρᾶχα or πέπρᾶγα, πέπρᾶγμαι, ἐπρᾶχθην, *do.* πρᾶγμα; practicable. 212, 1, 2. πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until:* With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before.* With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until.* 225, 1, 225⁴. πρό, prep. with ο., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *before, in front of, in behalf of.* Latin prō; prologue, program, for, foremost. 219, 2. 240, 2. προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray.* Latin prōdō; πρό, δίδωμι. 217, 1, 2. πρό-ειμι, *go forward.* πρό, ειμι. 196. πρό-θῦμος, ον, *eager, zealous.* πρό, θῦμος. 39, 2. 90, 1. 92.

Προμηθεύς, ἔως, δ, *Prometheus*, who made man of clay, and for him stole fire from heaven. 150, 2.

Πρόξενος, ου, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. πρός, ξένος. 146, 1.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile :

With *ε.*, *from a position, facing, before.*

With *δ.*, *facing, before.*

With *λ.*, *to a position facing, before, against.* *proselyte.* 221, 1.

προσ-αιτέω, *ask in the face of, ask besides.* 66, 1.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides.* 217, 1, 2.

προσ-ελαύνω, *march against.* 214, 3, 4.

προσ-έρχομαι, *come against.* 218, 1, 3.

προσ-κυνέω, *salute.* 66, 1.

προσ-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to;* mid., *add yourself to;* γνώμῃ

προστίθεμαι, *agree to an opinion.* 217, 1, 5.

πρό-τερος, ἄ, ον, comparative, *former, earlier;* πρότερον, adv. (92, 2), *before, previously.* πρό; *hysteron proteron.* 151, 2.

προ-φαίνω, *show forth;* mid., *appear.* 214, 1, 2.

πρῶτον, adv., *first.* πρῶτος.

πρῶτος, η, ον, *first.* πρό; *prototype.* 151, 2.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ, *wing.* 147, 2.

Πύλαι, ὄν, *Pylae*, a stronghold. 145, 1. 5, 3.

πύλη, ης, *gate;* pl., πύλαι, *gates, pass.* *Thermopylae.* 145, 1.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), *peñsorai*, 2 a. έπυ-

θόμην, πέπισμαι, *inquire, inquire into, learn.* 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5. πῶς, interrog. adv., *how?* έπως.

P

ράδιος, ἄ, ον, *easy.* 91, 2.

ράδιως, adv., *easily;* comp., ράδον; superl., ράστα. ράδιος, 91, 2.

ράών, ράστος. See ράδιος, 91, 2.

ρέω (ρυ), ρήψω, έριψα, έρριψα, έρριμμα, έρριθην, 2 a. έρριφην,

throw, *hurl.* 211, 1, 4.

ρώμη, ης, *strength.* 145, 1.

S

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), έσαλπιξα, *sound the trumpet.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis*, a city. 150, 1.

σατράπης, ον, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province. 145, 2.

σάτυρος, ον, *satyr;* ὁ Σάτυρος, *the Satyr, Silenus.* 146, 1.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανω, έσημηνα, σεσημάσμαι, έσημάνθην, *show.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

σιγή, ης, *silence;* σιγῇ, adv., *in silence, silently.* 145, 1.

σῖτος, ον, *grain, food.* *parasite.* 146, 1.

σκάπτω (σκαφ), σκάψω, έσκαψα, 2 p. έσκαφα, έσκαψμαι, 2 a. έσκαψην,

dig. 211, 1, 4.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα), έσκεδασα, έσκεδασμαι, έσκεδασθην, *scatter.* 216, 1, 2.

σκέπτομαι (*σκεπ*), σκέψομαι, έσκεψαμην, έσκεψμαι, *view*. *sceptic*. 241, 1, 4.

σκευάζω (*σκευαδ*), σκευάσομαι, έσκευαστα, έσκευασμαι, έσκευασθην, *make ready*. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σκηνή, ής, *tent*. *scene*. 145, 1.

σκιά, ἡς, *shadow*. *squirrel*. 145, 1.

Σόφανετος, ον, *Sophænetus*. 146, 1. 5, 3.

σοφία, ής, *wisdom*. *φιλό-σοφος*. 145, 1.

στάσι, έσπασα, έσπακα, έσπασμαι, έσπασθην, *draw*. *spasmodic*. 209, 1, 5.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, έσπευσα, *hasten*.

σπονδή, ής, *drink offering*; pl., σπονδαί, *treaty*, *truce*. *spondee*. 145, 1.

στάδιον, ον, *stade*, a Greek measure of 600 feet, about 582 English feet; pl., στάδιοι, οι, ορ *στάδια*, τά stadium. 146, 1.

σταθμός, ον, *standing place*, *day's march*. 146, 1.

στέλλω (*στελ*), έστειλα, έσταλκα, έσταλμαι, 2 a. έσταλην, *equip*, *send*. *stole*. 213, 1, 2.

στενός, ή, ον, *narrow*. *stenography*. 151, 1.

στέφανος, ον, *crown*. *Stephen*. 146, 1.

στολή, ής, *robe*, *dress*. *stole*. 145, 1.

στόλος, ον, *equipment*, *journey*. στέλλω. 146, 1.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army*, *force*. στρατεύω. 148, 1.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, έστρατευσα, έστρατευκα, *conduct a campaign*, *make war*; mid., *serve*, *march*.

στράτευμα.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, έστρατηγήσαμην, έστρατηγήσμαι, *be general*. στρατηγός. 66, 1.

στρατηγός, ον, *general*. στρατιά, ἄρι, Latin *agō*, *drive*, *lead*; strategy. 146, 2.

στρατιά, ἄρι, *army*. strategy. 145, 1.

στρατιώτης, ον, *soldier*. στρατιά. 145, 2.

στρατο-πεδένω, *camp*; mid., *pitch your tent*.

στρατό-πεδον, ον, *camp*. στρατιά; Latin *oppidum*, *tripod*. 146, 1.

στρέφω, στρέψω, έστρεψα, έστραμμαι, έστρεψθην, 2 a. έστραφην, *turn*. 209, 1, 5.

Στυμφάλιος, ον, *Stymphalion*. 146, 1.

σύ, σεύ, *you*. Latin *tū*. 164, 1.

συγ-γενής, ἔς, *kindred*, *akin*. 155, 2.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet*, *associate with*. σύν, *γίγνομαι*. 207, 1, 4.

συγ-καλέω, *call together*. σύν, *καλέω*. 208, 1, 5.

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize*, *arrest*. σύν, λαμβάνω; *syllable*. 215, 1, 3, 4.

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-λέξα, 2 p. συν-ελοχα, συν-ελεγματ, συν-ελέχθην, 2 a. συν-ελέγην, *gather together*, *collect*. 209, 1, 2.

συμ-βουλεύω, *with* d. of person and a. of thing, *plan with*, *advise*; mid., *consult with* a person about a thing. σύν, *βουλεύω*. 51².

σύμ-μαχος, ον, *ally*. σύν, μάχη. 146, 1.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full*. πλήρης. 147, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *pass dep.*, *advance with*. σύν, *πορεύομαι*.

συμ-πράττω, *with* a. of thing and d. of person, *do a thing with a person*, *help do*. σύν, πράττω. 212, 1, 2.

σύν, prep. with *D.*, *along with, with.*
 Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.*
 σύν-άγω, *lead together.* 207, 1, 2.
 σύν-αντάω, *σύν-ήντησα, with D., meet.*
 σύν, ἀντί. 64, 3.
 σύν-ειμι, *be with, live with.* σύν, ειμί. 196.
 σύν-θημα, *ατος, τό, watchword.* σύν, τίθημι (θε). 148, 1.
 σύν-οιδα, *know with* (= Latin *cōsciō*; *conscious*); *σύνοιδεν* ἔστηρ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήστας, *he is conscious that he wronged us.* 114, 1, 2. 223, 2.
 Συρία, *ἄς, Syria.* 145, 1.
 συ-σκευάζω, *get things together; mid., get your own things together, pack up.* σύν, *σκευάζω.* 212, 1, 3, 6.
 σφάλω (*σφαγ*), *ἵσφαξα, ἵσφαγμαι,* 2 a. *ἵσφαγην, slay.* 212, 1, 3, 6.
 σφάλλω (*σφαλ*), *σφαλω, ἵσφηλα,* *ἵσφαλμαι, ἵσφαλην, trip up.* 213, 1, 2.
 σχίζω (*σχιδ*), *σχίσω, ἵσχισα, ἵσχισθην, split.* Latin *scindō*; *schism, schedule.* 212, 1, 3, 6.
 σφίω (*σφδ, σω*), *σώσω, ἵσωσα,* *σώσωκα, σώσω(σ)μαι, ἵσθην, save.* *creosote.* 212, 1, 3, 6.
 Σωκράτης, *οὐς, ὁ, Socrates, the Athenian.* 149, 2.
 Σωκράτης, *οὐς, ὁ, Socrates, an Achaean, one of Cyrus's generals.* 149, 2.
 σῶμα, *ατος, τό, body.* 148, 1.
 σωτήρ, *ἥρος, ὁ, preserver.* σωρέω. 148, 2.

Τ

τολμαντον, *οὐ, talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.* 148, 1.

τάξις, *εως, order, array, division, of troops.* *taxidermy, syntax.* 150, 1.
 ταράττω (*ταραχ*), *ταράξομαι (pass.), ἵτραξα, τετράγμαι, ἵτραχθην, disturb.* 212, 1, 2.
 τάραχος, *οὐ, disturbance.* 146, 1.
 τάγτω (*ταγ*), *τάξι, ἵτραξα, 2 p. τέτραχα, τέτραγμαι, ἵτραχθην, arrange, station.* τάξις. 212, 1, 2.
 τάνρος, *οὐ, bull.* 146, 1.
 ταῦτα, *these things, this (49^b); ταῦτά (= τὰ αὐτά), the same things.*
 τάφος, *οὐ, tomb.* *epitaph.* 146, 1.
 τάφρος, *οὐ, ἡ, ditch.* 146, 1.
 τάχιστα. See *ταχίσως*, 92, 2.
 ταχύς, *εῖσα, ὁ, swift;* *acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly.* *tachometer.* 156, 1. 91, 2.
 τέ, enclitic conj., *and; τέ . . . καὶ, both . . . and.* Latin *-que.*
 τείνω (*τεν*), *τενῶ, ἵτενα, τέτακα, τίταμαι, ἵτραχθην, stretch.* Latin *tendō.* 213, 1, 3, 6.
 τεχνος, *οὐς, τό, wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.
 τέκνον, *οὐ, child.* 146, 1.
 τελευτάω, *τελευτήσω, ἵτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, come to an end, finish, die.* *τελευτή.* 64, 3.
 τελευτή, *ἥς, end.* *teleology.* 145, 1.
 τελέω, *τελέσω ορ τελῶ, ἵτελεσα, τετέλελακα, τετελεσμαι, ἵτελέσθην, bring to an end, finish, pay.* *τελευτή.* 210, 1, 2.
 τέλος, *οὐς, τό, end.* *τελευτή.* 149, 2.
 τέμνω (*τεμ*), *τεμῶ, 2 a. ἵτεμον ορ ἵταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἵτμηθην, cut.* *epitome.* 214, 3, 5.
 τέτταρες, *α, four.* *tetragon.* 163, 1.
 τήκω (*τακ*), *ἵτηξα, 2 p. τέτηκα, ἵτηχθην, 2 a. ἵτάκην, melt.* 210, 4, 5.

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θηκα, 2 a. θε-
τον, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, *put*, the passive
voice being supplied by κείμαι ;
mid., *put for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ
σπλα, *order arms*, *ground arms*.
hypothesis, theme. 121, 3. 217, 1, 5.
τίμασι, τίμισω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, honor. *timos-*
tacy. 64, 3.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρήσω, ἐτίμωρησα, τετί-
μώρηκα, τετίμώρημαι, ἐτίμωρήθην,
avenge; mid., *take vengeance*.
τίμασι. 66, 1.

τίνω (τι), τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, τέ-
τισμαι, ἐτίσθην, *pay*. 214, 3, 5.
τίς, τι, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?*
acc. sing. neut. as adv., τι, *why?*
how? 167, 2.

τίς, τι, indef. enclitic pron., a, a cer-
tain, one, some, *somebody*, *any-
body*, *anything*. 167, 2.

Τισσαφέρης, ους, δ, *Tissaphernes*,
a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.
149, 2.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τράστω, ἐτρωσα, τέ-
τρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound*. 216, 3, 6.

τοι-οὗτος, τοι-αὕτη, τοι-οὗτον, *such
as this*; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, *such
things*. *τοιος*, *such*, οὗτος. 166, 2.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. *τοξεύω*.
148, 1.

τοξύω, τοξύσω, ἐτόξισα, τετόξιμαι,
ἐτοξιύθην, *shoot*, with a bow. *τοξό-
της*; *intoxicate*.

τόξον, ου, *bow*. *intoxicate*. 146, 1.
τοξότης, ου, *bowman*, a light-armed
foot soldier. *τόξον*. 145, 2.

τόπος, ου, *place*, *region*. *topic*, *to-
pography*, *Utopia*. 146, 1.

τότε, adv., *then*, *at that time*.

τράπεζα, η, *table*, with four legs.
trapezium. 145, 1.

τρεις, τρία, *three*. *tripod*. 163, 1.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, 2 p. *τέτροφα*,
τέτραμμα, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. *ἐτράπην*,
turn. *τροπή*. 210, 1, 2.

τρέψω, θρέψω, ἐθρέψα, *τέθραμμα*,
θθρέφθην, 2 a. *ἐτράφην*, *nourish*,
support. *atrophy*. 210, 1, 2.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a.
δραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι,
run. *troche*, *dromedary*. 218, 1, 4.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred*. 162.

τρίβω, τρέψω, ἐτριψα, 2 p. *τέτριφα*,
τέτριμμα, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. *ἐτρίβην*,
rub. *diatribe*. 210, 1, 2.

τριήρης, ου, ή, *trireme*, a war vessel
with three banks of oars. ο. dual
and plural, *τριτροιν*, *τριτρων* (for
τριηροῖν, *τριηρῶν*, by exception,
142, 2). 72, 8. 155, 2.

τρίτος, η, ον, *third*; τῇ τρίτῃ, *the
third day*. 151, 2. 222, 2.

τρόπαιον, ον, *trophy*. *τροπή*. 146, 1.

τρόπος, ον, *turn*, *rout*. *tropic*, *trophy*.

145, 1.

τρόπος, ον, *turn*, *way*, *bent*, *character*.

τροπή, τρέπω. 146, 2.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τενήσομαι, 2 a. *ἐτυχον*,
τετύχηκα, *happen*, *happen upon*,
gain. *τύχη*. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.

τύχη, η, *fortune*, *chance*. 146, 1.

Υ

νδωρ, οδατος, τό, *water*. *hydropho-
bia*, *hydrant*. 55, 5.

νλη, η, *forest*. Latin *silva* (261).
145, 1.

νμεις, pl. of σν, *you*. 164, 1.

ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον, *your, yours.* ὑμεῖς.

151, 2.

ὑπ-άρχω, *make a beginning, assist.*

ὑπό, ἄρχω. 207, 1, 3.

ὑπέρ, *prep., over:*

With **g.**, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of.*

With **a.**, which expresses the field of action, *over, beyond.* Latin *super* ; *hyperbole, hypercritical.*

219, 2. 220, 1. 26¹.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥσ, *crossing.* *hyperbole.* 145, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.*

ὑπό, ἄκοντα. 39, 2.

ὑπ-ισχνόματ (ὑπο-σι-σεχ-νέομαι), ὑπο-

σχήσομαι, 2 a. ὑπ-ισχόμην, ὑπ-

ισχηματ, mid. dep., *hold yourself under, undertake, promise.* 214, 3, 6.

ὑπνός, ον, *sleep.* *hypnotism.* 146, 1.

ὑπό, *prep., under:*

With **g.**, *from under, at the hand of, by* (= Latin *ab* with ablative).

With **a.**, *under.*

With **a.**, *to a position under, under.* Latin *sub* ; *hypodermic, hypothesis.* 219, 2. 26¹.

ὑπο-Ιγύιον, ον, *yoke animal, pack animal.* ὑπό, Ιγύον, *yoke* ; Latin

iūmentum (for iugmentum) ; *subjugate.* 146, 1.

ὑπ-οίσω, fut. of ὑπο-φέρω.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, *suspect.* ὑπό,

ὀπ- (as in δύοματ) ; Latin *sup-*spiciō ; *optic.*

ὑπο-φέρω, *bear by being under, bear, endure.* 218, 1, 5.

ὑστεραῖος, ἄ, ον, *comparative, later;*

τῇ ὑστεραῖ, *the following day.*

ὑστερον. 151, 2. 222, 2.

ὑστερον, comp. adv., *later.* *hysteron* *proteron.*

Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,

2 p. πέφηνα, πέφασμα, ἔφανθην,

2 a. ἔφάνην, *bring to light, show;*

mid., *show yourself, appear.* φαν-

ρός ; *phantasm, phaenomenon.*

214, 1, 2.

φαλαγξ, αγγος, ἥ, *phalanx.* 147, 2.

φανέρος, ἄ, ὄν, *visible.* *phantasm.*

151, 1.

φάρμακον, ον, *drug, cure.* *pharmacy.*

14β, 1.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ), οίσω, 1 a. ἡνεγκα,

2 a. ἡνεγκον, 2 p. ἐντίνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-

ματ, ἡνέχθην, *carry, bear;* χαλεπῶς

φέρω, *bear with difficulty, feel*

troubled. Latin *ferō* ; *esophagus,*

phosphorus. 218, 1, 5.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύκομαι ορ φευκοῦματ,

2 a. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφευγα, *flee.*

φυγάς. 210, 4, 5.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.* Latin

fāri ; *infant, prophet.* 218, 1, 2.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω ορ φθήσοματ,

ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, *outstrip.* 227, 2,

3. 214, 3, 5.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,

ἔφθαρματ, 2 a. ἔφθάρην, *destroy.*

214, 1, 2.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἔφιλησα, πεφιληματ,

ἔφιληθην, *love.* φίλος ; *philosophy.*

66, 1.

φίλοις, ἄ, ον, *friendly.* φίλος. 151, 2.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* 151, 2.

90, 3.

φίλος, οὐ, *friend*. ν., φίλη ογ φίλος, 141, 2; *philanthropy*. 146, 1.

φυλάσσοφος, οὐ, *philosopher*. *Philadelphia*, *sophomore*. 146, 1.

φοβερός, ἄ, ὅν, *fearful, to be feared*. *hydrophobia*. 151, 1.

φοβία, *frighten*; φοβίσμα, φοβίσομαι, *to be frightened*, *frighten*, *pass. dep.*, *fear*. φόβος. 66, 1.

φόβος, οὐ, *fear*. φοβερός. 146, 1.

φοινίκεος, ἄ, οὐ, *purple*. 108, 1.

φοινιξ, ἵκος, δ, *palm, a tree*.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.

Φρυγία, ἄ, *Phrygia*. 145, 1.

φυγάς, ἀδος, δ, *exile*. φυγή. 148, 1.

φυγή, ἥ, *flight*. Latin *fuga*; *fugitive*. 145, 1.

φυλακή, ἥ, *guard, garrison*. φυλάττω; *phylactery*. 145, 1.

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, *guard*. φυλακή. 147, 2.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, 2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμα, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.

φύω, φύσομαι, ἐφύστα, 2 a. ἐφύν, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἐφύνην, *produce, grow*. 210, 1, 3.

X

χαίρω (χαρ), χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην, *rejoice*. 214, 1, 2.

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανά, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, *be angry*. χαλεπός. 214, 1, 2.

χαλεπός, ἄ, ὅν, *hard, harsh*. 151, 1.

χαλεπώς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. χάλκεος, ἄ, οὐ, *bronze*. *chalcography*. 152, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, *savor, gratitude*. ευχαριστ. 55, 3.

χείρ, χειρός, ἥ, *hand*. g. dual, χειροῖν; d. pl., χειροῖ(ν). *chirography, chiromancy*. 148, 2.

χείρων, χείριστος. See *κακός*, 91, 2.

Χερρό-νησος, οὐ, ἥ, *Chersonesus*, a peninsula of Thrace. 146, 1. 141, 8.

χίλιοι, αι, α, *thousand*. 162.

χίλιος, οὐ, *fodder*. 146, 1.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep. with d., *use* (= Latin *ūtor* with ablative). Contractions have η for ά. χρῆμα. 64, 3.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing used*; pl., χρήματα, *things, property, possessions, money*. χράομαι. 148, 1.

χρόνος, οὐ, *time*. *chronology*. 146, 1.

χρύσεος, ἄ, οὐ, *golden*. *chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine*. 152, 1.

χώρα, ἄ, *country*. 145, 1.

Ψ

ψεύδος, ους, τό, *falsehood*. ψεύδω. 146, 1.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἐψευσμαί, ἐψεύσθην, *deceive*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευσθημαί, mid. dep., *lie, deceive*. *pseudo-, pseudonym*.

ψηλός, ἄ, ὅν, *bare, naked*. 151, 1.

ψυχή, ἥ, *soul*. *Psyche, psychology*. 145, 1.

Ω

ώ, ο, often used with the ν., but usually not to be translated.

άδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.

ώθεω, ὥστω, ἥστα, ὥστημα, ἥστην, *push*. 210, 1, 3.

ῶν, οὐσα, δν, pres. partic. of εἰμί, be. ὄντοματ, ὄντοματ, ἔστηματ, ἔστηθην, buy. 210, 1, 3.

ὥρα, ᾧ, season, hour. hour. 145, 1. ὡς, proclitic conj. adv., in what way, how, as, when, because; in purpose clauses, that, 81¹. ὡς is often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer.

ὡς-περ, conj. adv., just as, like. ὡς, -πέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

ὡς-τε, conj. adv. with the infinitive or the indicative:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, so as, as to, to.

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ὡς-τε-clause, so that. 70, 1. ὀφελέω, ὀφελήσω, ὀφελησα, ὀφεληκα, ὀφεληματ, ὀφελήθην, with ά., aid, help. 68, 1.

A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings

Single Letters

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ.

ΑαΒβΓγΔδΕεΖζΗηΘθΙιΚκΛλΜμΝνΞΞΟοΠπΡρΣσΤτΥυΦφΧχΨψΩω.
αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψω.

Αά 'Εέ 'Ηή 'Ιί 'Οό 'Υύ 'Ωώ

''Αά 'Εέ 'Ηή 'Ιί 'Οό 'Υύ 'Ωώ

Αά 'Εέ 'Ηή 'Ιί 'Οό 'Υύ 'Ωώ

*Αά *Εέ *Ηή *Ιί *Οό *Υύ *Ωώ

Αά 'Ηή 'Ιί 'Υύ 'Ωώ

*Αά *Ηή *Ιί *Υύ *Ωώ

Diphthongs

Αϊ	Εϊ	Οϊ	Υϊ	Αϊ	Εϊ	Ηϊ	Οϊ	''Αι	''Ηι	''Οι
Αϊ	Εϊ	Οϊ	Υϊ	Αϊ	Εϊ	Ηϊ	Οϊ	''Αι	''Ηι	''Οι
Αϊ	Εϊ	Οϊ	Υϊ	Αϊ	Εϊ	Ηϊ	Οϊ	''Αι	''Ηι	''Οι
αϊ	εϊ	οϊ	υϊ	αϊ	εϊ	ηϊ	οϊ	ᾳ	ῃ	ῳ
αϊ	εϊ	οϊ	υϊ	αϊ	εϊ	ηϊ	οϊ	ᾳ	ῃ	ῳ
αϊ	εϊ	οϊ	υϊ	αϊ	εϊ	ηϊ	οϊ	ᾳ	ῃ	ῳ



THE WARRIOR

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

a, an, τίς, τι. 167, 2.
abandon, ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω. 210, 5.
able, δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν (18, 1); *be —, δύναμαι* (217, 2).

Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας, ἡ. 145, 2.
account, on — of, διά. 21, 6.
advance, ἐπ-ειμι (196), *πορεύομαι* (51, 2).

advise, συμ-βουλεύω, with D. 51, 2.
against, πρός. 221, 1.
agree to, προσ-τίθεμαι. 123, 1.

aid, ὀφελέω, with A. 66, 1.
akin, συγ-γενής, ἡς. 155, 2.
all, every, whole, πᾶς. 154, 1.
ally, σύμ-μαχος, ου. 23, 2.

along, κατά (221, 3); — *by, παρά* (220, 3); — *with, σύν, with D.*

already, ήδη.
also, too, καί. 26³.
always, ἀεί; for —, εἰς ἀεί.

amaze, ἐκ-πλήττω. 211, 6.
an, τίς, τι. 167, 2.
and, καί, δέ (postpositive, 10²).

angry, be —, χαλεπαίνω. 214, 2.
animal, θηρίον, ου. 146, 1.
any, anybody, anything, τίς, τι. 167, 2.

arms, δικλα, ον. 31, 1.
army, στρατός, ἄς (145, 1); *στράτευμα, ατος, τό* (148, 1).

arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (214, 6); *have arrived, ήκω.*
arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου. 145, 2.
as, ὡς; — follows, ἀδε; — *as possible, διτι or ὡς with the superlative* (93²).

ask, — a thing of a person, or a person for a thing, αἰτέω (67, 1); — *a question, ἐρωτάω* (65, 1).
at, ἐπι (220, 4); — *that time, τότε.*
attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι. 123, 1.
attempt, πειράσμαι. 65, 1.

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, ἀνος, ἡ. 148, 2.
141, 8.

bad, κακός, ἡ, ὁν. 151, 1. 91, 2.
barbarian, βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν (151, 1); *βαρβαρός, ου* (146, 1).

base, κακός, ἡ, ὁν. 151, 1. 91, 2.
battle, μάχη, ης. 145, 1.
be, γίγνομαι (207, 4), *εἰμί* (196).
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὁν. 151, 1.
because, since, ὡς (59, 1, 226, 3, 227, 1); — *of, ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, with G.*

become, γίγνομαι. 207, 4.
before, πρό, πρός (221, 1), *πρίν, πρὶν* ἄν, *μέχρι ἄν* (225, 1, 225⁴).

beg, δέομαι. 67, 1.
beside, παρά. 220, 3.
best, seem —, δοκεῖ. 67, 1.
betray, προ-δίδωμι. 125, 1.

boat, πλοῖον, ου. 30, 1.
both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ, τέ . . . καὶ.
bow, τόξον, ου. 146, 1.

bowman, τοξότης, ου. 145, 2.
bowstring, νευρά, ἄς. *neuralgia.* 145, 1.
boy, παις, παιδός, δ. *pedagogue.* 56¹.

brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν. 151, 1.

break, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.
bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ. 145, 1.
bronze, χάλκος, ἡ, ev. 108, 1.
brother, ἀδελφός, οὐ. 146, 1.
but, ἀλλά (strongly adversative), δέ
 (weakly adversative).
buy, ἀγοράζω; — for yourself, ἀγο-
 ράζομαι. 51, 2.
by, κατά (221, 3), παρά (220, 3), τρό^τ
 (37, 4); *be* —, πάρεμοι (196).

C

call, καλέω. calendar. 208, 5.
camp, στρατό-πεδον, οὐ. 23, 2. 24, 1.
can, be able, δένομαι. 217, 2.
canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ. 147, 2.
captain, λοχ-αγός, οὐ. 14, 1.
care, take — *of*, ἐπι-μελόμαι, with
 g. 88, 3.
carriage, ἀρμάμαξα, η. 145, 1.
cavalry, ἵππεις, ἵπποι, pl. of ἵππος.
 150, 2.
cease, παύομαι, mid. of παύω. 51, 2.
Celaenae, Κελαιναι, οὐ. 145, 1.
 5, 3.

certain, τις, τι. 167, 2.
chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.
choose, αἱρέομαι, mid. of αἱρέω. 98, 1.
Cilician, Κολιξ, ικος, ὁ. 147, 2.
city, πόλις, εως. policy. 150, 1.
Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, οὐ. 146, 1.
collect, ἀθροίζω (212, 4), συλ-λέγω
 (209, 2).
come; *day* —s, ἡμέρα γίγνεται;
 — away, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3).
company, λόχος, οὐ. 146, 1.
compel, βιάζομαι. 212, 4.
conquer, νίκω. 65, 1.
conscious, be —, σύν-οιδα. 114, 3.

consult with, συμ-βουλεύομαι, with D.
 51, 2.
contest, ἀγέν, ὥνος, δ. 148, 2.
country, χώρα, ἡ. 35, 2.
courage, ἀρετή, η. 9, 1.
cowardly, κακός, ἡ, ὥν. 151, 1. 91, 1.
cross, δια-βαίνω. 213, 4.
crossable, δια-βατός, ἡ, ὥν. 117, 1.
crossing, διά-βασις, εως. 150, 1.
 239, 3.
crown, στέφανος, οὐ. Stephen. 146, 1.
cut, κόπτω; — *down*, κατα-κόπτω;
 — *in two*, δια-κόπτω. 211, 3.
Cyrus, Κύρος, οὐ. 30, 1.

D

danger, κίνδυνος, οὐ (23, 2); *encoun-
 ter* —, κινδύνεύω (59, 1).
daric, δάρεικός, οὐ. 14, 1.
Darius, Δαρείος, οὐ. 30, 1.
day, ἡμέρα, ἡ. (145, 1); —'s march,
 σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).
dead, be —, τέθνηκα, pf. of θηρίσκω.
 114². 216, 5.
death, put to —, ἀπο-κτείνω. 111, 1.
deceive, φεύδομαι. 117, 1.
deep, βαθύς, εῖδα, οὐ. 156, 1.
delay, δια-τρίβω. *diatribe*. 210, 2.
destroy, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.
dishonor, ἀ-τιμάζω. 43, 2.
dispirited, ἀ-θύμος, οὐ. 39, 2.
ditch, τάφρος, οὐ, ἡ. 146, 1.
division, ταξίς, εως. 150, 1.
do, πούειν (67, 1), πράττω (212, 2);
 — *wrong*, ἀ-δικέω (67, 1).
Dolopian, Δολοψ, οτος, δ. 147, 2.
door, θύρα, ἡ. 145, 1. 240, 4.
double-quick, on the —, κατὰ κρά-
 τος. 221, 3.

down, κατά. 221, 3.
drink, ποτόν, οὐ. 15, 1.
drive, θλαίνω. 214, 4.
during, 78³.
dwell, inhabit, οἰκέω. 67, 1.

E

eager, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2.
easily, ρᾳδίως. 92, 2.
easy to cross, εὔ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.
emporium, ἄμ-πόριον, ον. 23, 2.
encounter danger, κινδύνεύω. 59, 1.
enemy, the —, οἱ πολέμιοι. 146, 1.
enumeration, ἀριθμός, ον. 146, 1.
Euphrates, Εὐφράτης, ον. 45, 3.
every, all, whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν. 59, 1.

evident, δῆλος, η, ον (151, 2); make —, δηλόω (67, 1).
exercise, γυμνάζω. 86, 3.
exhibit, ἐπι-δείκνυμ. 127, 1. 215, 7.
exile, φυγός, ἀδος, δ (148, 1), ἐκ-βαλλω (111, 1); the exiles, οἱ ἐκ-πεπτικότες (98, 1); be exiled, ἐκ-πέπτω (98, 1).

F

faithful, πιστός, η, ον. 90, 1.
father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ. 149, 1.
fear, φόβος, ον (146, 1), φοβέομαι (67, 1).
fellow, ἄνθρωπος, ον (146, 1); — soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιώται.
find, εὑρίσκω. 216, 5.
fish, λχθός, ον, δ. 150, 1.
flee, φεύγω. 210, 5.
flight, φυγή, ης. 9, 1.
follow, ἐπομαι, with ον. (70, 1); as —s, ἄδει.

food, σῖτος, ον. 30, 1, 31, 1.
foot, on —, πεζῇ.
for, γάρ, postpositive (10²); — yourself, 50, 1.
force, δύναμις, εως (150, 1), βιάζομαι (212, 4).
four, τέτταρες, α. 163, 1.
friend, φίλος, ον. 146, 1,
friendly, φιλιος, α, ον. 151, 2.
frighten, φοβέω. 67, 1.
from, ἀπό (219, 1, 2); — beside, παρά (220, 3).
front, in — of, πρό. 117, 1.
full, μεστός, η, ον (151, 1), πλήρης, ες (155, 2).

G

garrison, φυλακή, ης. *Phylactery*. 9, 1.
gate, πύλη, ης. *Thermopylae*. 35, 2.
general, στρατ-ηγός, ον. *stratagem*. 14, 1.
get, τυγχάνω, with G. (215, 5); — behind, ὅπισθεν γίγνομαι (207, 4).
gift, δῶρον, ον. *Theodore*. 30, 1.
girdle, λάρη, ης. *zone*. 35, 2.
give, δίδωμι; — besides, προσ-δίδωμι. 217, 2.

gladly, ήδεως.
go, ἔρχομαι (218, 3), εἰμι (196); — away, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3), ἀπ-ειμι (196); — forward, πρό-ειμι (196); — out, ἐξ-έρχομαι (218, 3).

god, θεός, ον. 14, 1.
goddess, θεᾶ, ἀς. 7, 2.
golden, χρύστος, α, ον. 152, 1.
good, ἀγαθός, η, ον. 151, 1.
grateful, be —, χάριν οίδα. 114, 3.
great, μέγας, μεγαλη, μέγα. 156, 2.
Greece, to —, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
Greek, Ἑλληνικός, η, ον. 151, 1.

ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ἄπλα. 123, 1.
guard, φυλακή, ἡς (145, 1), φύλαξ,
 ακος, ὁ (147, 2), φυλάττω (212, 2).
guest friend, ξίνος, ον. 146, 1.
guide, ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, ὁ. 148, 2.

H

hand, be at —, πάρ-ειμι. 196.
happen, τυγχάνω. 215, 5. 227, 2, 3.
harm, κακός ποιῶ, with Α. 66, 1.
harshly, πικρῶς. 91, 1.
hasten, σπεύδω.
have, ἔχω with Α. (208, 4), εἰμί or
 γίγνομαι with Β. (207, 4).
hear, ἀκούω. 207, 2. 223, 2.
he has, ἔχει.
helmet, κράνος, ους, τό. cranium.
 72, 1, 2.

herald, κήρυξ, ὄκος, ὁ. 147, 2.
here, ἐνταῦθα.
him, of —, αὐτοῦ. 164, 1.
himself, αὐτός. 166, 1.
hinder, κωλῦω.

his, ὁ, ἡ, τό (15¹), αὐτοῦ (164, 1).
home, οἰκαδε; at —, οἰκοι (23, 3).
honor, τιμάω. 65, 1.
hope, ὄπτις, ἴδος, ἡ. 148, 1.
hoplite, δοπλέτης, ον. 145, 2.
horse, ἵππος, ον. 30, 1.
hostile, ἔχθρός, ὁ, ὡν (151, 1), πολέ-
 μιος, ὁ, ον (151, 2).
house, οἰκία, ος. 35, 2.
how, δόπτες (with the fut. ind.), πῶς,
 ὡς.
hunt, θηρεύω.

I

if, εἰ, ἐάν, ἔάν, ἦν. 83, 4.
ill-disposed, κακό-νοος, ον. 153, 2.

impassable, ἄ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.
impracticable, ἄ-μήχανος, ον. 39, 2.
in, ἐν, with Β. 219, 1, 2.
inexperienced, ἄ-πειρος, ον. 39, 2.
inhabit, dwell, οἰκέω. 67, 1.
inside, εἰσώ.
instruct, παιδεύω. 168.
into, εἰς, with Α. 219, 1, 2.
invade, εἰσ-βαλλω. 111, 1.
island, νήσος, ον, ἡ. 30, 1.

J

javelin, παλτόν, οῦ. 14, 1.
journey, πορεία, ος. 35, 2.
justice, δίκη, ης. dicast. 35, 2.

K

king, βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ. 150, 2.
 102⁶.
know, εἰσομαι, οἶδα (114, 3), γιγνά-
 σκω (216, 4).

L

land, χώρα, ος. 35, 2.
lead, ἔγω; — off or away, ἀπ-άγω;
 — back, κατ-άγω. 207, 2.
leader, ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ (148, 1),
 ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, ὁ (148, 2).
learn, πυνθάνομαι. 215, 5. 223, 2.
least, ἔκπιστα. 92, 2.
leave, λείπω; — behind, κατα-
 λείπω. 210, 5.
less, ἔττον. 92, 2.
letter, ἐπι-στολή, ης. epistle. 145, 1.
little, μικρός, ὁ, ὡν. 151, 1.
long, μακρός, ὁ, ὡν. 151, 1.
loose, λύω. 209, 2.
love, φιλέω. 67, 1.

M

make, ποιέω (67, 1); — *evident*, δηλός (67, 1); *be made*, γίγνομαι (207, 4).

man, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ (= Latin *homō*). (146, 1), ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός (= Latin *vir*) (149, 1); — *kind*, οἱ ἄνθρωποι (146, 1).

many, πολλοί, αἱ, αἱ 156, 2.

march, ἔλαύνω, ἔξ-ελαύνω (214, 4), *στρατεύομαι*; *day's* —, *σταθμός*, οὐ (146, 1).

market, ἀγορά, ἀσ. 7, 2.

meanwhile, ἐν τούτῳ. 129².

mercenaries, ξένοι, ον. 146, 1.

messenger, ἄγγελος, οὐ. 23, 2.

might, κράτος, ους. τό (72, 1, 2); *with all your* —, ἀνὰ κράτος. 221, 2.

Miletus, Μίλητος, οὐ, ἡ. 146, 1. 141, 8.

money, χρήματα, ον (56, 1), ἀργύριον, ου (108, 1).

month, μήν, μηνός, δ. 148, 2.

more, πλείων (91, 2, 156, 1), μᾶλλον; — *than*, μᾶλλον ἡ.

most, μᾶλιστα. 92, 2.

mother, μήτηρ, μητρός. 149, 1.

mountain, δρός, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ. 156, 2.

must, δεῖ (67¹), -τέος, ἄ, ον (116, 6).

myself, of —, ἐμ-αὐτοῦ, ἡς. 165, 1.

N

narrow, στενός, ἡ, ὁν. *stenography*. 151, 1.

nation, έθνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

native land, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

near, πλησίον; *be* —, πάρ-ειμι (196).

necessary, *it is* —, δεῖ. 67¹.

need, δέομαι. 67, 1.

neighboring, δ, ἡ, ορ τὸ πλησίον. 39, 6.

never, μή-ποτε, οὐ-ποτε. 75².

night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. 148, 1.

nobody, μη-δ-είς, ού-δ-είς. 75², 163, 1.

no longer, μη-κ-έτη, ούκ-έτη. 75².

not, μή, οὐ. 12, 3.

nothing, μη-δ-έν, ού-δ-έν,

nourish, τρέφω. 210, 2.

now, δή, οὖν, postpositive (10²).

O

O, Ὁ, with v. 8, 1.

obey, πειθομαι, with d. 43, 2.

old man, γέρων, οντος, δ. 148, 1.

on, ἐπί (220, 4); — *account of*, διά.

opinion, δόξα, ἡς. 35, 2.

order, κελεύω.

Orontas, Ὁροντᾶς, ἄ ορ ον. 145, 2.

ourselves, αὐτοί, αἱ. 163, 1.

out of, ἔξ. 219, 1, 2.

outstrip, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

P

pack animal, ὑπο-ζύγιον, ον. 23, 2.

pack up, συ-σκευάζομαι. 61, 5.

palace, βασίλεια, ον. 24, 1.

parasang, παρασάγγης, ον. 45, 3.

park, παράδεισος, ον. 23, 2.

pay, μισθός, οὐ (14, 1), ἀπο-δίδωμ (125, 1).

pelt, βάλλω. 213, 2.

peltast, πελταστής, οὐ. 145, 2.

perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι. 127, 1.

permit, ἀλάω. 65, 1.

Persian, Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν. 151, 1.

persuade, πείθω, with *A.* 210, 5.
phalanx, φάλαγξ, αγγος, η. 147, 2.
pillage, δι-άρπαξ (212, 4); *the* —, δι-αρπάξων (40, 1).
plain, πεδίον, ον. 30, 1.
plan, βουλή, ης (9, 1), βούλομαι (207, 3).
pleased, *be* —, ήδομαι. 208, 4.
plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, with *D.*
plunder, ἀρπάξω. 212, 4.
possible, δυνατός, η, ὃν (151, 1); *be* —, ήστε(ν), ήν, ήσται (74, 4. 74²); *as soon as* —, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2. 93²).
procession, πορειή, ης. *romp*. 9, 1.
property, χρήματα, ον. 58, 1.
prosperous, εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον. 155, 1.
province, ἀρχή, ης. *monarchy*. 9, 1.
provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, ον. 40, 3.
purple, φοινίκεος, ά, ον. 108, 1.
pursue, διώκω. 208, 2.
put to death, ἀπο-κτείνω (111, 1); *be* —, ἀπο-θνήσκω (111, 1).

Q

queen, βασίλεια, ίς (25, 1); *the Cilician* —, ή Κιλισσα, ης (25, 1).
quick, ταχύς, εία, ύ (156, 1); —ly, ταχίως (92, 2); *as* —ly *as* *possible*, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2. 93²).

R

race, γένος, ον, τό. 149, 2.
reason, *for this* —, διδ τοθο.
reply, ἀπο-κρίνομαι. 112, 4.
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω. 111, 1.
review, δι-έτασις, εως. 150, 1.

revolt, ἀφ-ισταμαι. 120, 7.
river, ποταμός, ον. 14, 1.
road, οδός, ον, ή. 14, 1.
robe, στολή, ης. *stole*. 9, 1.
route, τροπή, ης. *tropic*, trophy. 9, 1.
rush, έμαι. 123, 1.

S

sacrifice, θέω. 208, 5.
safely, ἀ-σφαλῶς. 92, 1, 2.
sail, πλέω; — *away*, ἀπο-πλέω. 210, 6.
same, αὐτός, η, δ, with the article (47, 6); *at the* — *time*, ἀμα.
Sardis, Σάρδεις, εων, αι. 150, 1. 141, 8.
satrap, σατράπης, ον. 45, 3.
satyr, σάτυρος, ον; *the* —, δ Σάτυρος, Silenus. 23, 2.
savie, σφίω. 212, 6.
say, λέγω, φημί, ἔρω, εἶπον. 128². 218, 2.
sea, θαλαττα, ης. 25, 1.
season, ἄρδ, άρ. *hour*. 35, 2.
secretly, λανθάνω with a participle. 227, 2, 3.
seem *best*, δοκει, έδόκει, etc. 67, 1.
send, πέμπω; — *away* or *off*, ἀπο-πέμπω. 209, 4.
set out, δράσομαι. 65, 1.
seventeen, ἑπτα-καλ-δεκα. 162.
shield, δοτίς, ίδος, ή. 55, 3.
ship, ναῦς, νέάς, ή. 150, 2.
short, βραχύς, εία, ύ. 156, 1.
shout, βοώω. 84, 1.
show, δηλώω. 67, 1.
silver, ἀργύρεος, ά, ον. 152, 2.
since, ἐτει, participle (226, 3. 227, 1).
sink, κατα-δέω. 127, 1.

six, **ξ.** 162.
slay, κατα-κόπτω. 211, 3.
small, μικρός, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.
so as, as to, to, ὥσ-τε. 70, 1.
Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους. 149, 2.
soldier, στρατιώτης, ον. 145, 2.
some, somebody, something, τις, τι.
 167, 2.
soothsayer, μάντις, εως, δ. 101².
speak, λέγω. 218, 2.
spear, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό. 55, 5.
stand, ιστατον (120, 2, 3); — *up*,
 ἀν-ισταμαι (120, 7).
start, δρμάω. 65, 1.
station, τάττω. 212, 2.
steal, κλέπτω. 211, 3.
strike, παίω. 209, 4.
strong, ισχυρός, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.
suffer, πάσχω. 216, 6.
summon, μετα-πέμπομαι. 51, 2.
surpass, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.
surround, κυκλώω. 81, 1.
suspect, ὑπ-οπτεύω. 29, 1.
swear, δμυνμ. 216, 2. 127⁸.
sweet, ἡδύς, εια, ν. 156, 1.
swifl, ταχύς, εια, ν. 156, 1. 91, 2.
 92, 2.

T

table, τράπεζα, ης. 25, 1.
take, αιρέω (98, 1), λαμβάνω (215, 4);
 be — *n*, ἀλίσκομαι (98, 1); —
 care *of*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with *o*.
 (209, 3).
tell, λέγω. 128⁵. 209, 2.
temple, νέως, ὁ, δ. 147, 1.
tent, σκηνή, ης. 9, 1.
ten thousand, μυριάς, ἀδος, ἥ. 148, 1.
than, ἥ; rather —, μᾶλλον ἥ.
that, ἐκεῖνος (166, 1), δτι (121⁶).

the, δ, ἥ, τό. 164, 1. 39, 3.
their, δ, ἥ, τό. 164, 1. 15¹.
themselves, αὐτοί, αι, ἄ (166, 1. 47, 7);
 of —, ἐαυτῶν (165, 2).
then, at that time, τότε.
there, at that place, ἐνταῦθα.
there was, ἦν; — *were, ἦσαν*. 196.
these, οὗτοι, αὐταί, ταῦτα. 166, 2.
they were, ἦσαν. ειμί (196).
thief, κλάψ, κλωπός, δ. 147, 2.
think, δοκέω (θ7, 1), νομίζω (212, 5).
this, δε, οὗτος (48, 1, 2), ταῦτα (49⁶);
 — *man, οὐτος*. 166, 2.
those, οι (40, 1), ἐκεῖνοι, αι, α. (166, 1).
thousand, χιλιοι, αι, α. 162.
Thracian, Θρᾷξ, Θράκος, δ. 147, 2.
three, τρεῖς, τρία. 163, 1.
through, διά. diameter. 21, 6.
thus (as aforesaid), οὕτως; — (as
 follows), **ἄντα**.
time, χρόνος, ον (30, 1); at that
 —, τότε.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους (72⁴).
to, ἐπι (220, 4); — *flight, εἰς τὴν*
 φυγήν.
tree, δένδρον, ον. rhododendron.
 30, 1.
trireme, τριήρης, ους, ἥ. 72, 8.
trophy, τρόπαιον, ον. tropic. 23, 2.
trouble, πράγμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.
truce, σπουδαί, ὄν. 10, 1.
trust, πιστεύω, with δ. 222, 2.
truthful, ἀληθής, ἔς. 155, 2.
try, πειράομαι. 65, 1.
turn, τρέπω. tropic. 210, 2.
twelve, δώδεκα. 162.
twenty, εἴκοσι (ν). 162.
twenty-five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε. 162.
two, δύο, generally indeclinable and
 used with the plural. 163, 1. 240, 3.

U

unguarded, ἀ-φύλακτος, ον. 39, 2.
 unjust, ἀ-δικος, ον. 39, 2.
 until, έστε, έως, μάχρι, πρίν. 225, 1.
 225⁴.
 up, ἅντα (221, 2), ἄνω (92¹).
 use, χράσματι, with δ. 65, 1.
 used to, the imperfect indicative.
 20, 2.

V

very, μάλα.
 village, κώμη, ης (35, 2); — chief,
 κώμ-άρχης, ον (45, 3).
 villager, κωμήτης, ον. 45, 3.
 visible, φανερός, ἀ, ον. 151, 1.
 vote, this is voted, ταῦτα δοκεῖ.

W

wagon, δραξα, ης. 25, 1.
 war, πολεμώ (67, 1), πόλεμος, ον
 (23, 2).
 was, he, she, it, or there —, ήν.
 εἰμί (196).
 well-disposed, εὖ-νοος, ον. 153, 2.
 were, they or there —, ήσαν. 196.
 what, τι (70, 1); —ever, δ τι
 (70, 1).

when, ἐπει, ἐπειδή; —ever, δπότε,
 ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν. 225, 1. 225⁴.
 while, έως (225⁴), the participle (226,
 3. 227, 1).
 who, δς, η (167, 1), τις (167, 2).
 whoever, δσ-τις, η-τις. 167, 1.
 why, τι. 70, 1.
 wild animal, θηρίον, ον. 30, 1.
 willing, be —, έθέλω (208, 3);
 —ly, έκών, ούσα, ον (58, 4).
 wine, οίνος, ον. 30, 1. 58².
 wise, σοφός, η, ον. sophist. 151, 1.
 wish, βούλομαι, pass. dep. 207, 3.
 with, παρά (220, 3), σύν, with δ.
 without food, ἀ-στίτος, ον. 39, 2.
 worthy, — of, ἀξιος, ἀ, ον. 151, 2.
 write, γράφω. graphic. 207, 5.
 wrong, do —, ἀ-δικέω. 67, 1.

Y

you, σύ, σοῦ, ὑμεῖς. 164, 1.
 yourself, αὐτός, η (47, 7); of —,
 σταυτοῦ, ης (165, 1).

Z

zealous, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2. 40, 3.



INDEX

Accent, in general, 3, 2, 3, 6², 6³, 23, 3, 30, 2, 142, 2.
 acute, 6³, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75², 107, 6.
 of adjectives, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 6, 7, 142, 2.
 circumflex, 7, 4, 7³, 30, 2.
 of contractions, 142, 2, 75², 107, 1-4.
 " enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.
 grave, 9, 3.
 of nouns, 7, 4, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 25, 2, 53, 4, 141, 2, 142, 2.
 " proclitics, 3, 3.
Accusative, syntax of, 222, 3, 223, 1, 2.
Acute accent, 6², 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75², 107, 6.
Adjectives, comparison of, 90, 91.
 compound, 39, 2.
 contracted, 106, 107.
 of 2d and 1st declensions, 18, 39.
 irregular, 88.
 numeral, 94, 162.
 participial, 58, 4.
 position of,
 attributive, 39, 3-5, 40, 1.
 predicate, 40, 2.
 pronominal, 58, 5.
 verbal, 116, 6.
Adverbs, 92.
 numeral, 162.
Agent, in genitive, 37, 4.
 " dative, 37, 4, 116, 6.

Antepenult, accent of, 6², 6³, 21, 2, 3, 101, 4, 107, 6.
Aorist indicative act., 27.
 " mid., 50, 2, 3.
 " pass., 42.
subjunctive act., mid., and pass., 79, 82.
optative act., mid., and pass., 96, 99.
imperative act., 103.
 " mid., 104.
 " pass., 103.
infinitive act., 27, 3, 28, 1.
 " mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.
 " pass., 42, 7.
participle act., 58, 1.
 " mid., 60.
 " pass., 61.
Apodosis, 83², 224.
Appeal, subjunctive of, 80, 3.
Article, 9, 4, 15¹, 24¹, 39, 3-6, 40, 1-2, 47, 6-8, 184, 1.
Assimilation, 125¹, 143, 1.
Attic future, 205, 8.
 Greek, 1, 43¹.
 reduplication, 206, 6.
 2d declension, 106.
Attributive adjectives, 39, 3-5.
 phrases, 39, 6, 40, 1.
Augment, 21, 4.
 syllabic, 21, 4.
 in pf., 38, 2.
 " plup., 38, 4.
temporal, 21, 4.
 in pf., 38, 3.

B

Borrowed words, 82.
Breathings, 5, 2, 26¹, 70¹, 125¹.

C

Cases, 7, 1, 141, 1-3.
nominative, 53, 2, 141, 1-4,
223, 2.
genitive, 222, 1.
dative, 222, 2.
accusative, 219, 220, 221,
222, 3, 223, 1, 2.
vocative, 141, 1-4.

Circumflex accent, 6¹, 7, 4, 7⁸, 25, 2,
30, 2.

Circumstantial participle, 226, 3,
227, 1.

Cognate mutes, 4, 3.
words, 240.

Commands, 104, 6.

Comparative, with genitive, 93².
inflection of, 156.

Comparison of adjectives, 90, 91.
" adverbs, 92.

Compensative lengthening, 55².

Compound adjectives, 39, 2.
verbs, 22⁸, 22⁴.

Conclusion, or apodosis, 83², 224.

Conditional relative sentences, 225.

Conditional sentences, 224, 225.

Conditions, contrary to fact, 224, 225.
less vivid future, 9¹, 224.
more " " 83, 224.
past general, 99, 224.
present " 83, 224.

Consonants, 4.

Contractions, 142.

of adjectives, 106.
" nouns, 106.

D

Contractions, of verbs, indicative, 63,
64, 66.
" " subjunctive, 82.
" " optative, 99.
" " imperative, 104.
" " infinitive, 64, 66.
" " participle, 64, 66.

D

Dative, 220, 221, 222, 2.
Declension of adjectives, 2d and 1st
decs., 18, 39, 141, 2,
151, 152, 153.
" adjectives, Attic 2d
dec., 106, 147.
" adjectives, 3d and 1st
decs., 154-156.
" adjectives, irregular,
156, 2.
" adjectives, numeral,
162.
" nouns, 1st dec., 7, 9, 25,
35, 45, 106, 145, 146.
" nouns, 2d dec., 14, 23,
30, 146.
" " 2d Attic, 106,
147.
" " 3d dec., 147, 2,
148-150.

Demonstrative pronouns, 47, 48, 166.

Dentals, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

Deponent verbs, 51¹, 206, 9.

Diphthongs, 5, 3, 4.

E

Elision, 22¹, 71².

Enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.

Endings of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,
141.

Endings of nouns, 1st dec., 7, 3, 4, 9, 1, 25, 1, 2, 141.
 " " 2d dec., 14, 1, 2, 106, 141.
 " " 3d dec., 52, 55, 72, 77, 101, 141.
 " verbs, 202.

Euphonic changes, 143.

Exhortation, subjunctive in, 80, 3.

F

Fear, words expressing, 80, 5, 97, 6, 223¹, 228, 6.

Final clauses, 228.

First aorist system, 112.

passive " 118.

perfect " 113.

Future, Attic, 205, 8.

Doric, 205, 9.

indicative, 228, 3, 5.

of liquid verbs, 205, 7.

optative, 223¹.

participle, 228, 4.

system, 110.

G

Gender of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2, 141, 6, 7.
 " nouns, 141, 8.
 " participles, 141, 6, 7.

General condition,
 past, 99, 3, 100, 1, 224, 4.
 present, 88, 4, 5, 224, 2.

Genitive, 219-221, 222, 1.

Grave accent, 9, 3.

Gutturals, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

I

Imperative, 108.

in commands, 104, 6.
 " prohibitions, 104, 7, 8.
 time of, 104, 6.

Imperfect indicative, 20, 2, 224, 5.

Indefinite pronouns, 68, 69.

Indicative, 21¹.

present act., 11.
 " mid., 50, 2.
 " pass., 42, 1.
 imperfect act., 20.
 " mid., 50, 2.
 " pass., 42, 1.

future act., 16.

“ mid., 50.
 “ pass., 42.

aorist act., 27.

“ mid., 50.
 “ pass., 42.

pf. and plup. act., 32.

“ “ “ mid., 50, 2.
 “ “ “ pass., 37.

Indirect discourse, 223.

Infinitive, 28, 2, 3.

present act., 12, 2.
 " mid., 50, 5.
 " pass., 42, 7.

future act., 16, 3.

“ mid., 50, 5.
 “ pass., 42, 7.

aorist act., 27, 3, 28, 1.

“ mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.
 “ pass., 42, 7.

perfect act., 33, 3.

“ mid., 50, 2.
 “ pass., 37, 3.

time of, 28, 2.

Intensive pronoun, 47.

Interrogative pronoun, 68.

Iota subscript, 5, 4.

Irregular adjectives, 88, 91.

gender, 141, 8.

nouns, 141, 2.

verbs, 43¹.

K

K-mutes, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

L

Labials, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

Linguals, " " " 143, 5-8.

Liquid nouns, 77.

verbs, fut. of, 205, 7.

" aor. of, 206, 2.

" pf. of, 113, 3, 115, 5, 6.

Liquids, euphonic changes of, 113, 3, 115, 6, 143, 1-4

M

Middle mutes, 4, 1, 4.

voice, 50.

Mi-verbs, 203, 2, 3, 204, 1-3.

Moods, 11, 2. See Indicative, etc.

Mutes, 4.

euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

N

Negative, compound, 114⁴.

Nominative case, 53, 2, 141, 1-4, 223, 2.

Numerals, 94, 162.

O

Object clauses, 80, 5, 97, 6, 228, 5, 6.

Optative, 96, 99.

Optative in conditions, 90, 3, 224, 3, 4,

225, 3, 4.

" purpose clauses, 97, 6, 228, 2.

with words expressing fear, 97, 6, 228, 6.

Oxytone, 6³, 9, 3, 75².

adjectives, 18.

feminine nouns, 7, 9, 14, 53, 4.

imperatives, 103⁴.

masculine nouns, 14, 53, 4.

neuter " 14.

participles, 58, 1, 2, 61, 1, 3,

75, 2, 120, 1, 122, 7, 124, 6,

126, 6, 198-200.

P

Palatals, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

Paroxytones, 6³, 30, 35.

Participle, active, 57, 64, 66.

attributive, 226, 2.

circumstantial, 226, 3.

in the gen. absolute, 227, 1.

in indirect discourse, 223, 2.

middle, 60.

passive, 60.

supplementary, 227, 2, 227⁵.

time of, 58, 7, 227⁵.

Penult, accent of, 6², 6³, 21, 3, 30, 2.

Perfect indicative act., 32.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37.

infinitive act., 33, 8.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37, 3.

participle act., 58, 2.

" mid., 50, 2.

Perfect participle pass., 60.
 Perispomenon, 6^a, 7, 4, 25, 2.
 Personal endings, 202, 203.
 pronouns, 85.
 Pluperfect act., 32.
 mid., 50, 2.
 pass., 87.
 Plural for singular, 49^b.
 II-mutes, 4, 1, 3.
 euphonic changes of, 143,
 5-8.
 Possessive pronoun, 15^a.
 Postpositive, 10^a.
 Prepositions, 219-221.
 Present indicative act., 11.
 " mid., 50, 2.
 " pass., 42.
 subjunctive act., mid., and
 pass., 79, 80, 82, 88.
 optative act., mid., and pass.,
 96, 97, 99, 100.
 imperative act., mid., and
 pass., 103, 104.
 infinitive act., 12, 2, 28, 1-3,
 223, 1.
 " mid., 50, 2, 28, 2, 3,
 223, 1.
 " pass., 42, 7, 28, 2, 3,
 223, 1.
 participle act., 57, 226, 227.
 " mid., 60, 226, 227.
 " pass., 60, 226, 227.
 Primary tenses, 21¹.
 Principal parts, 43, 1, 205-18.
 Proclitics, 3, 3.
 Prohibition, 80, 4.
 Pronouns, demonstrative, 47, 48.
 indefinite, 68, 69.
 intensive, 47.
 interrogative, 68.

Pronouns, personal, 47, 8, 48^a, 48^b,
 possessive, 151.
 reciprocal, 85.
 reflexive, 85.
 relative, 68, 69.
 Proparoxytones, 6^a, 21, 2, 23, 25.
 Properispomenons, 6^a, 30, 35.
 Protasis, or condition, 83, 4, 99, 3,
 224, 225.
 Punctuation, colon, 105^b.
 interrogation, 10^a.
 Purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.

Q

Questions, indirect, 65, 2, sentences
 7, 11; 87, sentence 6;
 112, 5, sentence 5; 114,
 4, sentence 6; 223^a.
 of appeal, 80, 3.

R

Reciprocal pronoun, 165, 3.
 Reduplication, 32, 4, 33, 4, 33^a.
 Reflexive pronouns, 85.
 Relative conditional sentences, 225.
 pronouns, 68, 69.
 Rough breathing, 5, 2, 71^a, 143, 8.
 mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1, 71^a, 143, 7.

S

Second aorist ind. act., 27, 4.
 " " mid., 50, 6.
 " " pass., 42, 6.
 " subj. act., mid., and
 pass., 79.
 " opt. act., mid., and
 pass., 96, 97.

Second aorist imp. act., 108.
 " " mid., 104.
 " " pass., 103.
 " inf. act., 28, 1.
 " mid., 51, 1.
 " pass., 42, 7.
 " partic. act., 58, 1.
 " mid., 60, 2.
 " pass., 61, 3.

Secondary tenses, 21¹.

Singular verb with plural subject, 15².

Smooth breathing, 5, 2.

mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1.

Stems, 1st dec., 7, 3.

2d dec., 14, 2.

3d dec., 53, 1, 72, 3, 77, 2,
 90, 1.

tense, 203, 1.

verb, 203, 1, 205, 1.

Subjunctive in conditions, 83, 4,
 224, 1, 2.

" exhortations, 80, 3.

" object clauses, 80, 5.

" prohibitions, 80, 4.

" purpose clauses, 80,
 2, 228, 2.

of appeal, 80, 3.

time of, 80, 1.

Suffixes, mood, 204, 1-3.

tense, 203, 1, 2.

Superlative of adjectives, 90, 91.

" adverbs, 92.

Syllabic augment, 21, 4, 33, 2, 4.

Synopsis of indicative act., 35, 1.

" μ -verbs, 198, 2, 199, 2,
 200, 201.

" ω -verbs, 198, 1, 199, 1,
 200, 201.

Syntax, conditional sentences, 224.

Syntax, conditional relative sentences, 225.

indirect discourse, 223.

nouns, 219-222.

object clauses, 228, 5, 6.

participle, 226, 227.

purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.

Systems, 109-118.

aorist 1st, 112.

" 2d, 109.

" pass., 118.

future, 110.

perfect, 113.

" middle, 115.

present, 109.

T

Temporal augment, 21, 4, 33, 3.

clauses in ind., 225⁴.

" " subj. and opt.,
 225.

Tense stems, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes, 203, 1, 2, 204, 1-3.

Tenses, 21¹. See present, etc.

T-mutes, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143,
 5-8.

U

Ultima, accent of, 7, 4, 7⁸, 9, 3, 25, 2,
 53, 4, 75².

V

Verbal adjectives, 116, 6.

Verbs, 11¹.

defective, 43¹.

deponent, 206, 9.

irregular, 48¹, 205, 1.

Verbs, principal parts, 43, 1, 205-218.

stems of, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes of, 203, 1-2, 204, 1-3.

Vocative, 9¹, 53, 3, 55, 4, 141, 1-4, 7.

Vowels, contraction of, 142.

in *āω*-verbs, 64, 4, 5.

" *ēω*-verbs, 66, 2, 4.

" *ōω*-verbs, 66, 3, 4.

W

Words, borrowed, 8².

cognate, 240, 1.

formation of, 239.

Writing, ancient, 3, 1, 2.

helps in writing the letters,
267.

THE END

Berkeley
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED
LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

300ct'56GB

REC'D LD

JAN 5 1957

12Ja.'65WD

REC'D LD

FEB 13 '65 - 11 AM

DEAD

LD 21-100m-6-'56
(B9311s10)476

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

YB 00167

